



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

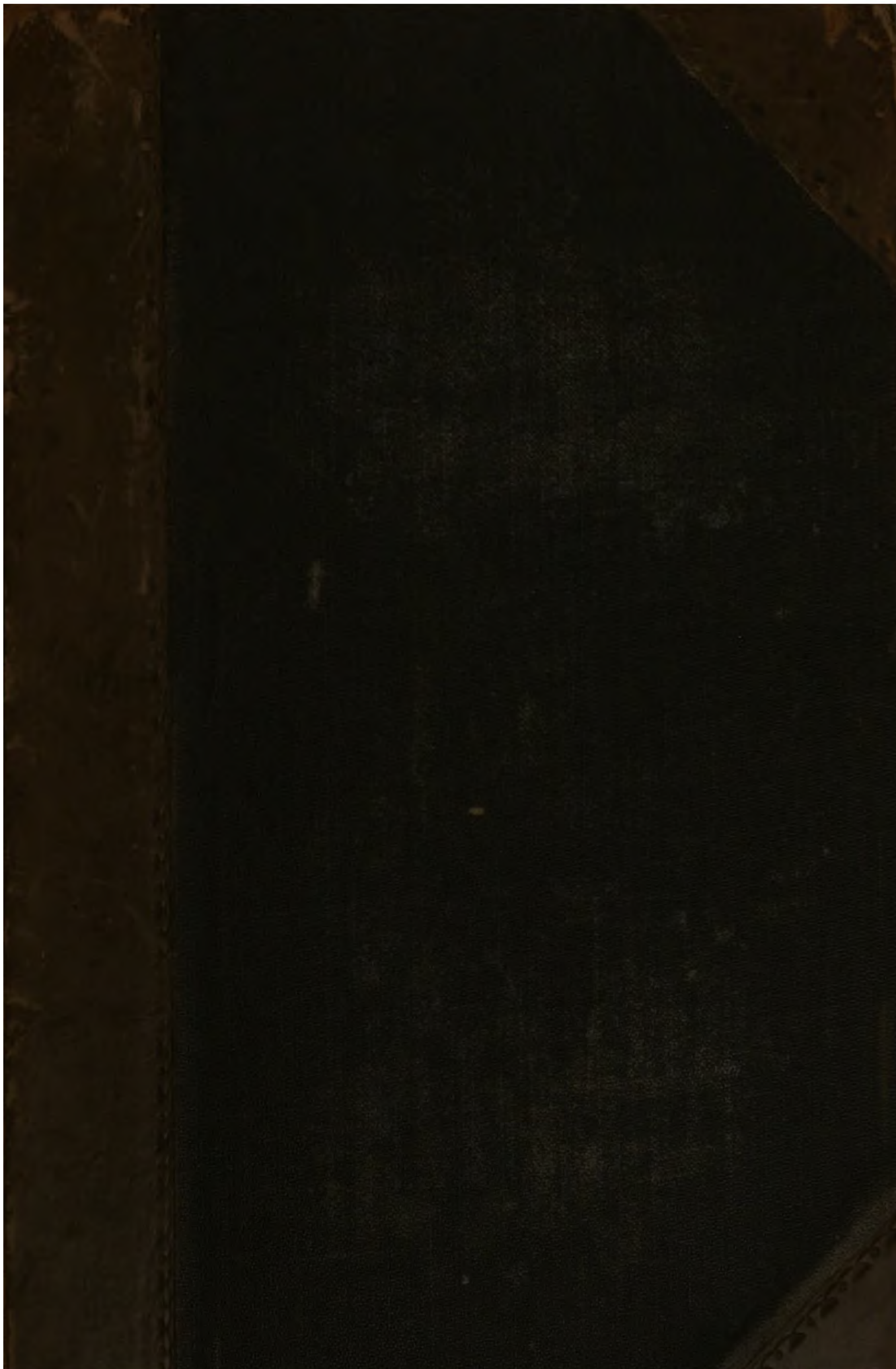
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



Ψ 2. $\frac{53}{\pi}$ 11,21

E. Eng. Text Soc.

e. B. 10

E. 2. 97

2704 d 46

A 11. 22

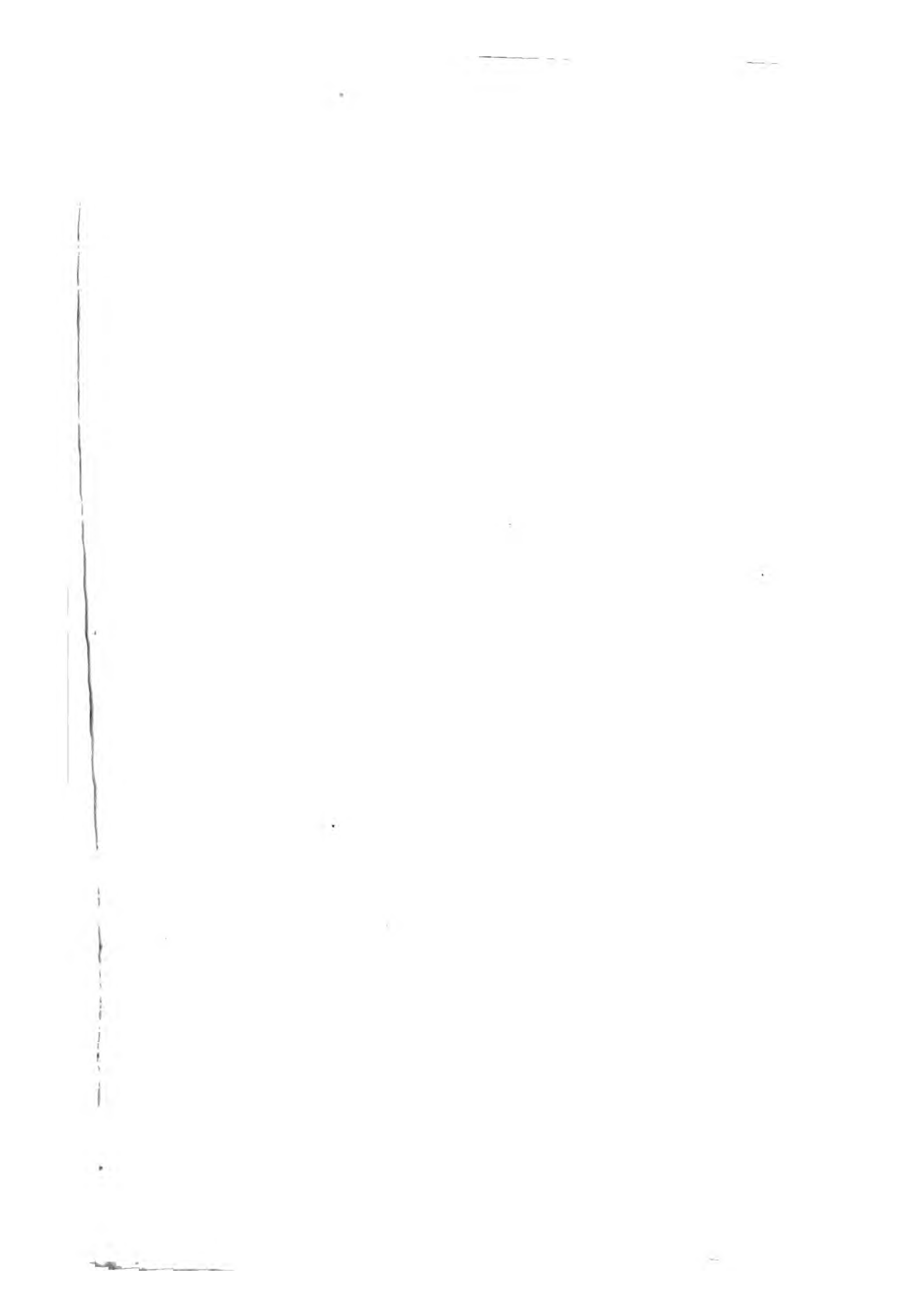
[REDACTED]

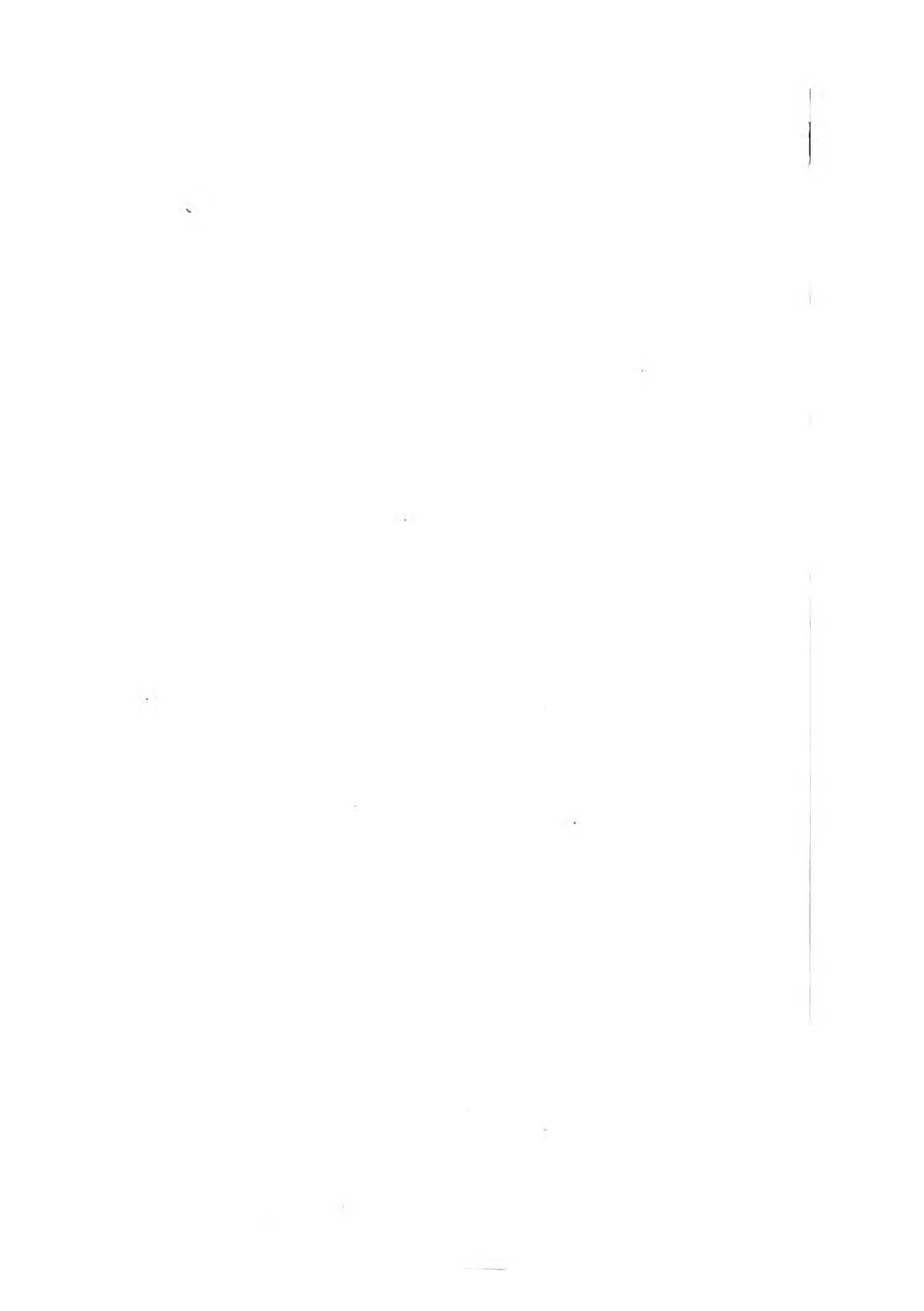
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]







The Bruce.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XI.

1870.

DUBLIN: WILLIAM MCGEE, 18, NASSAU STREET.
EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.
GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., UNTER DEN LINDEN, 11.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,

Robert de Broys, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MÆSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS THE PLOWMAN," ETC.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXX.

Extra Series,

XI.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

TEMPORARY NOTICE.

THE Preface will be issued with Part II.

The Second Part will contain the text (Books XI—XX), the Notes, and a Glossarial Index.

The best authority for the true text of "The Bruce" is the MS. in St John's College, Cambridge; this was used to some extent by Professor Cosmo Innes, but has never till now been printed.

As the first 25 leaves of this MS. are, unfortunately, missing, the portion at the beginning, down to l. 56 of Book IV, on p. 78, is printed from the Edinburgh MS., collated with Hart's edition (1616), and occasionally with Anderson's edition (1670). The readings from Hart are marked with H, and those from Anderson are marked with A.

The rest is from the Cambridge MS., occasionally improved by help of the other authorities. The readings from this MS. are marked with C, and the readings from the Edinburgh MS. with E; but to save the frequent repetition of the letter E, many readings have *no* letter appended, as explained in the note to l. 57 of Book IV, p. 78. Thus, in this line, the word *to* of the Cambridge MS. is written *till* in the Edinburgh MS. The latter has been carefully printed (with but very few mistakes) by Jamieson, whose edition is well known.

The division into 20 Books, and the numbering of the lines, is exactly copied from Pinkerton's edition, (extra lines being marked by an asterisk), *because it is to this edition that the references in Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary are made.* Jamieson's division of the poem into 14 Books only creates confusion, as he never refers to *his own*, but only to *Pinkerton's* numbering. Hence Jamieson's Dictionary serves at once for the present edition.

To compare any passage in the present edition with the corresponding one in Jamieson, observe the numbering of the folios marked E. Thus the first line on p. 81 is marked "Fol. 12. E," and answers to the "Fol. 12*a*" in Jamieson, p. 68.

W. W. S.



The Bruce.

[BOOK I.]

Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Ihoannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem: de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus domini Roberti de Brwyss, regis Scocie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scocie per eundem, et de domino Iacobo de douglas.

Story⁹ to rede ar delitabill,
Suppo⁹ *that* thai be nocht bot fabill;
Than suld story⁹ *that* suthfast wer,
And *thai* war said on gud maner,
Hawe doubill plesance in heryng.
The fyrst plesance is *the* carpyng,
And *the tothir the* suthfastnes,
That schawys *the* thing rycht as it wes;
And suth thyngis *that* ar likand

[Fol. 1 a.]
Fabulous stories
please,

but true ones
please doubly.

4

8

The various readings marked H are from Hart's edition of 1616. The Edinburgh MS. is denoted by E; the Cambridge MS. (beginning at Bk. iv, l. 57), by C; after which line the unmarked readings are from E. A denotes Anderson's edition (1670); P Pinkerton's edition (1790); J Jamieson's edition (1820); I Innes's edition (1856).

1. *delitabill*] delectable H.
2. *that—nocht*] they nocht contain H.
4. *And—on*] If they be spoken in H.
5. *plesance*] pleasure H.
6. *plesance—the*] is their pleasant H.
7. *And—tothir*] The other is H.
9. *suth*] soothfast H. *Printed* such PJ.

	Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand.	
Therefore I essay to write a true story.	<i>Tharfor</i> I wald fayne set my will, Giff my wyt mycht suffice <i>thartill</i> ,	12
	To put in wryt A suthfast story, <i>That</i> it lest ay furth in memory, Swa <i>that</i> na [lenth of tyme] It let, Na ger it haly be forȝet.	16
Old stories shew men the very actors, just as they were.	For aulde storys <i>that</i> men redys, Representis to <i>thaim the</i> dedys Of stalwart folk <i>that</i> lywyt ar, Rycht as <i>thai than</i> in presence war.	20
	And, <i>certis</i> , <i>thai</i> suld weill hawe pryf <i>That</i> in <i>thar</i> tyme war wycht and wyf, And led <i>thar</i> lyff in gret trawail, And oft in hard stour off bataill	24
	Wan [richt] gret price off chewalry, And war woydyt off cowardy.	
King Robert was hardy of heart and hand,	As wes king Robert off Scotland, <i>That</i> hardy wes off hart and hand ;	28
and Sir James of Douglas far renowned.	And gud Schyr Iames off douglas, <i>That</i> in his tyme sa worthy was, <i>That</i> off hys price & hys bounte In fer landis renownyt wes he.	32
It is of them that I write.	Off <i>thaim</i> I thynk <i>this</i> buk to ma ; Now god gyff grace <i>that</i> I may swa Tret It, and bryng It till endyng, <i>That</i> I say nocht bot suthfast thing !	36

14. *lest—furth*] may last H.15. [*lenth of tyme*] tyme of lenth
E (*an obvious error*) ; length of tyme
H. *It*] may H.17. *aulde storys*] *The MS. has aul.*
..... *rys* ; *also the beginnings of*
lines 1 to 17 are obliterated or torn
away ; but there is no doubt about the
readings. H has ald Stories.19. *lywyt ar*] liued air H.20. *in presence*] present H.24. *in*] intill H ; in A.25. [*richt* H] right A ; E *omits.*
price] praise H.26. *war—off*] was voyde of all H.31. *price*] praise H.32. *fer—wes*] *sindrie lands honour*
wan H.34. *gyff*] of H.35. *till*] to gude H.

**Quhow the lordis of scotland tuk the King of England
to be arbitar at the last.**

<p>Quhen Alexander <i>the</i> king wes deid, That Scotland haid to steyr and leid, The land vj 3er, and mayr <i>per</i>fay, Lay desolat eftyr hys day ; Till <i>that the</i> barnage at <i>the</i> last Assemblyt <i>thaim</i>, and fayndyt fast To cheyθ a king <i>thar</i> land to ster, <i>That</i> off awncestry cummyn wer Off kingis, <i>that</i> aucht <i>that</i> reawte, And mayst had <i>rycht</i> thair king to be. Bot enwy, <i>that</i> is sa feloune, [Amang <i>thaim</i> maid] discenciouñ. For sum wald haiff <i>the</i> balleoll king ; For he wes cummyn off <i>the</i> offspryng Off hyr <i>that</i> eldest Systir was. And <i>othir</i> sum nyt all <i>that</i> caθ ; And said, <i>that</i> he <i>thair</i> king suld be <i>That</i> [wes] in alsner degre, And cummyn [wes] of <i>the</i> neist male, And in branch collaterale. <i>Thai</i> said, successioun of kyngrik Was nocht to lawer feys lik ;</p>	<p>At the death of Alexander III., the land lay desolate six years.</p> <p>40</p> <p>44</p> <p>48</p> <p>52</p> <p>56</p>	<p>Dispute as to the succession.</p> <p>Some would choose Baliol.</p> <p>Others said that no one could succeed through a female,</p>
---	---	--

RUBRIC. *Loosely written in margin of E; the last ten words are uncertain, and scarcely legible.*

37—132. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 1—54, and 57—98.

37. *the*] oure in Wyntown.

39. *vj*] sex H ; six A.

41. *that—barnage*] all the Barouns H.

42. *fayndyt*] *that* full H.

44. *awncestry*] the ancestree H.

45. *aucht—reawte*] had that Royaltie H.

46. *mayst had*] had maist H.

48. [*Amang—maid*] Amang þame mad in Wyntown ; Maid amang *thaim* gret E ; but H and A omit gret, and so does Wyntown.

50. *the*] þat in Wyntown.

51. *Off—that*] þat of þe in Wyntown.

52. *And—all*] Uther sum contrary-it that H.

54, 55. [*wes*] so in Wyntown ; was HA ; war E. in *alsner*] of als neir HA. *neist*] first H.

56. in *branch*] of Branches H.

58. *feys lik*] state alike H.

	For <i>thar</i> mycht succed na female,	
	Quhill foundyn mycht be ony male	60
	[That were in lyne] ewyn descendand ;	
	<i>Thai</i> bar all <i>othir</i> wayis on hand,	
	For <i>than</i> the neyst cummyn off <i>the</i> seid,	
	Man or woman, suld succeid.	64
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be <i>this</i> resoun <i>that</i> part thoct hale,	
	<i>That</i> the lord off anandyrdale,	
	Robert <i>the</i> brwyß, Erle off carryk,	
	Aucht to succeid to <i>the</i> kynryk.	68
	<i>The</i> barownys <i>thus</i> war at discord,	
	<i>That</i> on na maner mycht accord ;	
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>thai</i> all concordyt,	
All agree that King Edward I. shall decide.	<i>That</i> all <i>thar</i> spek suld be recordyt	72
	Till Schyr Eduuard, off yngland king ;	
	And he suld swer <i>that</i> , but fenþeyng,	
	He suld that arbytre disclar,	
	Off <i>thir</i> twa <i>that</i> I tauld off ar,	76
	Quhilk [suld] succeid to sic A <i>hycht</i> ;	
	And lat him ryng <i>that</i> had <i>the</i> rycht.	
	<i>This</i> ordynance <i>thaim</i> thoct <i>the</i> best,	
	For at <i>that</i> tyme wes peß and rest	80
	Betwyx Scotland and Ingland bath ;	
They knew not what mischief was in store.	And <i>thai</i> couth nocht persawe <i>the</i> skaith	
	<i>That</i> towart <i>thaim</i> wes apperand ;	
	For <i>that</i> at <i>the</i> king off Ingland	84
	Held swylk freyndschip and cumpany	

59. *succed na*] not succeid a H.61. [*That—lyne*] so in H; *this is more sense than the reading in E—* How *that* in his ewyn descendand. Wyntoun quotes it in the form—*pat* be lyne war discendand (Bk. viii. ch. ii. l. 25).62. *bar*] beir H.63. *the* (1)] thair H.65. *that part*] the Lords H.66. *anandyrdale*] Annandaill H.69. *at*] in H.70. *That*] And H.71. *concordyt*] accordyt in Wyntown; accordit H.74. *that*] H omits.75. *that arbytre*] as arbiter H.77. *Quhilk*] Quha H. [*suld*] sulde in Wyntown; sould H; should A; E omits. *sic A*] sit on H.79. *thaim*] thay H; they A.82. *And*] That H.84. *that at*] why H.

- To *thar* king, *that* wes swa worthy,
Thai trowyt *that* he, as gud *nychtbur*,
 And as freyndsosome compositur,
 Wald hawe Iugyt in lawte ;
 Bot *othir* wayis all 3heid *the* gle.
 A ! blynd folk full off all foly !
 Haid 3e *wmbethocht* 3ow enkrely,
 Quhat *perell* to 3ow *mycht* apper,
 3e had *nocht* wrocht on that maner :
 Haid 3e tane keip how at *that* king
 Always, for-owtyn so*iournyng*,
 Trawayllyt for to wyn sen3hory,
 And throw his *mycht* till occupy
 Landis, *that* war till him *marcheand*,
 As walis was, and als Ireland ;
That he put to swylk thrillage,
 That *thai*, *that* war off hey *parage*,
 Suld ryn on fute, as rebaldail,
 Quhen he wald [ony] folk assaill.
 Durst nane of Walis in bataill ride ;
 Na yhet, fra ewyn fell, abyd
 Castell or wallyt toune *with-in*,
That he ne suld lyff and lymmys tyne.
 In-to swilk thrillage *thaim* held he,
That he ourcome throw his powste.
 3e *mycht* se he suld occupy
 Throw *slycht*, *that* he ne *mycht* throw maistri.
- 88 They thought Edward would decide justly.
 [Fol. 1 b.]
 92
 96 Had ye noted how Edward always aimed at sovereignty,
 100 as over Wales and Ireland.
 104
 108
 112 ye would have dreaded his sleight.
86. *To*] With H. *swa*] H om.
 88. *freyndsosome*] friendfull H.
 89. *lawte*] leele Lawtie H.
 91. *blynd—all*] Folke blinded full of great H.
 92. *wmbethocht — enkrely*] be-thought once earnestly H.
 93. *to—mycht*] might to you A.
 95. *at that*] that this H.
 96. *Always*] Wyntown *has* Of Walys, *and* to wyn *be instead of* for to wyn in l. 97. *forontyn so*iournyng** withoutten *fainyeeing* H.
 98. *till*] did H.
 100. *als*] all H.
 101. *to*] into H.
 103. *rebaldail*] Ribalds all H.
 104. [ony] *so in* Wyntown ; any H ; anie A ; our E.
 108. *That—lyff*] But he should lith H.
 109. *held*] led H.
 110. *That*] Whome H. *throw*] with H *and* Wyntown.]

- Had 3e tane kep quhat was thrillag,
 And had *consideryt* his vsage,
That gryppyt ay, but gayne-gevyng,
 3e suld, for-owtyn his demyng, 116
 Haiff chosyn 3ow a king, *that mycht*
 Have haldyn veyle *the* land in rycht.
 Walys ensample *mycht* have bene
 To 3ow, had 3e It forow sene. 120
 And wyf men sayis he is happy,
That be *othir* will him chasty.
 For wnfayr thingis may fall *perfay*,
 Alß weill to-morn as 3histerday. 124
- But ye trusted in
 his good faith. Bot 3e traistyt in lawte,
 As sympile folk, but mawyte ;
 And wyst nocht quhat suld eftir tyd.
 For in *this* world, *that* is sa wyde, 128
 Is nane determynat[ly] *that* sall
 Knaw thingis *that* ar [for] to fall ;
 But god, *that* is off maist poweste,
 Reserwyt till his maieste 132
 For to knaw, in his *prescience*,
 Off alkyn tyme the mowence.
- Thus, by assent
 of the barons, **O**n *this* maner assentyt war
 The barownis, as I said 3ow ar : 136

113. *thrillag*] thirlage H.116. *forowtyn—demyng*] withoutten
 his denying H ; without his devysing A.118. *veyle—in*] well your Land at
 H ; *so also in* Wyntown.120. *forow sene*] well foreseene H ;
 before sene *in* Wyntown.121, 122. *Wrongly transposed in*
 E (*and in* PJ) ; *but* H and A *have—*
 And wise men say he is happie That
 will therein himselfe chastie.123. *For wnfayr*] Wyntown *has—*
 And perylows.124. *Alss—as*] The morne, as they
 did H.125. *in*] into H ; unto A.126. *mawyte*] subtiltie H.127. *suld*] might H.129. *determynatly* H] determinat E.130. *thingis—ar*] any thing that's
 H. [*for*] *so in* Wyntown and H ; E
*omits.*131. *But*] For H and Wyntown.132. *Reserwyt*] Reseru'd it H.134. *alkyn*] *appears like* allryn *in*
 E, *the k being loosely made ; printed*
 allryn PJ ; allrin I ; *but there is no*
such word. H *has—*Of things to come
 the contingence.135. *On*] In H. *Printed In* PJ.
The MS. has no large letter here, but
a space is left for it, and a small o

And through <i>thar</i> aller hale assent, Messingeris till hym <i>thai</i> sent, <i>That</i> was <i>than</i> in the haly land, On saracenys warrayand.	Edward is sent for.	140
And fra he wyst quhat charge <i>thai</i> had, He buskyt hym, but mar abad, And left purpos <i>that</i> he had tane ; And till Ingland agayne is gayne.	He returns from the holy land,	144
And syne till Scotland word send he, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> suld mak ane assemble ; And he in hy suld cum to do In all thing, as <i>thai</i> wrayt him to.	and says he will soon come.	148
But he <i>thocht</i> weile, through <i>thar</i> debat, <i>That</i> he suld slely fynd <i>the</i> gate How <i>that</i> he all <i>the</i> senȝhowry, Throw his gret mycht, suld occupy.	He offers the crown to Bruce.	152
And to Robert the brwyf said he, “ Gyff <i>thow</i> will hald in cheyff off me For euirmar, and <i>thine</i> ofspryng, I sall do swa <i>thow</i> sall be king.”	But Bruce will only have it if left free.	156
“ Schyr,” said he, “ sa god me save, <i>The</i> kynryk ȝharn I nocht to have, Bot gyff It fall off rycht to me : And gyff god will <i>that</i> It sa be, I sall als frely in all thing Hald It, as It <i>afferis</i> to king ; Or as myn eldris forouch me Held It in freyast reawte.”		160 164

written in it, as a direction to the rubricator. Wyntown has On, and quotes this line and the next.

137. *aller*] awin H ; owne A.

138. *sent*] went H.

139, 140. Then to the holy land boun was he To Saracens to weere surely H. For weere A has warre.

141—164 and 168—170. Quoted by Wyntown (bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 105—128,

and 130—132).

143, 144. *Transposed* in H and A.

148. *wrayt*] write H.

150. *the*] sum H.

162. *It afferis to*] langes to a H ; afferis a in Wyntown.

163. *forouch*] before H and Wyntown.

164. *reawte*] Royaltie H.

Edward is wroth.	<i>The tothir wreyth him, and swar That he suld have It neuir mar : And turnyt him in wreth away.</i>	
But Baliol assents.	<i>Bot schir Ihon the balleoll perfay Assentyt till him, in all his will ; Quhar-through fell eftir mekill Ill.</i>	168
He is king, but not for long,	<i>He was king bot A litill quhile ; And through gret sutelte and ghyle, For litill enchesone or nane, He was arestyt syne and tane,</i>	172
being soon degraded.	<i>And degradyt syne wes he Off honour and off dignite. Quhethir it wes through wrang or rycht, God wat It, that is maist off mycht !</i>	176
When Edward had degraded Baliol,	Q uhen schir Edward, the mychty king, Had on <i>this</i> wyf done his likyng	180
he occupied all Scotland,	<i>Off Ihone the balleoll, that swa sone Was all defawtyt & wndone, To Scotland went he than in hy, And all the land gan occupy :</i>	184
from Wick to the Mull of Galloway. [Fol. 2 a.]	<i>Sa hale, that bath castell and toune War in-till his possessiounne, [Fra Weik anent Orknay] To mullyr-snwk in gallaway :</i>	188
All his officers there were Englishmen,	<i>And stuffyt all with Ingliſ men. Schyrreffys and bailheys maid he then ; And alkyn othir officeris, That for to gowern land afferis,</i>	192

165. *wreyth*] wryit H.166. *have—neuir*] neuer haue it H.168. *the*] HA omit.169. *till—in*] sone till H; to do in
Wyntown.172. *And*] Quhen H; when A.173. *nane* for nane H.177. *it—through*] that it was A.182. *defantyt*] degradit H.186. *in-till*] all in A.187—194. *Quoted by Wyntown*, bk.
viii. ch. xviii. 29, 30; ch. xvii. 19—22,
and ch. xviii. 31, 32.187. *From H and Wyntown*; E
omits, l. 186 being the last on the page.
A has the same, with *From for Fra*.188. *mullyr-snwk*] Mulesnuke H.192. *for—land*] to gouerne the land
H; Wyntown has til all governale.

He maid off Inglis nation ; That worthy <i>than</i> sa ryth fellone, And sa wykkyt and cowatouß, And swa hawtane and dispitouß,	196	
That Scottis men mycht do na thing That euir mycht pleyß to <i>thar</i> liking. Thar wyffis wald <i>thai</i> oft forly, And <i>thar</i> dochtrys dispitusly ;	200	who outraged the Scotch.
And gyff ony <i>thar</i> -at war wrath, Thai watyt hym wele <i>with</i> gret scaith ; For <i>thai</i> suld fynd sone enchesone To put hym to destructione.	204	
And gyff <i>that</i> ony man <i>thaim</i> by Had ony thing <i>that</i> wes worthy, As horß, or hund, or <i>othir</i> thing, That plesand war to <i>thar</i> liking,	208	If any man had a valuable thing, they took it.
With <i>rycht</i> or wrang It have wald <i>thai</i> . And gyf ony wald <i>thaim</i> <i>withsay</i> , Thai suld swa do, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> suld tyne <i>Othir</i> land or lyff, or leyff in pyne.	212	
For <i>thai</i> dempt <i>thaim</i> <i>eftir</i> <i>thar</i> will, Takand na kep to <i>rycht</i> na skill. A ! quhat <i>thai</i> dempt <i>thaim</i> felony ! For gud knyghtis <i>that</i> war worthy,	216	They did as they pleased.
For litill enchesoune or <i>than</i> nane,		

194. H *has*—Then worthit they sa feirs and felloun ; Wyntown *has*—þat worthyd so rwyde and so fellow. *ryth*] printed *rych* PJ ; *richt* I.

195. *cowatouß*] sa greuous H.

196. H *has*—Sa heuy, and sa couetous.

197—212. Quoted by Wyntown, except 203, 204.

199. *forly*] ly by H.

201. E *inserts* of *thaim* after ony ; but Wyntown and H omit it.

202. *watyt*—*with*] wald him wait with a H.

205. *that*—*man*] ony man neir H.

207. *As*—*hund*] Hound, or hors H.

208. E *has* war plesand, but Wyntown *has* plesand ware ; cf. plesand was H.

210. *withsay*] ganesay H.

211 *suld* (1)] wald H. *thai*] he A.

212. *land*—*lyff*] lyfe, or land H.

213. *dempt*] or demyt ; the MS. seems to have dempt, altered to demyt ; dampnit H ; damnit A.

eftir] euen at H.

214. *na skill*] nor ill A.

215. *A quhat*] Alace H.

217. *or than*] and oft for H.

	<i>Thai</i> hangyt be <i>the</i> nekbane.	
Thus were the Scotch wickedly handled.	Al[a]s ! <i>that</i> folk, <i>that</i> euir wes fre, And in fredome wount for to be,	220
	Throw <i>thar</i> gret myschance and foly, War tretim than sa wykkytly, <i>That thar</i> fays <i>thar</i> Iugis war ;	
	Quhat wrechitnes may man have mar ?	224
Ah ! freedom is a noble thing !	A ! fredome is A noble thing ! Fredome mayþ man to haiff liking ; Fredome all solace to man giffis :	
	He levys at eþ <i>that</i> frely levys !	228
A noble heart cannot live with- out it.	A noble hart may haiff nane eþ, Na ellys nocht <i>that</i> may him pleþ, Gyff fredome failþhe ; for fre liking Is þharnyt our all <i>othir</i> thing.	232
	Na he, <i>that</i> ay haþ levyt fre, May nocht knaw weill <i>the</i> propyrte, <i>The</i> angyr, na <i>the</i> wrechyt dome, <i>That</i> is cowplyt to foule thyrlidome.	236
He who has been a thrall prizes freedom more than gold.	Bot gyff he had assayit It, <i>Than</i> all perquer he suld It wyt ; And suld think fredome mar to pryþ <i>Than</i> all <i>the</i> gold in warld <i>that</i> Is.	240
	<i>Thus contrar</i> thingis euir-mar, Discoweryngis off <i>the</i> tothir ar.	
The thrall can call nothing his.	And he <i>that</i> thryll Is has nocht his, All <i>that</i> he haþ enbandownyt Is	244

218. Were hanged by the neckes ilkane H.

219. *Alas*] Als E; *but* H has Alace, *which the sense requires. that folk*] they fore H.

220. *in*] ay in H. *wount for*] was wont H.

221. *gret*] H om. *and*] and their H.

222. *tretim*] thirled H.

225. *A—A*] O how fredome is H.

226. *Fredome*] For it H.

230. *Na—nocht*] Nor nought els H. *him*] it H.

232. *our*] aboue H.

233. *Na*] O H. *ay hass*] hath ay H.

236. *to foule*] vnto H.

238. *suld*] might H.

240. *in—Is*] men may devise H.

241. *Thus contrar*] For contrarie H.

243. And he that into thraldome is H.

244. *enbandownyt*] so in P; embandownyt J; in bandoun H.

Till hys lord, quhat euir he be.	
Yheyt has he <i>nocht</i> sa mekill fre	
As fre [liking] to leyve, or do	
<i>That</i> at hys hart hym drawis to.	248
<i>Than</i> may ^ſ clerkis questioun,	
Quhen <i>thai</i> fall in disputacioun,	
<i>That</i> gyff man bad his thryll owcht do,	
And in <i>the</i> samyn tym come him to	252
His wyff, and askyt hym hyr det,	
Quhethir he his lordis neid suld let,	
And pay fryst <i>that</i> he awcht, & syne	
Do furth his lordis commandyne ;	256
Or leve onpayit his wyff, and do	
[It] <i>that</i> commaundyt Is him to ?	
I leve all <i>the</i> solucioun	
Till thaim <i>that</i> ar off mar renoun.	260
Bot sen <i>thai</i> mak sic comperyng	
Betwix the dettis off wedding,	
And lordis bidding till his threll ;	
3e may weile se, <i>thoucht</i> nane 3ow tell,	264
How hard A thing <i>that</i> threldome Is ;	
For men may weile se, <i>that</i> ar wyff,	
<i>That</i> wedding is the hardest band	
<i>That</i> ony man may tak on hand.	268
And thryldome is weill wer <i>than</i> deid ;	
For quhill A thryll his lyff may leid,	

Some clerks dispute as to what a thrall ought to do in a certain case.

Some compare wedlock to thraldom.

Wedlock is a hard bond.

Thraldom is worse than death.

247. [liking] so in HA; E has wyll, which clips the line.

248. *That at*] It that H. *hym drawis*] draws him H.

249. *Than—clerkis*] And yet Clarkes make H.

251. *That gyff*] If a H.

254. *lordis*] Lords H; wives A. *let*] bet H; beet A; *printed* bet PJ; but I read the word as let, as required by the sense. Mr Innes (following A) has *wifis* ned suld bet, but I do not think this the right solution; see l.

258.

255. *awcht*] ow H.

257. *onpayit—wyff*] his Wife vn-payde H.

258. It that his Lord commanded him to H. For It E has *Thai* thingis, which spoils the line.

260. To men of mare discretion H.

263. *till—threll*] to their will thirl H.

264. *3ow*] should H.

266. *se*] wit HA.

- It merrys him, body and banys,
And dede anoyis him bot anys. 272
- None can tell
what thraldom is. Schortly to say, is nane can tell
The halle condicioun off A threll.
- T**hus-gat levyt *thai*, & in sic thrillage ;
Bath pur, and *thai* off hey *parage*. 276
- Some of the
Scotch lords were
slain. For off *the lordis* sum *thai* slew ;
And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew ;
And sum *thai* put in [hard] *presoune*,
For-owtyn cauß or enchesoun. 280
- Sir Willam of
Douglas was
imprisoned and
slain. [Fol. 2b.] And amang *othir*, off dowglaß
Put in *presoun schir* Wilzam was,
That off dowglas was lord and syr ;
Off him *thai* makyt A martyr. 284
- His land was
given to Clifford. Fra *thai* in *presoune* him sleuch,
Hys [landis] *that* [war] fayr Inewch,
Thai [to] *the* lord off clyffurd gave.
He had A sone, A litill knave, 288
That wes *than* bot a litill page ;
Bot syne he wes off gret waslage,
Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua.
- His son well
avenged his
death. *That* in England, I wndirta, 292
Wes nane off lyve *that* hym ne dred ;
For he sa fele off harnys sched,
That nane *that* lyvys *thaim* can tell.

271. *body*] both body H.
272. *bot*] not, but H.
273. *can*] to H.
274. *halle*] sore H.
275—280. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. xviii. 49—54.
275. *levyt—sic*] they liued in H.
276. *thai*] rich H.
276. *pur—thai*] *sympil and in* Wyntown.
279. *in*] into H. [*hard*] *supplied* from Wyntown; EH omit.
280. *For-ontyn*] Withoutten H; But only *in* Wyntown.

282. Sir Williame put in prison was H. *schir*] PJ om.
284. *makyt*] haue made H.
285. *Fra*] *printed* For J. *Fra—presoune*] For in *presoun* they H.
286. *Hys—war*] And his lands that were H. E *has* land *that* is; but see l. 316.
287. [*to* H] E om.
288. *had*] left H.
290. *Bot—off*] And syne came to H.
293. *that—ne*] but they him H.
294. *off harnys*] in armes H.
295. *thaim can*] can it H.

Bot wondirly hard thing[is] fell	296	
Till him, or he till state wes brocht.		
Thair wes nane auentur that mocht		Nothing could
Stunay hys hart, na ger him let		daunt young
To do the thing he wes on set ;	300	Douglas.
For he thoct ay encrely		
To do his deid awysily.		
He thoct weill he wes worth na seyle,		
That mycht of nane anoyis feyle ;	304	
& als for till escheve gret thingis,		
And hard trawalys, and barganyngis,		
That suld ger his price dowblyt be.		
Quharfor, in all his lyve-tyme, he	308	He was ever
Wes in gret payn, ec gret trawail ;		hardy and per-
And neuir wald for myscheiff fail,		severing.
Bot dryve the thing rycht to the end,		
And tak the vre that god wald send.	312	
Hys name wes Iames of douglas ;		His name was
& quhen he herd his fadir was		James of
Put in presoune so fellounly,		Douglas.
And at his landis halyly	316	
War gevyn to the clyffurd, perfay,		
He wyst nocht quhat to do na say ;		
For he had na thing to dispend,		

296. *Bot wondirly*] Sa wonder H. *thingis*] thinges H ; thing E (*but the contraction for is is obviously omitted*). *fell*] befell H.

298. *Thair*] Bot there H.

299. *Stunay*] Astoney H. *him*] it H.

300. *he*] that he in E, which spoils the line ; but H omits that, and for he has it.

301. How that he ay thoct ernstly H ; A the same, but with For for How.

303. *weill—seyle*] he was not worth na weill H.

304. *of nane*] not of H.

305. *als—escheve*] that for to encheif H.

306. *And—trawalys*] With hard trauell H.

307. *That*] H om. *price*] prise ay H.

308. *Quharfor*] Therefore H.

309. Forsuikie neuer paine nor trauell H. *ec*] ec or et E.

310. *And*] Nor H.

311. *Bot*] To H. *rycht*] euen H.

312. *vre*] chance H.

316. *halyly*] sa haillely H.

318. *na*] or H.

319. *to*] for to E ; but H omits for.

None would help him.	Na <i>thar</i> wes nane <i>that</i> <i>euir</i> [him] kend Wald do sa mekill for him, <i>that</i> he <i>Mycht</i> sufficiently fundyn be. <i>Than</i> wes he wond <i>ir</i> will off wane ;	320
He determined to go abroad to Paris.	And sodanly in hart has tane, <i>That</i> he wald <i>trawaile</i> our the se, And A quhile in parys be, And dre myscheiff quhar nane <i>hym</i> kend, Till god sum succouris till him send. And, as he <i>thocht</i> , he did <i>rycht</i> sua, And sone to parys can he ga ; And levyt <i>thar</i> full sympylly.	324 328
There he lived awhile in apparently profitless mirth.	<i>The</i> quethir he glaid was and Ioly ; And till swylk thowlesnes he 3eid, As <i>the</i> courf askis off 3owtheid ; And wmquhill in-to rybbaldail : And <i>that</i> may mony tyme awaill. For knowlage off mony <i>statis</i> May quhile awail3e full mony <i>gatis</i> ;	332 336
Robert, Earl of Artois, often feigned similar gaiety.	As to <i>the</i> gud Erle off Artayis, Robert, befell in[till] his dayis ; For oft feyn3eyng off rybbaldy Awail3eit him, and <i>that</i> gretly.	340
Cato says it is well to feign folly sometimes.	And Catone sayis ws, in <i>his</i> wryt, To fenyhe foly quhile is wyt. In parys ner thre 3er duellyt he ; And <i>then</i> come tythandis our <i>the</i> se, <i>That</i> his fadyr wes done to ded.	344

320. [him HA] E omits.
322. *sufficiently*] with sufficiency H.
323. *Than*] Thus H; *the* initial T is a two-line letter in H.
326. *in*] into H.
328. *succouris*] succour H.
332. *The quethir*] Quhere that H.
333. *till—thowlesnes*] to sic exercise oft H.
334. *the*] H om. *askis*] craues H.
335, 336. And quhiles in play and vanitie, The quhilk sumtime may auail3e H.
337. *statis*] estates H.
338. *full*] H om.
339. *Artayis*] Artois H.
340. [*intill* HA] in E.
343. *ws in*] intill H.
344. *To*] *That* to E; but HA omit That.
346. *tythandis*] tything H.

- Then wes he wa and will of red ; 348
 And *thocht that* he wald hame agayne,
 To luk gyff he, throw ony payn,
 Mycht wyn agayn *his heritage*,
 And his men out off all thryllage. 352
- [The first rising of Lord Dowglas.]
- To sanct Andrews he come in hy,
 Quhar *the* byschop full curtasly
 Resavyt him, and gert him wer
 His knyvys, forouch him to scher ; 356
 And cled him *rycht* honorabilly,
 And gert ordayn quhar he suld ly.
 A weile gret quhile *thar* duellyt he ;
 All men lufyt him for his bounte ; 360
 For he wes off full fayr effer,
 Wyf, curtail, and deboner ;
 Larg and luffand als wes he,
 And our all thing luffyt lawte. 364
 Leavte to luff is gretumly ;
 Throuch leavte *liffis* men *rychtwisly* :
 With A wertu [of] leavte
 A man may 3eit sufficyand be : 368
 And but leawte may nane haiff price,
 Quhethir he be wycht or he be wyf ;
 For quhar It failzeys, na wertu
 May be off price, na off valu, 372
 To mak A man sa gud, *that* he
 May symply gud man callyt be.

On hearing of his father's death, he returns.

He comes to the bishop of St Andrews.

He is much loved.

The praise of fidelity.

348. *wa and*] wonder H.

352. *all*] A om.

RUBRIC. *From* HA. *Line* 353 *begins with a large T in* HA; *no break here in* E.

355. *wer*] beare H.

356. *forouch*] to carue to H. *to*] and H.

357. *rycht*] then full H.

358. *gert ordayn*] ordainde cham-

ber H.

360. *lufyt him*] him loued H.

365. *gretumly*] no folly H.

367. *A*] one H. [*of* HA] & E (*which spoils the sense*).

370. *he*] that he H. *he be* (2)] H om.

374. *gud—callyt*] callyt gud man E; good man called HA.

He was always leal.	He wes in all his dedis lele ; For him dedeynzeit nocht to dele With trechery, na with falset. His hart on hey honour wes set : And hym <i>contenynt</i> on sic maner,	376
[Fol. 3 a.]	<i>That</i> all him luffyt <i>that</i> war him ner. Bot he wes nocht sa fayr, <i>that</i> we Suld spek gretly off his beaute :	380
He was gray in visage, and had black hair ;	In wysage wes he sumdeill gray, And had blak har, as Ic hard say ; Bot off lymmys he wes weill maid, With banys gret & schuldrys braid.	384
his body was well made.	His body wes weyll [maid and lenye,] As <i>thai that</i> saw hym said to me. Quhen he wes blyth, he wes luffly, And meyk and sweyt in cumpany : Bot quha in battaill mycht him se, All <i>othir contenance</i> had he.	388
He lisped some- what.	And in spek whispyt he sum deill ; Bot <i>that</i> sat him rycht wondre weill. Till gud Ector of troy mycht he In mony thingis liknyt be.	392
Hector had also black hair and lisped ;	Ector had blak har as he had, And stark lymmys and rycht weill maid ; And whispyt alsua as did he, And wes fullfillyt of leawte, & wes curtailß and wyß and wycht. Bot off manheid and mekill mycht, Till Ector dar I nane comper	400
but I dare com- pare none with Hector.	Off all <i>that euir</i> in warldys wer.	404

376. *him dedeynzeit*] he dedeinyied
H ; he denied A.

377. *trechery*] tratourie H.

379. *contenynt*] contented H.

385. *Bot*] But then H.

387. *wes*] H *om.* [*maid—lenye*]
made and lenye H ; made and lenyie
A ; *blank space* in E.

392. *All othir*] Another H.

393. *spek—he*] his spech lisped
H.

394. *Bot*] And H. *sat*] set H.

400. *leawte*] all bountie H.

401. *and wyss*] wise H.

404. *warldys*] world H (*which
seems better*).

*The qu[h]ethyr In his tyme sa wrocht he,
That he suld gretly lovyt be.*

HE duellyt *thar*, quhill on A tid,
The king Eduuard, with mekill prid, 408 King Edward
 Come to *strevillyne with gret mengze,* comes to
 For till hald *thar* ane assemble. Stirling.
Thiddirwart went mony baroune ;
Byschop Wylzame off lambyrtoun 412
 Raid *thiddyr* als, and *with* him was
This squyer James of dowglas.
The byschop led him to *the king,*
 And said, "*schir*, heyr to 3ow I bryng 416 Bishop William
This child, that clemys 3our man to be ; leads Douglas
 to King Edward,
 And pray[i]s 3ow *par cheryte,*
That 3e resave her *his* homage,
 And *grantis* him his *heritage.*" 420
 "Quhat *landis* clemys he ?" said *the king.*
 "Schyr, giff *that* It be 3our liking,
 He clemys the *lordschip* off douglas ;
 For lord *tharoff* hys *fadir* was." 424 saying that he
 claims the lord-
 ship of Douglas.
The king then wrethyt him *encrely,*
 And said, "*schir* byschop, *sekyrly,*
 Gyff *thow* wald kep *thi* fewte,
Thow maid nane sic *speking* to me. 428
 Hys *fadyr* ay wes my *fay feloune,*
 And *deyt tharfor* in my *presoun* ;
 And wes *agayne* my *maieste* :

405. *The quhethyr*] For H.407. *quhill*] thus till H.409. *strevillyne*] Starling H ; Ster-
ling A.411. *Thiddirwart*] Hitherward H.
mony] many a H.412. *Byschop*] And Bishop H.413. *Raid*] Went A. *thiddyr*]
hither H.414. *This squyer*] His Esquyre H.

BRUCE.

416. *to—I*] to you I HA ; I to
3ow E.418. *prayis*] prayeth H ; prays E.
par] for H.420. *grantis*] grant to H.425. *wrethyt — encrely*] wrythed
him angerly H.428. *maid*] mak H ; make A ;
(which seems better).429. *fay*] HA om.

	<i>Tharfor</i> hys ayr I aucht to be.	432
	Ga purches land quhar euir he may ; For <i>tharoff</i> haffys he nane <i>perfoy</i> :	
and says he will maintain Clifford.	<i>The</i> Clyffurd sall <i>thaim</i> haiff, for he Ay lely has <i>serwyt</i> to me."	436
	<i>The</i> byschop hard him swa ansuer, And durst <i>than</i> spek till him na mar ;	
The bishop retires.	Bot fra his presence went in hy, For he dred sayr his felouny :	440
	Swa <i>that</i> he na mar spak <i>tharto</i> . <i>The</i> king did <i>that</i> he com to do ; And went till England syn agayn, <i>With</i> mony man off mekill mayn.	444

Scoti assimilantur Sanctis Machabeis.

Here begins THE ROMANCE.	L ordingis, quha likis for till her, <i>The</i> Romanys now begynnys her, Off men <i>that</i> war in gret distref, And assayit full gret hardynes,	448
	Or <i>thai</i> mycht cum till <i>thar</i> entent :	
God sent our heroes his grace,	Bot syne our lord sic grace <i>thaim</i> sent, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> syne, throw <i>thar</i> gret walour, Come till gret hycht & till honour,	452
	Magre <i>thar</i> fayis euirilkane, <i>That</i> war sa fele, <i>that</i> [ay for] ane	
making one of them worth a thousand.	Off <i>thaim</i> , <i>thai</i> war weill a thowsand. Bot quhar god helpys, quhat may <i>withstand</i> ?	456
	Bot and we say <i>the</i> suthfastnes,	

432. *hys—aucht*] I aucht his aire H.
434. *haffys*] gets H.
435. *thaim haiff*] haue them H.
436. *lely*] leilley he H. *to*] H om.
442. *The king*] But H. *com*] came for H.
443. *And—syn*] The king in England went H.
RUBRIC. *Written in margin, with reference to l. 465.*
446. *Romanys*] Romanes H; Romance A.
451. *syne*] sensyne HA. *thar*] HA om.
452. *till* (2)] hie H.
454. [ay for HA] ane till E (*which makes no sense*).
456. *quhat*] quha H; who A.
457. *Bot and*] Zet yif H.

<i>Thai</i> war sum tyme erar may <i>then</i> les.		
Bot god, <i>that</i> maist is of all mycht,		
Preserwyt <i>thaim</i> in his forsycht,	460	
To weng <i>the</i> harme and <i>the</i> contrer,		
At <i>that</i> fele folk and pautener		
Dyd till Sympill folk and worthy,		
<i>That</i> couth nocht help <i>thaim</i> -self ; for- <i>thi</i>	464	
<i>Thai</i> war lik to <i>the</i> machabeys,		They were like the Machabees,
<i>That</i> , as men in <i>the</i> bibill seys,		
Throw <i>thar</i> gret worschip and walour,		
Fawcht in-to mony stalwart stour,	468	
For to delyuir <i>thar</i> countre		who delivered their country.
Fra folk <i>that</i> , throw Iniquite,		
Held <i>thaim</i> and <i>thairis</i> in thrillage :		
<i>Thai</i> wrocht sua throw <i>thar</i> wasselage,	472	
<i>That</i> with few folk <i>thai</i> had wictory		
Off mychty kingis, as sayis <i>the</i> story,		[Fol. 36.]
And delyueryt <i>thar</i> land all fre ;		
Quharfor <i>thar</i> name suld lovyt be.	476	
T hys lord <i>the</i> brwyf, I spak of ayr,		The Bruce has pity on his country,
Saw all <i>the</i> kynryk swa forfayr ;		
And swa trowblyt <i>the</i> folk saw he,		
<i>That</i> he <i>tharoff</i> had gret pitte.	480	
Bot quhat pite <i>that</i> euir he had,		
Na <i>contenance</i> <i>thar-off</i> he maid ;		
Till on A tym Schyr Ihone Cumyn,		and talks with Sir John Comyr.
As <i>thai</i> come ridand fra strewillyn,	484	
Said till him, " <i>schir</i> , will 3e nocht se		
How <i>that</i> gouernyt is <i>this</i> countre ?		
<i>Thai</i> sla our folk but enchesoune,		

458. They were eir maire than they were lesse H. enner PJI.

459. *maist*—*all*] is of mekill H.

461. *harme*] harmes H. *contrer*] contrares H.

462. That thay fell folke and oppressares H. *pautener*] printed pant-

464. *help*] save A.

475. *land*] lands A.

476. *name*] names A.

484. *strewillyn*] Striuiling H.

487. *slu*] slew A.

	And <i>haldis</i> <i>this</i> land agayne resoune, And <i>3e</i> <i>tharoff</i> suld lord be.	488
Comyn offers him the kingdom	And gyff <i>that</i> <i>3e</i> will trow to me, <i>3e</i> sall ger mak [<i>yow</i>] <i>tharoff</i> king, And I sall be in <i>3our</i> helping ;	492
in exchange for his lands ;	<i>With-thi</i> <i>3e</i> giff me all <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> <i>3e</i> haiff now in-till <i>3our</i> hand ; And gyff <i>that</i> <i>3e</i> will nocht do sua, Na swylk A state apou yow ta,	496
or to give his own lands to Bruce, and be king himself.	All hale my land sall <i>3ouris</i> be ; And lat me ta <i>the</i> state on me, And bring <i>this</i> land out off thyrlage. For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> man na page, In all <i>this</i> land <i>than</i> <i>thai</i> sall be Fayn to mak <i>thaim-selwyn</i> fre." <i>The</i> lord <i>the</i> brwiß hard his carping, And wend he spak bot suthfast thing.	500
Bruce consents to take the king- dom.	And for It likit till his will, He gave his assent sone <i>thartill</i> : And said, " sen <i>3e</i> will It be swa, I will blythly apou me ta <i>The</i> state, for I wate <i>that</i> I have <i>rycht</i> ; And <i>rycht</i> mayß oft <i>the</i> feble <i>wycht</i> ."	504
		508
		516
	T HE barownys <i>thus</i> accordyt ar, And <i>that</i> Ilk <i>nycht</i> writyn war	51
Indentures ere drawn up to this effect.	<i>Thair</i> Endenturis, and aythis maid, To hald <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> forspokyn haid. Bot off all thing, wa worth tresoun ! For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> duk ne baroun,	516

488. *haldis*] hes HA.491. Ye shall thereof gar make you
king H. [*yow*] you HA ; E om.494. *3e*] printed ye P ; he J.501. *than*] but H. *sall*] will H.502. *Fayn*] With vs H.504. *wend*] weinde H.509. *state*] name H. *that*] H om.510. *mayss*] takes H.511. *The*] written yE in E.513. *and*] H om.516. *duk*] Earle H.

Na Erle, na prynee, na king off mycht, <i>Thocht</i> he be neuir sa wyß na wucht,		But who can guard against treason ?
For wyt, worschip, price, na renoun, <i>That</i> euir may wauch hym <i>with</i> tresoune !	520	
Wes nocht all troy <i>with</i> tresoune tane, Quhen x <i>zeris</i> of <i>the</i> wer wes gane ?		The siege of Troy,
<i>Then</i> slayn wes mone thowsand Off <i>thaim</i> <i>with</i> -owt, throw strenth of hand,	524	
As Dares in his buk he wrate, And Dytis, <i>that</i> knew all <i>thar</i> state.		as told by Dares and Dictys.
<i>Thai</i> mycht nocht haiff beyn tane throw mycht, Bot tresoun tuk <i>thaim</i> throw hyr slycht.	528	
And Alexander <i>the</i> conqueroure, <i>That</i> conqueryt Babilonys tour,		Alexander was destroyed by treason.
And all this warld off lenth and breid, In xij yher, throw his douchty deid,	532	
Wes syne destroyit throw pwsoune, In his awyne howß, throw gret tresoune. Bot, or he deit, his land delt he :		
To se his dede wes gret pite.	536	
Iulius Cesar als, <i>that</i> wan Bretane and fraunce, as dowchty man, Affryk, arrabe, egipt, Surry,		Julius Cæsar,
And all evrope halyly ;	540	
And for his worschip & valour Off Rome wes fryst maid Emperour ;		Emperor of Rome,
Syne in hys capitole wes he, Throw <i>thaim</i> of his <i>consaill</i> priue,	544	
Slayne <i>with</i> pu[n]soune rycht to the ded.		was slain treason- ably.

517. *Erle*] Duke H.519. *price*] praise H.520. *wauch*—*with*] keepe him fra H.522. *x*] ten H. *wer*] siege H.523. Where there was slaine aught
hunder thousand H.525. *he*] did H.526. And dyted their battell and
their state H.532. *xij*] twelue H.534. *gret*] H *om.*538. *dowchty*] worthy H.539. *Surry*] and Syrie H.540. *all evrope*] als Europe all H.545. *punsoune*] punsoun (=pun-
chion in Halliwell) is the reading of
Freebairn's edition ; E has *pousoune*,
miswritten for pūsoune ; H has *bot-*
kins, evidently a gloss upon punsoune.

- And quhen he saw *thar* wes na rede,
 Hys Eyn *with* his hand closit he,
 For to dey *with* mar honeste. 548
- King Arthur,
 Als Arthur, *that* throw chevalry
 Maid Bretane maistres & lady
 Off xij kin[rykis] *that* he wan ;
 And alsua, as A noble man, 552
 He wan throw bataill fraunce all fre ;
 And lucius yber wencusyt he,
That then of Rome wes emperour :
 Bot 3eit, for all his gret valour, 556
 Modreyt his Systir Son him slew,
 And gud men als, ma *then* Inew,
 Throw tresoune and throw wikkitnes,
The broite beris tharoff wytnes. 560
 Sa fell off *this* conand making :
 For *the* Cwmyn raid to *the* king
 Off England, & tald all *this* cas,
 Bot, I trow, nocht all as It was. 564
 Comyn shows
 Edward the
 indenture.
 Bot *the* Endentur till him gaf he,
That soune schawyt *the* Iniquite ;
 Quharfor syne he tholyt ded ;
Than he couth set *tharfor* na rede. 568
- Edward swears
 he will take
 vengeance,
 [Fol. 4.] **Q**uhen *the* king saw *the* Endentur,
 He wes angry out of mesur,
 And swour *that* he suld wengeance ta
 Off *that* brwyf, *that* presumyt swa 572

547. *his—closit*] hand enclosed H. ning HA.
 550. *Maid*] Had H. 562. *For*] A om. *raid to*] went
 551. *kinrykis*] kin (*followed by a* unto A.
blank) E ; Kinrikes H. 563. *this*] the H.
 554. *yber*] Tyber H. 565. *Bot*] H om.
 555. *That then*] Then he H. 566. *That soune*] And syne H.
 557. *Modreyt*] Modreed H ; Mor- 567. *Quharfor*] And therefore H.
 dreed A. 568. That to it could set na remead
 560. *broite*] Bruce H. H.
 561. *fell*] fell it HA. *conand*] cun- 572. *that* (1)] the H.

Aganys him to brawle or ryf, Or to <i>conspyr</i> on sic A wyf. And to Schyr Ihon cumyn said he, <i>That</i> he suld, for his leawte, Be rewardyt and <i>that</i> hely : And he him thankit humyly. Than <i>thocht</i> he to have <i>the</i> leding Off all Scotland, but gane-saying, Fra at <i>the</i> bruce to dede war brocht. Bot oft failzeis <i>the</i> fulis <i>thocht</i> ; And wyf <i>mennys</i> etling Cummys <i>nocht</i> ay to <i>that</i> ending <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> think It sall cum to ; For god wate weill quhat is to do. Off hys etlyng <i>rycht</i> swa It fell, As I sall <i>eftirwartis</i> tell. He tuk his leve and hame is went ; And <i>the</i> king A <i>parlyament</i> Gert set <i>thareftir</i> hastely : And <i>thiddir</i> Somownys he in hy <i>The</i> barownys of his reawte. And to <i>the</i> lord <i>the</i> bruce send he Bydding to com to <i>that</i> gadryng. And he, <i>that</i> had na <i>persawying</i> Off <i>the</i> tresoun, na <i>the</i> falset, Raid to <i>the</i> king but <i>langir</i> let ; And in lundon hym herberyd he <i>The</i> fyrst day off <i>thar</i> assemble. Syn on the morn to court he went,	<p>and promises to reward Comyn.</p> <p>576</p> <p>580</p> <p>584 All does not happen as expected.</p> <p>588</p> <p>592 The king summons his barons.</p> <p>596</p> <p>Bruce goes to London.</p> <p>600</p>
--	--

573. *to*] for to H.
579. *Than—he*] And thought well
H.
581. *at*] that H. *dede*] death H.
war] was H.
582. *the*] that H.
583. *etling*] ettelling H.
585. *It sall*] that it sould H.
586. *wate weill*] wats H. *to do*]
ado H.

588. *eftirwartis*] afterwards you H.
590. *And*] And then A. *A*] *so in*
A; cummed a H.
591. *Gert—thareftir*] Hes set,
then after H.
592. *thiddir Somownys*] hidder
summon H; hidder summond A.
593. *reawte*] fewtie H.
594. *send*] sent H.

- The kyng sat into parlement ;
And forouch hys consaile priue,*
Edward shows Bruce the indenture, *The lord the bruce thar callyt he,* 604
And schawyt hym the Endentur.
*He wes in full gret auentur
To tyne his lyff ; bot god of mycht
Preserwyt him till hyer hycht,* 608
That wald nocht that he swa war dede.
*The king betaucht hym in that steid
The Endentur, the Seile to Se,*
and asks if he scaled it. *And askyt, gyff It enselyt he ?* 612
*He lukyit the Seyle ententily,
And answeyrt till hym humyly,
And sayd, " how that I Sympill be !
My Seyle is nocht all tyme with me ;* 616
Ik have ane othir It to ber.
Bruce asks for time to consider, *Tharfor giff that 3our willis wer,
Ic ask 3ow respyt for to Se
This lettir, and tharwith awysit be,* 620
*Till to morn, that 3e be set.
And then, for-owtyn langir let,
This lettir sall I entyr heyr,
Befor all 3our consaill planer ;* 624
and pledges his lands for his appearance. *And thar-till in-to borwch draw I
Myn herytage all halily."*
*The king thocht he wes traist Inewch,
Sen he in bowrch hys landis drewch ;* 628
*And let hym with the lettir passe,
Till entyr It, as for-spokin was.*

603. *forouch*] before H.
608. *Preserwyt*] Reserued H.
610. *betaucht*] besought H.
612. *It enselyt*] that it sealde H.
613. *ententily*] full tentiuely H.
614. *till—humyly*] him full meakely H.
615. *how*] though H (*quite wrongly*).
617. *Ik*] I H.
620. *This*] The H. *awysit be*] auisse me H.
621. *to*] the H.
622. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.
623. *This*] The H.
624. *all*] H *om.* *consaill planer*] Court planyéere H.
625. *borwch*] broch H ; a bourgh A.
628. *Sen—landis*] Gif he his land in Borrow H.
630. *Till*] To H. *It*] H *om.*

[BOOK II.]

Quhow the bruce escheuit king edwardis deseit.

[The escaping of the Bruce, and the deade of Iohn
Cuming.]

<p>THE bruys went till his Innys swyth ; Bot wyt 3e weile he wes full blyth, <i>That</i> he had gottyn <i>that</i> respyt. He callit his marschall till him tyt, And bad him luk on all maner, <i>That</i> he ma till his men gud cher ; For he wald in his chambre be, A weill gret quhile in priuate, <i>With</i> him A clerk for-owtyn ma. <i>The</i> marschell till <i>the</i> hall gan ga, And did hys lordys commanding. <i>The</i> lord <i>the</i> bruce, but mar letting, Gert priuely bryng Stedys twa. He and <i>the</i> clerk, for-owtyn ma, Lap on, for-owtyn persawying : And day and nycht, but soiournyng, <i>Thai</i> raid ; quhill, on <i>the</i> fyften day,</p>	<p>The Bruce gces to his lodging.</p> <p>4</p> <p>8</p> <p>12</p> <p>16</p>	<p>He tells his marshal he wishes to be private.</p> <p>He and his clerk get steeds,</p>
---	---	--

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is in E, the second in H.*

1. *Begins in E with yE, the small y being written in a square space.*

2. *Bot]* And H.

6. *ma till]* made to H.

7. *wald]* will H.

9. *A]* ane H ; one A. *for-owtyn]* and na H.

14. *He]* And he H. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

15. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

17. *fyften]* fyft H.

and ride to
Lochmaben in 15
days.

Cummyn till louchmaban ar *thai*.
Hys brodir Eduuard *thar thai* fand,
That thocht ferly, Ic tak on hand, 20
That thai come hame sa priuely :

Bruce tells his
brother of his
escape.

He tauld hys brodyr halyly,
How *that* he *thar* soucht was,
And how he chapyt wes throw caß. 24

**Hic Iohannes cumyn & alii occiduntur in ecclesia
Fratrum.**

At this time
Comyn was at
Dumfries.

Sa fell It in the Samyn tid,
That at Dumfresß, *rycht thar* besid,
Schir Ihone *the* Cumyn soiorning maid ; 28
The bruß lap on, and *thiddir* raid ;
And *thocht*, for-owtyn mar letting,
For to qwyt hym his discoueryng.
Thiddir he raid, but langir let,

Bruce shows
Comyn the
indenture in the
Friars' church,
and slays him.

And *with* Schyr Ihone *the* Cumyn met, 32
In *the freris*, at *the* hye Awter,
And schawyt him, *with* lauchand cher,
The Endentur ; syne *with* A knyff,
Rycht in *that* sted, hym reft *the* lyff. 36
Schyr Edmund cumyn als wes slayn,
And *othir* [als] off mekill mayn.
[And] *nocht-for-thi* zeit sum men sayis,
At *that* debat fell *othir* wayis : 40
But quhat sa euyr maid *the* debate,
[Fol. 4 b.] *Thar-through* he deyt, weill I wat.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 18. <i>louchmaban</i>] Lochmabene H. | 33. <i>freris</i>] Friers H. <i>Awter</i>] |
| 20. <i>Ic tak</i>] he tooke H. | Altar H. |
| 21. <i>That thui</i>] For to H. | 34. <i>lauchand</i>] bourding H. |
| 23. <i>soucht</i>] summond H. | 36. <i>sted—the</i>] place he reft his H. |
| 24. <i>chapyt wes</i>] escaped H. | 37. <i>Edmund</i>] Edward H. |
| 27. <i>the—soiorning</i>] Cumyng so- | 38. [<i>als</i> HA] mony E. |
| journe H. | 39. [<i>And</i> HA] E <i>om</i> . |
| 28. <i>and—raid</i>] but ony bade H. | 40. <i>At</i>] That H. |
| 31. <i>Thiddir</i>] Hidder H. | 41. <i>maid the</i>] fell in H. |
| 32. And Sir Iohn Cumyng there he
met H. | 42. <i>wat</i>] waite H. |

He mysdyd *thar* gretly, but wer,
That gave na gyirth to the Awter. 44 Bruce sinned in
Tharfor sa hard myscheiff him fell, afterwards
That Ik herd neuir in Romanys tell suffered much
Off man sa hard [sted] as wes he, hardship.
That eftirwart com to sic bounte. 48

**Hic rex anglie inquiri Robertum bruce, sed non
inuenit.**

Now agayne to *the* king ga we ;
That on *the* morn, with his barne,
Sat in till his *parleament* ;
And eftyr *the* lord *the* brwyf he sent, 52 King Edward
Rycht till his In, with *knychtis* kene. sends for Bruce.
Quhen he oft tyme had callit bene,
And his men eftir him askit *thai*,
Thai Said *that* he, sen 3hystirday, 56
Duelt in his *chambyr* ythanly,
With A clerk with him *anerly*.
Than *knokyt* *thai* at his *chamur* *thar* ;
And quhen *thai* hard nane mak *ansuar*, 60 His door is
Thai brak *the* dur ; but *thai* fand *nocht*, broken open, but
The quethir *the* *chambre* hale *thai* *socht*. he is gone.
Thai tauld *the* king *than* hale *the* *cas*,
And how *that* he *eschapyt* was. 64
He wes off his *eschap* sary ;
And swour In Ire, full *stalwartly*, Edward swears to
That he suld drawyn and hangit be. hang Bruce
He *manausyt* as him *thocht* : bot he 68

43. *thar*] that H. *Perhaps* gretly
should precede *thar*.

44. *gyrth*] so in HA. *Anter*]
Alteere H.

46. *Romanys*] Romanes H.

47. [sted HA] frayit E.

48. *That—com*] And after came H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

50. *morn*] morrow H. *barne*]
barnie H ; baronie A.

53. *In*] Innes H.

57. *ythanly*] ithandly H.

58. *With*] And H.

59. *his chamur*] the chamber H.

62. He was away that they there
soght H.

63. *than*] all H.

68. *manausyt*] menassed H ; ma-
nassed A.

Thought *that* suld paß ane *othir* way.

Hic robertus bruce mittit literas ad conuocandum.

- And quhen he, as ye hard me say,
In-till *the* kyrk Schyr Ihone haid slayn,
Bruce returns to Lochmaben. Till louchmabane he went agayne ; 72
And gert men, with his *lettres*, ryd
To freyndis apon Ilk[a] sid,
That come to hym with *thar* mengze ;
& his men als assemblit he : 76
And *thocht that* he wald mak him king.
News of Comyn's death reaches the bishop of St Andrew's. Our all *the* land *the* word gan spryng,
That the bruce *the* cumyn had slayn ; 80
And, amang *othir*, *lettres* ar gayn
To *the* byschop off Androwß towne,
That tauld how slayn wes *that* baroun.
The lettir tauld hym all *the* deid :
And he till his men [can it] reid ; 84
And sythyn said *thaim*, “sekyrly
I hop [that] Thomas prophecy
Off hersildoune sall [verray] be
In him ; for, swa our lord help me ! 88
I haiff gret hop he sall be king.
And haiff *this* land all in leding.”
[The Dowglas meeting with King Robert.]
Douglas hears the news. Iames off dowglas, *that* ay-quhar
All-wayis befor *the* byschop schar, 92
Had weill hard all *the* lettir red ;

69. *that*] it H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

71. *Schyr Ihone*] Iohn Cumyng H.

72. *louchmabane*] Lochmabene H.
74. *Ilka*] E has Ilk ; *but I propose to read* Ilka, *to fill up the line ; besides*, H has ilke.

75. *That come*] They came H.

78. *gan*] can H.

79. *the—had*] had the Cumyng H. H.

82. *that*] the H.

83. *all*] haill H.

84. [*can it* HA] gert E.

85. *And—thaim*] And then he said, full H.

86. [*that* HA] E omits.

87. *hersildoune*] Erstiltoun H. [*verray* HA] weryfyd E.

88. *help me*] me see H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

93. *Had—all*] He had well heard

And he tuk alsua full gud hed To [all] <i>that the</i> byschop had said. And quhen <i>the</i> burdys doun war laid,	96	
Till chamyr went <i>thai then</i> in hy : And Iames off dowglas priuely Said to <i>the</i> byschop ; “ <i>schir</i> , 3e se How Inglis men, throw <i>thar</i> powste,	100	He talks with the bishop.
Dysherysys me off my land ; And <i>men</i> has gert 3ow wndirstand Als <i>that the</i> Erle off Carryk Clamys to govern <i>the</i> kynryk :	104	
And, for 3on man <i>that</i> he has slayn, All Inglis men ar him agayn, And wald disheryß hym blythly ; <i>The</i> quethir with him duell wald I.	108	
<i>Tharfor</i> , Schir, giff It war 3our will, I wald tak with him gud & Ill. Throw hym I trow my land to wyn, Magre <i>the</i> clyffurd and his kyn.”	112	He declares for the Bruce.
<i>The</i> byschop hard, and had pite, And said : “ swet son, sa god help me ! I wald blythly <i>that thow</i> war <i>thar</i> . Bot, at I nocht reprowyt war,	116	
On <i>this</i> maner weile wyrk <i>thou</i> may ; <i>Thow</i> sall tak ferrand my palfray ; For <i>thar</i> na horß is in <i>this</i> land Sa [wycht], na 3eit sa weill at hand ;	120	and advises him to make off with Ferrand, his own palfrey.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 95. [all HA] E om. | 114. <i>help me</i>] me see H. |
| 96. <i>burdys</i>] boordes H. | 115. <i>thow</i>] ye H. |
| 97. <i>thai</i>] he H. | 116. <i>Bot at</i>] Sa that H. |
| 101. <i>Dysherysys—off</i>] Disherites
me of all H. | 118. <i>sall—ferrand</i>] salt take far-
rand H. |
| 102. <i>has</i>] haue H. | 119. <i>For—is</i>] E <i>really has</i> And
for <i>thar</i> is na horss; but H <i>has</i> For
<i>thar</i> na horse is (<i>far better</i>). |
| 104. <i>the</i>] this H. | 120. [wycht] wight HA; swycht
E (<i>probably by confusion between</i>
<i>wyght and swift</i>). <i>at hand</i>] rinnand
H. |
| 106. <i>ar</i>] at HA (<i>evidently wrong</i>). | |
| 108. And in a Eyne with him am
I H. | |
| 109. <i>war</i>] be H. | |
| 111. <i>trow</i>] thinke H. | |

- Tak him as off *thine* awyne [heid],
 As I had gevyn *thar-to* na reid.
 And gyff his *zhemar* oucht gruchys,
 Luk *that thow* tak him magre his ; 124
 Swa sall I weill *assonzeit* be.
- The bishop
 blesses him. [Almychty] god, for his powste,
 Graunt *that he thow* passis to,
 & *thow* [sa weill all tyme may] do, 128
That 3e 3ow fra 3owr fayis defend ! ”
 He taucht him siluer to dispend ;
 & syne gaiff him [his benisoun],
 & bad him paß [his way off toun] ; 132
 For he ne wald spek till he war gane.
- Douglas takes the
 bishop's horse, *The* dowglas *then* his way has tane
 Rycht to *the* horß, as he him bad :
 Bot he, *that* him in *zhemsell* had, 136
Than warnyt hym dispitously.
 Bot he, *that* wreth him encrely,
 Fellyt hym with A suerdys dynt.
- [Fol. 5.] And syne, for-owtyn langir stynt, 140
The horß he sadylt hastely,
 and leaps on his
 back. And lap on hym delyuerly ;
 And passyt furth but leve-taking.
 Der god, *that* Is off hevyn king, 144
 Sawff hym, and scheld him fra *his* fayis !
 All him alane *the* way he tais

121. [heid] hewid E; head HA; but heid is clearly required here.

123. *zhemar—gruchys*] keeper oft grunches H; but for oft A has ought.

125. *weill*] mair H. *assonzeit*] assonyied H.

126. [Almychty] Almighty HA; Mychty E.

127. E has—that he that; but the second that should be omitted, as in HA.

128. [sa—do] sa well all time may do HA; in all tyme sa weill to do E

(badly).

130. *to dispend*] for to spend H.

131. [his benisoun] his bennisoun H; gud day E (two syllables short).

132. [his—toun H] furth on his way E.

133. *ne—spek*] wald sleepe H.

136. *zhemsell*] keeping H.

138. *wreth—encrely*] wraithes him angerly H.

140. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

144. *off hevyn*] ouer all things H.

Towart <i>the</i> towne off louchmabane, And, A litill fra Aryk-stane, <i>The</i> bruce with A gret rout he met, <i>That</i> raid to Scone, for to be set In <i>kingis</i> stole, and to be king. & quhen dowglas saw hys cummyng, He raid, and hailstyt him in hy, And lowtyt him Full curtasly ; And tauld him haly all his state, & quhat he was, & als how-gat <i>The</i> Clyffurd held his heritage : And <i>that</i> he come to mak homage Till him as till his <i>rychtwif</i> king ; And at he boune wes, in all thing, To tak <i>with</i> him <i>the</i> gud and Ill. And quhen <i>the</i> bruce had herd <i>his</i> will, He resawyt him in gret daynte, And men, and armys, till him gaff he. He <i>thocht</i> weile he suld be worthy ; For all his <i>eldris</i> war douchty. <i>Thusgat</i> maid <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> aquentance, <i>That</i> <i>neuir</i> syne, for nakyn chance, Departyt quhill <i>thai</i> lyffand war. <i>Thair</i> frendschip woux aȝ mar & mar : For he <i>serwyt</i> ay lelely ; And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> full wilfully, <i>That</i> was bath worthy, wucht, & wyf, Rewardyt him weile his <i>seruice</i> .	<p>Douglas goes to Lochmaben, and meets Bruce,</p> <p>148</p> <p>152</p> <p>156 and tells him his grudge against Clifford.</p> <p>160</p> <p>164 Bruce receives him.</p> <p>168</p> <p>Their friendship was unbroken.</p> <p>172</p>
---	--

148. *Aryk*] Ayrik H.150. *That*] He H.154. *him Full*] to him H.156. *how-gat*] what gate H.161. *the*] baith H.164. *gaff*] taught H.165. *thocht*] trowed H.166. *eldris*] friends H.168. *syne—chance*] yet for na mis-
chance H.170. *woux ay*] ay waxt H.172. *tothir full*] other ay H.

[Coronatio Regis Roberti.]

Bruce rides to Glasgow,	<p>THE lord <i>the</i> bruce to glaskow raid, & send about him, quhill he haid Off his freyndis A gret menzhe.</p>	176
and thence to Scone, and is crowned.	<p>& syne to Scone in hy raid he, And wes maid king but langir let, And in <i>the</i> kingis stole wes set ;</p>	180
Bruce receives homage.	<p>As in <i>that</i> tyme wes <i>the</i> maner. Bot off <i>thar</i> nobleis gret affer, <i>Thar</i> service, na <i>thar</i> realte, 3e sall her na thing now for me ;</p>	184
He expects to have hard fighting.	<p>Owtane <i>that</i> he off <i>the</i> barnage, <i>That</i> thiddir come, tok homage ; And syne went our all <i>the</i> land, Frendis, and frendschip purchesand,</p>	188
[Book II; Jam.] Edward hears of Comyn's death,	<p>To maynteym <i>that</i> he had begunnyn. He wyst, or all <i>the</i> land war wonnyn, He suld fynd full hard barganyng With him <i>that</i> wes off England king : For <i>thar</i> wes nane off lyff sa fell, Sa pautener, na sa cruell.</p>	192
[Book II; Jam.] Edward hears of Comyn's death,	<p>And quhen to king Eduuard wes tauld, How at <i>the</i> brwyf, <i>that</i> wes sa bauld, Had brocht <i>the</i> cumyn till ending, & how he syne had maid him king, Owt off his wyt he went weill ner ; And callit till him Schir amer</p>	196 200

- RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*
175. *A blank space is left for the initial Y (= TH). glaskow*] Glasgow H.
180. *stole*] *stoole* he H.
182. *nobleis gret*] noble and great H; *printed* noble gret PJ.
184. *na—for*] now nathing of H.
186. *thiddir*] *hidder* H. *tok*] toke their H.
187. *went our*] he went ouer H.
189. *maynteym*] *so in E; maintaine*
- H. *begunnyn*] begun H.
190. *land—wonnyn*] lands were win H.
191. *He*] That he H.
193. *off*] in H.
194. *pautener*] *printed* pantener PJI; proud, sa hie H.
197. *till*] to an H.
198. *syne had*] had syne H.
199. *went weill*] yced full H.
200. *callit till*] syne gart call H.

<i>The wallang, that wes wyß and wucht,</i>		and sends Sir
And off his hand A worthy knycht,		Aymer de
And bad him men off armys ta,		Valence to
& in [all] hy till Scotland ga,	204	Scotland,
And byrn, and slay, and raiß dragoun,		
And hycht all fyfe in warysoun		to seize Fife,
Till him, <i>that mycht othir ta or sla</i>		
Robert <i>the bruce, that wes his fa.</i>	208	
Schir aymer did as he him bad,		Sir Aymer goes,
Gret chewalry <i>with him he had ;</i>		with Sir Philip
<i>With him wes philip the mowbray,</i>		de Mowbray and
And Ingram <i>the wmfrawill perfay,</i>	212	Sir Ingram de
<i>That wes bath wyß and awerty,</i>		Umfraville.
& full of gret chewalry ;		
& off Scotland <i>the maist party</i>		
<i>Thai had in-till thar cumpany.</i>	216	

[The first speaking of King Robert with
Sir Aymer.]

For yheit <i>then mekill off the land</i>		
Wes in-till Inglis mennys hand.		
Till perth <i>then went thai in A rout</i>		The Scotch come
<i>That then wes wallyt all about</i>	220	to Perth,
<i>With feile towris, rycht hey battailyt,</i>		
To defend giff It war assaylit.		
<i>Thar-in duellyt schir Amery,</i>		where Sir Aymer
<i>With all his gret chewalry.</i>	224	dwelt.
The king Robert wüst he wes <i>thar,</i>		
And quhat-kyn chyftanys <i>with him war,</i>		
And assemblyt all his mengze.		

201. *The wallang*] Of Wallans H. perfay H.
 202. *hand A worthy*] hands a 213. *awerty*] als worthie H.
 doughtie H. 214. *full*] fulfilde H. *But see ll.*
 203. *off*] and H. 245, 335.
 204. [*all HA*] E om. RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*
 205. *dragoun*] Dungoun (!) H. 219. *then—in*] they went into H.
 207. *mycht—ta*] outhir might take 222. *To*] For to H. *assaylit*] sail-
 H. yeid H.
 212. Sir Ingrayme Vmfraywile,
 BRUCE.

The English outnumbered the Scotch by 1500.	He had feyle off full gret bounte ; Bot <i>thar</i> fayis war may then thai, Be xv.c., as Ik herd say. <i>The quethir</i> he had <i>thar</i> , at <i>that</i> ned, Full feill <i>that</i> war douchty off deid ; And barownys <i>that</i> war bauld as bar.	228 232
With Bruce were the earls of Lennox and [Fol. 5 b.] Athole, and others of note ;	Twa Erlis alsua <i>with</i> him war ; Off Leuynax and Atholl war <i>thai</i> . Eduuard <i>the</i> bruce wes <i>thar</i> alsua, Thomas Randell, and hew de le hay, And <i>schir</i> Daudid <i>the</i> berclay, Fresale, somerueile, and Inchmertyn ; Iames off dowglas <i>thar</i> wes syne, <i>That</i> yheyt <i>than</i> wes bot litill of mycht ; And <i>othir</i> fele folk, forsye in fycht :	 236 240
also Sir Christopher Seton and Sir Robert Boyd.	*[Als was good Cristall of Setoun, *And Robert Boyde of great Renoun, *And other feill men of meekle might,] Bot I can nocht tell quhat <i>thai</i> hycht. <i>Thocht</i> <i>thai</i> war qwheyn, <i>thai</i> war worthy, And full of gret chewalry. And in bataill, in gud aray, Befor Sanct Ihonystoun com <i>thai</i> ,	 244
Bruce defies Sir Aymer.	And bad Schyr Amery Isch to fycht ; And he, <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> mekill mycht Traistyt off <i>thaim</i> <i>that</i> wes him by,	248

228. <i>He—full</i>] And had feill folke of H.	mertine H.
230. <i>xv.c.</i>] fiftene hunder H. <i>Ik</i> I H.	241. <i>That</i> then was but of litle might H.
231. <i>The quethir</i>] And yet H.	242. <i>folk forsye</i>] forcie men H.
232. Feill folke that doughtie were indeed H.	243*—245*. <i>From</i> H; <i>so also</i> A; <i>not in</i> E.
233. <i>bar</i>] Baire H.	244. <i>qwheyn</i>] few H.
234. <i>alsua</i>] als was H. <i>war</i>] thare H.	245. <i>full</i>] fulfilde H; <i>but see</i> ll. 214, 335.
235. <i>Leuynax</i>] Lennox H.	247. <i>com thai</i>] they lay H.
238. And good Sir Daudid de Bar- clay H; <i>but see</i> l. 408.	248. <i>Amery—to</i>] Aymer ish and H.
239. Fresell, Somerwell, and Inche-	249. <i>the</i>] his H.
	250. <i>off</i>] on H. <i>wes</i>] were H.

Bad his men arme <i>thaim</i> hastily.	
Bot Schir Ingram <i>the wmfrawill</i>	252 Sir Ingram says to Sir Aymer,
Thocht It war all to gret perill	
In playne bataill to <i>thaim</i> to ga,	
[While that] <i>thai</i> war arayit sa :	
And till Schyr Amer [then] said he ;	256
“ Schir, giff <i>that</i> ze will trow to me,	
ze sall nocht Ische <i>thaim</i> till assaile,	“ Do not attack them just now.
Till <i>thai</i> ar purwayt in bataill.	
For <i>thar</i> ledar is [wyß and wycht],	260
And off his hand A noble knycht ;	
And he has in <i>his</i> cumpany	
Mony A gud man & worthi,	
<i>That</i> sall be hard for till assay,	264
[While] <i>thai</i> ar in sa gud aray.	
For It suld be full mekill mycht,	
<i>That</i> now suld put <i>thaim</i> to <i>the flycht</i> :	
For quhen [thai] folk ar weill arayit,	268 They are now in good array.
And for <i>the</i> bataill weill purwait,	
<i>With-thi that</i> <i>thai</i> all gud men be,	
<i>Thai</i> sall fer mar be awise,	
And weill mar for to dreid, <i>then</i> <i>thai</i>	272
War set sumdele out off aray.	
<i>Tharfor</i> ze may, <i>schir</i> , say <i>thaim</i> till,	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> may <i>this</i> nycht, and <i>thai</i> will,	Tell them to wait till to-morrow.
Gang herbery <i>thaim</i> , and slep and rest ;	276
And at to morn, but langar [frest],	
ze sall Isch furth to <i>the</i> bataill,	

253. *var*] was H.
 255. [While that H] Or quhill E. *om.*
 sa] alswa H.
 256. [then HA] E *om.*
 260. [myss—nycht] wise and wight
 HA ; wycht and wyss E.
 261. knycht] knycht Is E ; but is
 must be omitted, as in HA.
 263. man] Knight H.
 265. [While HA] Till E (which is
 nonsense). See l. 255.
268. [thai] thay H ; they A ; E
 269. weill] are H.
 271. awise] auisie H ; avisie A.
 272. for to] to be H (badly).
 274. schir] gar H.
 275. and] gif H.
 277. at to] on the H. [frest]
 frist HA (but frest is better spelling) ;
 lest E.

	And fecht <i>with thaim</i> , bot gyf <i>thai</i> faile.	
	Sa till <i>thar</i> herbery [wend] sall <i>thai</i> ,	280
	And sum sall [wend] to <i>the</i> forray ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> duellis at <i>the</i> logyng,	
	Sen <i>thai</i> come owt off <i>trawelling</i> ,	
They will soon be unarmed.	Sall in schort tyme wnarmyt be.	284
	<i>Then</i> on our best maner may we,	
	<i>With</i> all our fayr chewalry,	
Then we can attack them.	Ryd towart <i>thaim</i> rycht hardly ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> wenyys to rest all <i>nycht</i>	288
	Quhen <i>thai</i> se ws arayit to fycht,	
	Cummand on <i>thaim</i> sa sudanly,	
They will be taken by surprise,	<i>Thai</i> sall affrayit be gretumly.	
	And or <i>thai</i> [knit] in bataill be,	292
	We sall speid ws swagat <i>that</i> we	
	Sall be all redy till assemblill.	
and will be scared."	Sum man for eryneß will trymbill,	
	Quhen he assayit is sodanly,	296
	<i>That with</i> Awisement is douchty."	

[The ludging of King Robert in the Parke of
Methwen.]

Sir Aymer puts off the fight.	A s he awisytt, now have <i>thai</i> done ;	
	And till <i>thaim</i> wtouth send <i>thai</i> sone,	
	And bad <i>thaim</i> herbery <i>thaim that</i> nycht,	300
	And on <i>the</i> morn cum to <i>the</i> fycht.	
	Quhen <i>thai</i> saw <i>thai</i> mycht no mar,	
	Towart Meffayn <i>then gan</i> <i>thai</i> far ;	

280, 281. [wend HA] went E. H has—Sa sall they wend to their harbric, Some sall to Forray passe sickerly.

283. Sen] Gif H.

292. [knit HA] cummyn E.

293. swagat] sic sort H.

294. till assemblill] for to semble H.

295. Sum man] That some H.

eryness] erynesse H. will] sall H.

296. assayit] assailyide H.

RUBRIC. From H ; not in E.

298. awisytt now] deuysed, so H.

299. wtouth] outwith H. send *thai*] sent he H.

302. no] doe na H.

303. Meffayn — gan] Methwen soone can H ; Methven soone can A.

And in <i>the</i> woud <i>thaim</i> logyt <i>thai</i> ;	304	The Scotch halt at Methven.
<i>The</i> thrid part went to <i>the</i> forray ;		
And <i>the</i> lave sone wnarmyt war,		
And skalyt to loge <i>thaim</i> her & <i>thar</i> .		
Schyr Amer <i>then</i> , but mar abaid,	308	
With all <i>the</i> folk he <i>with</i> him haid,		Sir Aymer attacks them.
Ischyt In-forcely to <i>the</i> fycht ;		
And raid, in-till A randoun <i>rycht</i> ,		
<i>The</i> strawcht way towart meffen.	312	
<i>The</i> king, <i>that</i> wes wnarmyt <i>then</i> ,		
Saw <i>thaim</i> cum swa inforcely ;		The king bids his men arm.
<i>Then</i> till his men gan hely cry,		
"Till armys swyth, and makys <i>3ow 3ar</i> !	316	
Her at our hand our fayis ar !"		
And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy ;		
And on <i>thar</i> horß lap hastily.		
<i>The</i> king displayit his baner,	320	
Quhen <i>that</i> his folk assemblyt wer ;		He displays his banner,
And said, "lordingis, now may <i>3e se</i>		
<i>That</i> <i>3one</i> folk all, throw sutelte,		
Schapis <i>thaim</i> to do <i>with</i> slycht,	324	
<i>That</i> at <i>thai</i> drede to do <i>with</i> mycht.		
Now I persawe, he <i>that</i> will trew		
His fa, It sall him sum tyme rew.		saying, "He that trusts his foe will rue it.
And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> , <i>thocht</i> <i>thai</i> be fele,	328	
God may <i>rycht</i> weill our werdis dele ;		
For multitud maiß na victory ;		
As men has red in mony story,		Multitude gives not victory.
<i>That</i> few folk [oft has] wencusyt ma.	332	
Trow we <i>that</i> we sall do <i>rycht</i> sua.		

310. *In-forcely*] enforcedly H.312. *meffen*] Methwen H ; Methven
A.314. *swa inforcely*] on enforcedly
H.316. *makys*] make H.322. *And*] He H.323. *all*] H om.325. *That at*] It that H.326. Now perceiue I, that wha will
trow H.327. *rew*] grow H.330. *maiss*] makes H.331. *has*] haue H.332. *That*] As H. [*oft has*] oft
haue HA ; has oft E.

- [Fol. 6.] 3e are Ilkan *wycht* and worthy,
 And full of gret *chewalry* ;
 And wate *rycht* weill quhat honour Is. 336
- So attack them
 as to save your
 honour." Wyrk yhe *then* apou swylk wyß,
That 3our honour be sawyt ay.
 And A thing will I to yow say,
That he *that* [deis] for his cuntre 340
 Sall herbryit in-till hewyn be."
- They see their
 foes at hand. Quhen *this* wes said, *thai* saw cumand
Thar fayis ridand, ner at *the* hand,
 Arayit *rycht* awisely, 344
 Willful to do *chewalry*.

[The Battell of Methwen, and the first Discomfite
 of King Robert.]

- The battle. **O**n *athir* syd *thus* war *thai* yhar,
 And till assemble all redy war.
Thai straucht *thar* speris, on *athir* syd, 348
 And swa ruydly gan Samyn ryd,
That speris [all] to-fruschynt war,
 And feyle men dede, and woundyt sar ;
 The bravest *The* blud owt at *thar* byrnys brest. 352
 plunge into the
 thick of the fight. For *the* best, and *the* worthiest,
That wilfull war to wyn honour,
 Plungyt in *the* stalwart stour,
 And rowtis ruyd about *thaim* dang. 356
 Men mycht haiff seyn in-to *that* thrang
 Knychtis *that* *wycht* and hardy war,
 Wndyr horß feyt defoulyt *thar* ;

335. *full*] called H. Cf. ll. 214, 245.

337. *then—swylk*] therefore on sic a H.

339. *A*] one H.

340. [deis] dois E (*an obvious error*); dies HA.

341. In hight of heauen sall harbred be H.

343. *ridand—the*] ryding at their H.

RUBRIC. *From* H; *not in* E.

349. *gan Samyn*] can raging H.

350. [all HA] at E. *war*] are H.

352. *at—byrnys*] of the beirnes H.

353. *For—and*] Of best and of H.

355. *in the*] into that H.

358. *hardy*] worthy H.

- Sum woundyt, and sum all ded : 360
The gress woux off the blud all rede,
 And *thai, that* held on hors, in hy
 Swappyt owt swerdis sturdily ;
 And swa fell strakys gave and tuk, 364
That all the renk about *thaim* quouk.
The bruys folk full hardely
 Schawyt *thar* gret chewalry :
 And he him-self, atour *the* lave, 368
 Sa hard and hewy dyntis gave,
That quhar he come *thai* maid *him* way.
 His folk *thaim* put in hard assay,
 To stynt *thar* fais mekill mycht, 372
That then so fayr had off *the* fycht,
That thai wan feild ay mar & mar :
The kingis small folk ner wencusyt ar.
 And quhen *the* king his folk has sene 376
 Begyn to faile, for propyr tene,
 Hys assen^zhe gan he cry ;
 And in *the* stour sa hardely
 He ruschyt, *that* all *the* semble schuk : 380
 He all till-hewyt *that* he our-tuk ;
 And dang on *thaim* quhill he mycht drey.
 And till his folk he cryt hey ;
 " On *thaim* ! On *thaim* ! *thai* feble fast ! 384
This bargane neuir may langar last !"
 And with *that* word sa wilfully
 He dang on, and sa hardely,
That quha had sene him in *that* fycht 388

361. *gress woux*] gars waxt H.363. *sturdily*] deliuerly H.365. *renk*] rinke H. *quouk*] H.
shooke H.369. *hewy*] sa hewy E; heauie H ;
(sa is best omitted).371. *in*] to H.373. *That then*] Than they H.374. *feild*] place H.375. *ar*] were H.

378. To his Ensenye can highly cry

H.

380. *ruschyt that*] raged till H.385. *neuir may*] may na H.387. *and*] them H.388. *fycht*] fight H ; *printed* sycht
J ; fycht P ; ficht I.

	Suld hald him for A douchty knyght.	
But all is of no avail.	Bot <i>thocht</i> he wes stout and hardy, And <i>othir</i> als off his cumpany, <i>Thar mycht</i> na worschip <i>thar</i> awailȝe ;	392
Many flee.	For <i>thar</i> small folk begouth to failȝe, And fled all skalyt her and <i>thar</i> . Bot <i>the</i> gude, at enchaufyt war Off Ire, abade and held <i>the</i> stour	396
Sir Aymer notes this, and charges them.	To conquyr <i>thaim</i> endles honour. And quhen <i>schir</i> Amer has sene <i>The</i> small folk fle all bedene, And sa few abid to <i>fycht</i> ,	400
	He releyt to him mony A knyght ; And in <i>the</i> stour sa hardyly He ruschyt <i>with</i> hys chewalry, <i>That</i> he ruschyt his fayis Ilkane.	404
Sir Thomas Randolph and others are taken.	Schir Thomas Randell <i>thar</i> wes tane, <i>That then</i> wes A ȝoung bachelor ; And <i>schir</i> Alexander fraseyr ; And <i>schir</i> dauid <i>the</i> breklay,	408
	Inchmertyne, and hew de le hay, And somerweil, and <i>othir</i> ma ; And <i>the</i> king him-selff alsua	
The king is hard beset by Sir Philip de Mowbray.	Wes set in-till full hard assay, Throw <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbray, <i>That</i> raid till him full hardyly, And hynt hys rengȝe, and syne gan cry :	412
	“ Help ! help ! I have <i>the</i> new maid king ! ”	416

390. *wes stout*] stout was H.393. *begouth to*] all hail they H.394. *all*] and H.395. *enchaufyt*] printed enchausyt PJ ; enchausit I (*which is nonsense*) ; escaped HA (*which is little better*).

396. Baide fighting in that stalwart stour H.

399. *fle all*] fleeing hail H.400. *sa—to*] saw sa few abaide the

H.

401. *releyt*] drew H.403. *chewalry*] cumpany H.407. *fraseyr*] the Fraser H.408. *breklay*] Barclay H.412. *in-till full*] into sa H.413. *schir*] good Sir H.415. *rengȝe*] renye H ; renyie A.
syne gan] then can H.

With *that* come gyrdand, in A lyng,
 Crystall off Seytoun, quhen he swa
 Saw *the* king sesyt with his fa ;
 And to philip sic rout he raucht, 420
That thocht he wes off mekill maucht,
 He gert him galay disyly ;
 And haid till erd gane fullyly,
 Ne war he hynt him by his sted ; 424
Then off his hand *the* brydill yhed ;
 And *the* king his enssenȝe gan cry,
 Releyt his men *that* war him by,
That war sa few *that thai* na mycht 428
 Endur *the* forð mar off *the* fycht.
Thai prikyt *then* out off *the* preß ;
 And *the* king, *that* angry wes,
 For he his men saw fle him fra, 432 [Fol. 6 b.]
 Said *then* : “ lordingis, sen It is swa
That vre rynnys agane ws her,
 Gud Is we paß off *thar* daunger,
 Till god ws send eftsonys grace : 436
 And ȝeyt may fall, giff *thai* will chace,
 Quyt *thaim* torn but sum-dele we sall.”
 To *this* word *thai* assentyt all,
 And fra *thaim* walopyt owyr mar. 440
Thar fayis alsua wery war,
That off *thaim* all *thar* chassyt nañe :
 Bot with *prisoneris*, *that thai* had tane,

Seton rescues
him.

The king rallies
his men,

and retreats.

[Fol. 6 b.]

He advises all to
retreat.

Their foes are too
weary to give
chase,

417. *gyrdand*] girding H.

419. *Saw—sesyt*] The King saw
seased H.

420. *And—rout*] To Sir Philip sik
routes H.

422. *galay*] stakker H.

423. *fullyly*] haillely H.

424. War not he held him by the
Steed H.

425. *Then*] Out H.

427. *Releyt*] Relieu'd H. *war*]
stood H.

428. *na*] not H.

431. *angry*] all angrie H.

434. *vre—agane*] weere runneth
against H.

436. *grace*] some grace H.

437. *ȝeyt*] it H.

438. *torn but*] combate H.

439. *this*] that H.

440. *owyr mar*] vppermere H ;
uuppermere A.

441. *alsua*] also they H.

	Rycht to <i>the</i> toune <i>thai</i> held <i>thar</i> way,	444
	Rycht glaid and Ioyfull off <i>thar</i> pray.	
and retire to Perth.	<i>That</i> nycht [<i>thai</i>] lay all in <i>the</i> toun ; <i>Thar</i> wes nane off sa gret renoun, Na <i>zeit</i> sa hardy off <i>thaim</i> all,	448
	<i>That</i> durst herbery <i>with-out</i> the wall. Sa dred <i>thai</i> sar <i>the</i> gayne-cummyng Off <i>schir</i> Robert, <i>the</i> douchty king.	
The English report the victory to Edward.	And to <i>the</i> king off Ingland sone, <i>Thai</i> wrate haly as <i>thai</i> haid done ; And he wes blyth off <i>that</i> tithing, And for dispyte bad draw and hing All <i>the</i> prisoneris, <i>thocht</i> <i>thai</i> war ma.	452 456
Sir Aymer spares some of the prisoners.	Bot Schyr amery did nocht sua ; To sum bath land and lyff gaiff he, To leve <i>the</i> bruysþ fewte, And <i>serve</i> <i>the</i> king off Ingland, And off him for to hald <i>the</i> land, And werray <i>the</i> brwþ as <i>thar</i> fa.	460
Sir Thomas Randolph sub- mits to him.	Thomas Randell wes ane off <i>tha</i> , <i>That</i> for his lyff become <i>thar</i> man. Off <i>othir</i> , <i>that</i> war takyn <i>than</i> , Sum <i>thai</i> ransownyt, sum <i>thai</i> slew, And sum <i>thai</i> hangyt, and sum <i>thai</i> drew.	464

Hic rex cum suis magnam patitur penuriam.

	I n <i>this</i> maner [rebutyt] was	468
Bruce mourns over his lost men	<i>The</i> bruyþ, <i>that</i> mekill murnyn maiþ For his men <i>that</i> war slayne and tane.	

- | | |
|---|---|
| 444. <i>thar</i>] the H. | 461. <i>the</i>] their H. |
| 446. [<i>thai</i>] <i>miswritten</i> y ^t in E,
<i>but printed</i> <i>thai</i> PJ; <i>tha</i> I; they
HA. | 465. <i>othir</i>] others H. |
| 448. <i>Na zeit</i>] Nor none H. | 466. <i>ransownyt</i>] ransomde, and H.
RUBRIC. <i>In</i> E; <i>not in</i> H. |
| 457. <i>amery</i>] Aymer H. <i>nocht</i>]
nathing H. | 468. <i>In</i>] <i>so in</i> HA; E <i>has only a</i>
<i>blank space for the capital.</i> [<i>re-</i>
<i>butyt</i>] rebuted HA; E <i>has</i> Robert (!) |
| 458. <i>land—lyff</i>] life and land H. | 469. <i>mekill murnyn</i>] great mourn-
ing H. |
| 459. <i>bruysis</i>] Bruce and his H. | |

And he wes als sa will off wane, <i>That</i> he trowit in nane sekyrly,	472	
Owtane <i>thaim</i> off his cumpany ; <i>That</i> war sa few <i>that thai</i> mycht be V.c. ner off all mengze.		He had now only 500.
His brodir always wes him by, Schyr Eduuard, <i>that</i> wes sa hardy ; And <i>with</i> him wes A bauld baroun, Schyr Wilzam <i>the</i> boroundoun ; <i>The</i> Erle off athole als wes <i>thar</i> .	476	
Bot ay syn <i>thai</i> discomfyt war, <i>The</i> Erle off <i>the</i> Leuenax wes away, And wes put to full hard assay, Or he met <i>with the</i> king agayn :	480	Athol was with him, but Lennox was away.
Bot always, as A man off mayn, He mayntemyt him full manlyly. <i>The</i> king had in his cumpany Iames alsua of dowglas,	484	
<i>That</i> wycht, wyß, and awerty was. Schyr gilbert de le hay alsua, Schir Nele Cambell, and <i>othir</i> ma, <i>That</i> I <i>thar</i> namys can nocht say,	488	He had also Douglas, Hay, Campbell, and others,
As wtelaus went mony day ; Dreand in the month <i>thar</i> pyne ; Eyte flesch, and drank <i>watir</i> syne. He durst nocht to the planys ga,	492	living as out- laws.
For all <i>the</i> commownys went him fra ;	496	The commons deserted him,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 472. <i>That</i>] For H. | H. Cf. l. 189. |
| 473. <i>Owtane</i>] Except H. | 488. <i>alsua</i>] also Lord H. |
| 474. <i>that thai</i>] they scarce H. | 489. <i>That</i> wise, wight, and worthy
was H. |
| 475. Fiue hunder men of hail
menzie H. | 492. <i>say</i>] tell H. |
| 477. <i>hardy</i>] worthy H. | 493. And Outlawes went to daill
and fell H. |
| 479. <i>boroundoun</i>] Halyburtoun H. | 494. <i>Dreand</i>] Dreeing H. <i>month</i>
<i>thar</i>] mountaines H. |
| 480. <i>als</i>] he H. | 495. <i>Eyte</i>] And eat H. |
| 482. <i>the Leuenax</i>] Lennox H. | |
| 484. <i>Or</i>] Ere H. | |
| 486. He him maintained manfully | |

That for thar liffis war full fayn
To paß to the Inglis pes agayn.
Sa fayris [it] ay commounly ; 500
In commownys may nane affy,
Bot he that may thar warand be.
Sa fur thai then with him ; for he
Thaim fra thar fais mycht nocht warand, 504
Thai turnyt to the tothir hand.
 yet they wished
 him well. *Bot threldome, that men gert thaim fele,*
Gert thaim ay 3arne that he fur wele.

Hic rex robertus cum suis vadit vsque abberdeñ.

THws in the hyllis levyt he, 508
Till the maist part off his menze
Wes rewyn, and rent ; na schoyne thai had,
Bot as thai thaim off hydys mad.
 The king goes to
 Aberdeen,
 where he meets
 the queen and
 other ladies. *Tharfor thai went till Abyrdeyne,* 512
Quhar Nele the bruyß come, & the queyn,
And othir ladyis fayr and farand,
Ilkane for luff off thar husband ;
That for leyle luff, and leawte, 516
Wald partenerys off thar paynys be.
Thai chesyttar with thaim to ta
Angyr and payn, na be thaim fra.
Amor.
 Love is of great
 might. *For luff is off sa mekill mycht,* 520
That It all paynys makis lych[t] ;
And mony tyme maiß tendir wychtis

498. *liffis*] liues H ; *misprinted*
 liff PJ ; lif I. Cf. l. 527.

499. *the*] H *om.*

500. [*it* HA] E *om.* *ay*] alwayes
 H.

501. *nane*] na man H.

503. *fur*] fare H.

505. *turnyt*] turned all H. *tothir*]
 other H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

510. *na—thai*] and na shoone H.

511. *thaim*] then H.

514. *farand*] pleasand H.

516. *leawte*] loyaltie H.

517. Partner of their paines would
 be H.

518. *tyttar*] rather H.

519. *payn na*] paines than H.

520. *For luff*] Syne loue it H. *sa*
mekill] sik a H.

521. *all*] does all the H. *makis*]
 make H.

522. *tyme—wychtis*] times makes
 tender wight H

- Off swilk strenthtis, and swilk mychtis,
That thai may mekill paynys endure, 524
 And forsakis nane auentur
That euyr may fall, *with-thi that thai*
Thar-throw succur *thair* liffys may.
 Men redys, quhen thebes wes tane, 528
 And kyng [Adrastus] men war slane,
That assailyt the cite,
That the wemen off his cuntre
 Come for to fech him hame agayne, 532
 Quhen *thai* hard all his folk wes slayne ;
 Quhar [that] *the* king campaneus,
 Throw *the* help off menesteus,
That come percaß ridand *tharby,* 536
With iij.c. in cumpany,
That throw *the* kingis prayer assailyt,
That zeit to tak *the* toun had failzeit ;
Then war *the* wiffys thyrland *the* wall 540
With pikkis, quhar *the* [assailzeours] all
 Entryt, and dystroyit *the* tour,
 And slew *the* pupill but recour.
 Syn quhen *the* duk his way wes gayne, 544
 And all *the* kingis men war slayne,
The wiffis had him till his cuntre,
 Quhar wes na man leiffand bot he.
 In wemen mekill *comfort* lyis ; 548

[Fol. 7.]
thebes.When Thebes
was taken,the women of
his country came
to fetch home
king Aristas
(Adrastus).They pierced the
walls with pikes,
enabling the
assailants to
enter.Much comfort is
there in women.523. Als of sik strength and of sik
might H.524. *paynys*] paine H.525. *forsakis*] to forsake H.528. *Men*] ¶ Men H.529. [*Adrastus* A] Adrestus H
aristas E.530. *assailyt*] assieged H.531. *That*] All H.534. [*that* HA] E om. *campaneus*]
Campeus H.535. *help*] Oast H ; host A. *me-*
nesteus] Menestheus H.536. That came through cace ryd-
ing them by H.537. *iii.c.*] three hunder H.539. *That*] And H.540. War not the Wiues that thrilde
the wall H.541. [*assailzeours*] assailyeours H ;
assailyours A ; assailzeis E.542. *tour*] toun H.543. *pupill*] people H. *recour*]
ransoun H.544. *way*] wayes H.547. *man leiffand*] liuing man H.

	And gret solace on mony wiß.	
	Sa [fell it] her, for <i>thar cummyng</i>	
	Reiosyt <i>rycht</i> gretumly <i>the</i> king ;	
	<i>The quhethir</i> Ilk <i>nycht</i> him-selwyn wouk,	552
Bruce rests his men.	And his rest apon daiis touk.	
	A gud <i>quhile thar</i> he Soiournyt <i>then</i> ,	
	And esyt <i>wondir</i> weill his men ;	
	Till <i>that the</i> Inglis men herd say	556
	<i>That</i> he <i>thar with</i> his mengze lay,	
	[At alkyn] ese and sekyrly.	
The English hope to surprise him.	Assemblit <i>thai thar</i> ost in hy ;	
	And <i>thar</i> him trowit to suppriss.	560
	Bot he, <i>that</i> in his deid wes wyß,	
	Wyst <i>thai</i> assemblyt war, & quhar ;	
	And wyst <i>that thai</i> sa mony war,	
	<i>That</i> he mycht nocht agayne <i>thaim fycht</i> .	564
	His men in hy he gert be dycht,	
	And buskyt of <i>the</i> toune to ryd ;	
The ladies ride away, protected by Douglas,	<i>The</i> ladyis raid <i>rycht</i> by his syd.	
	<i>Then to the</i> hill <i>thai</i> raid <i>thar</i> way,	568
	Quhar gret defaut off mete had <i>thai</i> .	
	Bot worthy Iames off dowglas	
	Ay <i>trawailland</i> and besy was,	
	For to purches <i>the</i> ladyis mete ;	572
	And It on mony wiß wald get.	
who procures them food.	For <i>quhile</i> he venesoun <i>thaim brocht</i> :	
	And <i>with</i> his handys <i>quhile</i> he wrocht	
	Gynnys, to tak <i>geddis</i> & salmonys,	576

550. [*fell it* HA] fellyt E.551. *Reiosyt rycht*] Comforted H.

552. For why euerik night he woke H.

553. *apon daiis*] on the day he H.558. [*At alkyn*] At all kin H ; All at E.559. *Assemblit—ost*] Their Oast assembled they H.560. *thar—trowit*] trowed there him H.566. *buskyt*] buske them H.568. *hill—raid*] hilles they held H.571. *trawailland*] trauellde he H.573. *It on*] celes in H.574, 575. *quhile*] whyles H. *he venesoun*] vennison he H.576. *Gynnys*] Girnes H ; Girns A.

Trowtis, elys, and als menovnyis.

And quhill *thai* went to *the* forray ;

And swa *thar* purchesyng maid *thai*.

Ilk man *traweil*yt for to get

580

And purches *thaim that thai mycht* etc.

Bot off all *that euir thai* war,

Thar wes nocht ane amang *thaim thar*,

That to the ladyis profyt was

584

Mar *then* Iamys of dowglas ;

And *the* king oft *confort*[yt] wes

Throw his wyt, and his besynes.

On *this* maner *thaim* gouernyt *thai*,

588

Till *thai* come to *the* hed off tay.

None were of
more profit to
the ladies than
Douglas.

577. *als*] *H om. menovnyis*] *printed*
menownys P ; *Menons* H.

578. *quhill*] *whyles* H.

579. *purchesyng maid*] *meat pur-*
chased H.

581. *purchess*] *purchast* H.

582. *thai*¹ *there* H.

584. *to*] with H. *profyt*] *mair*
praisde H.

585. *Mar then*] *Than was Sir* H.

586. *confortyt*] *comforted* HA ;
confort E.

588. *thaim*] *then* H.

[BOOK III.]

**Hic dominus de Lorne inuadit regem propter mortem
Io. cumyn.**

[How Iohn of Lorne discomfite King Robert.]

The Lord of Lorne
hopes to avenge
Comyn's death.

THE lord off lorne wonnyt *thar*-by,
That wes capitale ennymy

To *the* king, for his Emys sak,
Ihon comyn ; and *thocht* for to tak 4
Wengeance apon cruell maner.

Quhen he *the* king wyst wes sa ner,
He assemblyt his men in hy ;
And had in-till his cumpany 8

With a thousand
men, he attacks
the king.

The barownys off Argyle alsua ;

Thai war A thowsand weill or ma :

And come for to supprif *the* king,
That weill wes war of *thar* cummyng. 12

Bot all to few *with* him he had,
The quethir he bauldly *thaim* abaid ;

And weill ost, at *thar* fryst metyng,
War layd at erd, but recoveryng. 16

The kingis folk full weill *thaim* bar,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is from (which reverses the sense).*
E ; *the second from H.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Initial y (for TH). wonnyt]</i> | 10. <i>weill or]</i> well and H. |
| winned H. | 11. <i>And come]</i> That came H. |
| 4. <i>comyn]</i> the Cumyng H. <i>for]</i> H om. | 12. <i>weill wes]</i> was well H. |
| 6. <i>he]</i> H om. <i>wes]</i> he was H | 14. <i>The quethir]</i> And yet H. |
| | 15. <i>weill ost]</i> feill of them H. |

And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.		The king's men fight bravely.
Bot <i>the</i> folk off <i>the</i> tothir party		
Fawcht with axys sa [felounly],	20	
For <i>thai</i> on fute war euir-Ilkane,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> feile off <i>thar</i> horþ has slayne ;		
And till sum gaiff <i>thai</i> woundis wid.		
Iames off dowglas wes hurt <i>that</i> tyd ;	24	Douglas is wounded.
And als Schyr gilbert de le hay.		
<i>The</i> [king his] men saw in affray,		
And his ensenȝe can he cry ;		
And amang <i>thaim</i> rycht hardyly	28	The king cries his war-cry, and charges.
He rad, <i>that</i> he <i>thaim</i> ruschyt all ;		
And fele of <i>thaim</i> <i>thar</i> gert he fall.		
Bot quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa feill,		
And saw <i>thaim</i> swa gret dyntis deill,	32	
He dred to tyne his folk, <i>forthi</i>		Fearing defeat, he advises a retreat.
His men till him he <i>gan</i> rely,		
And said : "Lordyngis, foly It War		[Fol. 7 b.]
Tyll ws for till assembl mar,	36	
For <i>thai</i> fele off our horþ has slayn ;		
And gyff [we] fecht with <i>thaim</i> agayn,		
We sall tyne off our small mengȝe,		
And our-selff sall in perill be.	40	
<i>Tharfor</i> me thynk maist awenand		
To withdraw ws, ws defendand,		
Till we cum owt off <i>thar</i> daunger,		
For owr strenth at our hand is ner."	44	
<i>Then</i> <i>thai</i> withdrew <i>thaim</i> halely :		They retreat slowly.

18. *fellyt and*] feill H.
 20. [*felounly*] fellounly HA ; fellyly
 E (*which is an impossible word*).
 22. *That*] Bot H.
 26. [*king his* HA] kingis E (*which
 is absurd*) ; printed king his J.
 27. *can he*] right fast gan H.
 28, 29. And in the stour full hardely
 He rade, and rushed amang them all
 H.

33. *folk*] men H.
 34. *men*] folke H.
 35. *foly*—*War*] it folly were H.
 37. *has*] haue H.
 38. [*we* HA] yhe E.
 40. *selff*] selues H.
 41. *awenand*] according H.
 42. *defendand*] defending H.
 44. *For*] H om. *at—is*] is at our
 hand well H.

- Bot *that* wes *nocht* full cowardly ;
 For samyn in-till A sop held *thai* ;
 And *the* king him abandonyt ay 48
 To defend behind his mengze.
 And throw his worschip sa wrouch[t] he,
That he reskewyt all *the* flearis,
 The king stops 52
 the pursuers. And styntyit swagat *the* chassaris,
That nane durst owt off batall chaf,
 For alwayis at *thar* hand he was.
 He defends his 56
 men well. Sa weile defendyt he his men,
That quha sa *euir* had seyne him *then*
 Prowe sa worthely wasselage,
 And turn sa oft sythis *the* wisage,
 He suld say he awcht weill to be
 A king of A Gret Rewate. 60

- Quhen *that* the lord of lorne saw
 His men stand off him ane sik aw,
That *thai* durst *nocht* folow *the* chase,
 The Lord of Lorn 64
 is angry. Rycht angry in his hart he was ;
 And for wondyr *that* he suld swa
 Stot *thaim*, him [allane] but ma,
 He likens Bruce 68
 to Gaul, son of Morni. He said : " me think, marthokys sone,
 Rycht as golmakmorn was wone
 To haiff fra [Fyngall] his mengne,
 Rycht swa all his fra ws has he."
 He set ensample *thus* mydlike,
The quhethir he mycht, mar manerlik, 72

46. *nocht full*] nathing H.
 52. And sa astonisht all the chasers H.
 54. *alwayis*] H *om.* *he*] alwayes he H.
 57. *Prowe*] Prooue H. *worthely*] worthy H.
 58. *sythis the*] time his H.
 60. *A—Rewate*] full great Royaltie H ; great Royaltie A.
 62. *ane*] H *om.*
 65. *for wondyr*] sair wondred H.
 66. *Stot*] Stoney H. [*allane* H] alone A ; ane E.
 67. *marthokys*] Martheokes H.
 68. *golmakmorn*] Gowmakmorne A.
 69. [*Fyngall* HA] hym all E (*which is nonsense*).
 70. *all—ws*] fra vs all his H.
 71. *mydlike*] hym like H.
 72. *quhethir*] whilk H.

Lyknyt hym to gaudifer de laryf,		He might have likened him to Gaudifer,
Quhen <i>that the mychty duk betyf</i>		
Assailzeit in gadyrris <i>the forrayours.</i>		
And quhen <i>the king thaim</i> maid rescours,	76	
Duk betyf tuk on him <i>the flycht,</i>		who, when duke Betys fled,
<i>That</i> wald ne mar abid to <i>fycht.</i>		
Bot gud gaudifer <i>the</i> worthi		
Abandonyt him so worthyly,	80	
For [to] reskew all the fleieris,		
And for to stonay <i>the chasseris,</i>		
<i>That</i> Alysandir to erth he bar ;		
And alsua did he tholimar,	84	unhorsed Alexander and others.
And gud coneus alsua,		
Dauklyne alsua, & <i>othir</i> ma.		
But at <i>the last thar</i> slayne he wes :		But Gaudifer was slain, unlike Bruce.
In <i>that failzeit the</i> liklynes.	88	
For <i>the king,</i> full chewalrusly,		
Defendyt all his cumpany,		
And wes set in full gret danger ;		
And zeit eschapyt haile and fer.	92	

**[How the king slew the three men that swore
his death.]**

Twa brethir war [into] <i>that</i> land,		Two hardy brethren swear to slay Bruce.
<i>That</i> war <i>the</i> hardiest off hand		
<i>That</i> war in-till all <i>that</i> cuntre ;		
And <i>thai</i> had sworn, iff <i>thai</i> nicht se	96	
<i>The</i> bruyf, quhar <i>thai</i> mycht him our-ta,		

- | | |
|--|--|
| 73. <i>de laryss</i>] Delatyse A. | Ptolome there H. |
| 74, 77. <i>betyss</i>] Betyse H. | 85. <i>coneus</i>] Corneus H. |
| 75. <i>Assailzeit—gadyrris</i>] Assayed
in Gaders H. | 86. <i>Dauklyne</i>] <i>so printed in I</i> ;
Danklyne PJ ; Danchine H. <i>alsua</i>
f] and also H. |
| 76. <i>rescours</i>] recourse H. | 89. <i>the—full</i>] <i>that the King</i> H. |
| 78. <i>That</i>] And H. <i>ne</i>] na H. <i>to</i>]
the H. | 91. <i>And</i>] <i>That</i> H. |
| 80. <i>worthyly</i>] hardely H. | RUBRIC. <i>In</i> H ; <i>not in</i> E. |
| 81. [to HA] his E. <i>fleieris</i>] fleears
H. | 93. <i>Twa</i>] <i>so in</i> H ; Two A ; For
twa E. [into HA] in E. |
| 82. <i>stonay</i>] astoney H. | 95. <i>in-till—that</i>] in all that same
H. |
| 84. <i>alsua</i>] sa H. <i>tholimar</i>] H. | |

	<i>That thai</i> suld dey, or <i>then</i> hym sla.	
Their name was Macindrosser, or "sons of the doorkeeper."	<i>Thar</i> surname wes makyne-drosser ;	
	<i>That</i> is al-so mekill to say her	100
	As " <i>the</i> Durwarth sonnys" <i>per</i> fay.	
	Off <i>thar</i> cowyne <i>the</i> thrid had <i>thai</i>	
	<i>That</i> wes <i>rycht</i> , stout, Ill, and feloune.	
	Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> king of gud renoune	104
	Saw sua behind his mengne rid,	
	And saw him torne sa mony tid,	
They attack him in a narrow pass.	<i>Thai</i> abaid till <i>that</i> he was	
	Entryt in ane narow place,	108
	Betuix a louchside and a bra ;	
	<i>That</i> wes sa strait, Ik wnder ta,	
	<i>That</i> he mycht nocht weill turn his sted.	
	<i>Then</i> with A will till him <i>thai</i> 3ede ;	112
One catches him by the bridle ;	And ane him by <i>the</i> bridill hynt :	
	Bot he raucht till him sic A dynt,	
Bruce cuts off his arm.	<i>That</i> arme and schuldyr flaw him fra.	
	With <i>that</i> ane <i>othir</i> gan him ta	116
Another catches him by the leg,	Be <i>the</i> lege, and his hand gan schute	
	Betuix <i>the</i> sterap and his fute :	
	And quhen <i>the</i> king felt <i>thar</i> his hand,	
	In his sterapys stythly gan he stand,	120
but Bruce spurs his horse forward.	And strak with spuris <i>the</i> stede in hy ;	
	And he lansyt furth delyuerly,	
	Swa <i>that</i> <i>the</i> tothir fail3eit fete ;	
	And nocht-for-thi his hand wes 3eit	124
	Wndyr <i>the</i> sterap, magre his.	
The third leaps behind him on the horse ;	<i>The</i> thrid, with full gret hy, with <i>this</i>	
	<i>Rycht</i> till <i>the</i> bra syd he 3eid,	
	And stert be-hynd hym on <i>his</i> sted.	128

99. *makyne-drosser*] Makindorser
H.

101. *the Durwarth*] Durwarts H.

102. *cowyne*] conueene H.

106. *tid*] a tyde H.

107. *till*] ay while H.

108. *in ane*] into a H.

120. *his*] H *om.* *gan he*] can he

vp H.

122. *lansyt furth*] lanced H.

126. *with* (1)] in H.

127. *bra*] braes H.

The king wes then in full gret prefß ;
The quethir he thocht, as he that wes [Fol. 8.]
In all hys dedys awise,
 To do ane owtrageouß bounte. 132
And syne hyme that behynd hym wafß,
All magre his will, him gan he rafß
Fra be-hynd hym, thocht he had sworn,
 He laid hym ewyn him beforne. 136
Syne with the suerd sic dynt hym gave,
That he the heid till the harnys clave.
 He rouschit doun off blud all rede,
 As he *that* stound feld off dede. 140
And then the king, in full gret hy,
Strak at the tothir wigorusly,
That he eftir his sterap drew,
That at the fyrst strak he him slew. 144
 On *this* wiß him delyuerit he
 Off all *thai* felloun fayis thre.

Bruce drags him forward,

and slays him.

Lastly, he slays the second, who held by the stirrup.

Quhen *thai* of Lorne has sene *the king*
 Set in hym-self sa gret helping, 148
 And [defend] him sa manlely ;
 Wes nane amang *thaim* sa hardy
That durst assailze him mar in *fycht* :
 Sa dred *thai* for his mekill mycht. 152
Thar wes a baroune maknaughtan,
That in his hart gret kep has tane
 [Vnto] *the kingis* chewalry,
 And *prisyt* hym in hert gretly. 156

No more dare attack him.

macnachtan
laudat regem.
One Macnaughtan
much praised
the king,

130. *quethir*—*thocht*] whilk be-
 thought H.
 133. *And syne*] He hint H.
 134. And magre him, he can him
 raise H.
 136. *He*] And H.
 137. *the*] his H. *dynt*] dints H.
 138. *the* (2)] H om.
 140. *dede*] the dead H.
 143, 144. *Transposed in* H, with
 And *for the second* That.
 147. *thai*] John H.
 148. *in*] for H.
 149. [*defend* HA] defendyt E.
manlely] manfully H.
 152. *for*] of H.
 155. [Vnto HA] To E. *chewalry*] great Cheualry H.
 156. *prisyt*] praisde H ; praised A.
hert] his hart H.

- saying to the
Lord of Lorn, And to *the* lord off lorne said he ;
" Sekyrly now may 3e se
Betane *the* starkest pundelan, 160
That ewyr 3our lyff-tyme 3e saw tane.
- " Yon knight has
felled three." For 3one knyght, throw his douchti deid,
And throw his owtrageous manheid,
Has fellyt in-till litill tyd
Thre men of mekill [*mycht and*] prid : 164
And stonayit all our meng3e swa,
That eftyr him dar na man ga ;
And tournys sa mony tyme *his* stede,
That semys off ws he had na dred." 168
- Lorn says, " You
seem to like it ! " *Then* gane *the* lord off lorn say ;
" It semys It likis *the* perfay,
That he slayis 3ongat our meng3e."
" Schyr," said he, " sa our lord me se ! 172
- " Nay," said he, To sauff 3our presence, It [*is*] *nocht* swa.
Bot quethir sa [*he*] be freynd or fa,
That wynnys pryß off chawalry,
Men suld spek *tharoff* lelyly. 176
And sekyrly, in all my tyme,
- " but I never
heard tell of such
a feat." Ik hard *neur*, in sang na ryñe,
Tell off A man *that* swa smertly
Eschewyt swa gret chawalry." 180
Sic speking off *the* king *thai* maid :
And he eftyr his meng3e raid ;
And in-till saufte *thaim* led,
Quhar he his fayis na thing dred. 184
And *thai* off lorne agayn ar gayn,
Menand *the* scaith *that* *thai* haiff tayn.

158. *Sekyrly*] Surely Sir H.*blank space in E.*159. *pundelan*] pondlayne H ;
pondlyane A.168. *That*] It H.160. *ewyr*] in H.

E om.

162. *owtrageous*] couragious H.174. [*he* HA] yhe E.163. *in-till*] into a H.180. *Eschewyt*] Encheefed H.164. [*mycht and*] might and HA ;

T HE king <i>that</i> nycht his wachis set,		The king com- forts his men.
And gert ordayne <i>that thai</i> mycht et ;	188	
And bad [thaim comfort] to <i>thaim</i> tak,		
And at <i>thar</i> mychtis mery mak.		
“ For disconford,” as <i>then</i> said he,		
“ Is <i>the</i> werst thing <i>that</i> may be.	192	
For throw mekill disconforting		“ Lack of comfort brings despair.
Men fallis off in-to disparyng.		
And fra A man disparyt be,		
<i>Then</i> wtraly wencusyt Is he.	196	
And fra <i>the</i> hart be discumfyt,		
<i>The</i> body is nocht worth A myt.		
<i>Tharfor</i> ,” he said, “ atour all thing,		Ever keep from despair.
Kepys 3ow fra disparyng :	200	
And thynk <i>thouch</i> we now harmys fele,		
<i>That</i> god may 3eit releve ws weill.		
Men redys off mony men <i>that</i> war		
Fer hardar stad <i>then</i> we yhet ar ;	204	
And syne our lord sic grace <i>thaim</i> lent,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> come weill till <i>thar</i> entent.		
For Rome quhilum sa hard wes stad,		
Quhen hanniball <i>thaim</i> wencusyt had,	208	hanibal. Rome was hard beset by Hannibal, who sent three measures of rings of Roman knights to Carthage;
<i>That</i> , off Ryngis with rich [stane],		
<i>That</i> war off knychtis fyngerys [tane],		
He send thre bollis to cartage :		
And syne to Rome tuk his wiage,	212	
<i>Thar</i> to Distroye <i>the</i> Cite all.		
And <i>thai</i> with-in, bath gret and small,		

187. E has y for initial TH.
 188. et] eat H.
 189. [thaim comfort HA] comford
 E.
 192. that] in warld H.
 194. fallis—in-to] oftentimes falles in
 H.
 196. Then vtterly vanquisht is he
 H. wtraly] trewly wtraly (!) E.
 200. fra disparyng] well fra dis-
 comforting H.

203. redys off] reades oft of H.
 204. stad] sted H ; see l. 207.
 207. quhilum] vmwhile H ; um-
 quhile A.
 209. [stane HA] stanys E ; see
 next line.
 210. [tane HA] taneys E (an im-
 possible word).
 212. wiage] voyage H.
 213. Thar] For H.

	Had fled, quhen <i>thai</i> saw <i>his</i> cummyng,	
bnt Scipio encouraged the Romans,	Had nocht bene Scipio <i>the</i> [ying];	216
	<i>That</i> , or <i>thai</i> fled, wald <i>thaim</i> haiff slayn,	
	And swagat turnyt <i>thaim</i> agayn.	
	Syne for to defend the Cite,	
[Fol. 8 b.] and freed the slaves,	<i>Serwandis</i> and <i>threllis</i> mad he fre ;	220
	And maid <i>thaim</i> <i>knychtis</i> euirilkane :	
	And syne has off <i>the</i> <i>templis</i> tane	
	<i>The</i> armys, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> eldrys bar,	
giving them arms;	In name off wictory offerryt <i>thar</i> .	224
	And quhen <i>thai</i> armyt war, and dycht,	
	<i>That</i> stalwart karlis war and wycht,	
	And saw <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war fre alsua,	
	<i>Thaim</i> thocht <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> had <i>leuir</i> ta	228
	<i>The</i> dede, na lat <i>the</i> toun be tane.	
	And <i>with</i> <i>commowne</i> assent, as ane,	
who went to attack Hannibal.	<i>Thai</i> Ischit off <i>the</i> tounne to <i>fycht</i> ,	
	Quhar hannyball his mekill <i>mycht</i>	232
	Aganys <i>thaim</i> arayit was.	
	Bot, throw <i>mycht</i> off <i>goddis</i> grace,	
There fell heavy rain,	It ranyt sa hard and hewyly,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thar</i> wes nane sa hardy	236
	<i>That</i> durst in-to <i>that</i> place abid ;	
	Bot sped <i>thaim</i> in-till hy to rid :	
	<i>The</i> ta part to <i>thar</i> pailzownys,	
	<i>The</i> tothir part went in <i>the</i> tounne Is.	240

216. [ying HA] king E (*an obvious error*).

218. *swagat*] sa he H. *thaim*] he *thaim* E ; *but* he is not wanted.

220. *Serwandis—threllis*] Bath *serwandis* and *threllis* E (*but* Bath is not wanted) ; Thrilled, and seruants H (*where* Thrilled is for Thrilles).

222. *syne—templis*] of the Temple syne hes H.

224. *offerryt*] effeered H : offred A.

226. *That*] Thay H.

228. *leuir*] rather H.

229. *na*] than H ; then A.

232. *his*] of H. *But* Hannyball his is clearly miswritten for Hannyballis.

234. *mycht*] the might H.

235. *hewyly*] sa heaue H.

237. *that place*] the plaine H.

238. *in-till*] all in H.

239. *ta*] ane H ; one A. *pailzownys*] Palliouns H.

240. And the other part to the tounes H.

<i>The rayne thus lettyt the fechtyn :</i>		which stopped the battle thrice.
Sa did It twyft <i>thar-efir</i> syne.		
Quhen hanibal saw <i>this</i> ferly,		
With all his gret chewalry	244	
He left <i>the</i> toune, & held his way ;		
And syne wes put to sik assay,		
Throw <i>the</i> power off <i>that</i> Cite,		
<i>That</i> his lyff and his land tynt he.	248	Hannibal was afterwards defeated.
Be <i>thir</i> quheyne, <i>that</i> sa worthily		
Wane sic A king, and sa mychty,		
3e may weill be ensampill se,		
<i>That</i> na man suld disparityt be :	252	None should despair.
Na let his hart be wencusyt all,		
For na myscheiff <i>that</i> euir may fall.		
For nane wate, in how litill space		
<i>That</i> god wmquhile will send [his] grace.	256	
Had <i>thai</i> fled, and <i>thar</i> wayis gane,		
<i>Thar</i> fayis swith <i>the</i> toune had tane.		
<i>Tharfor</i> men, <i>that</i> werrayand [ar],		
Suld set <i>thar</i> etlyng euir-mar	260	Always with- stand your foes.
To stand agayne <i>thar</i> fayis mycht,		
Wmquhile with strenth, & quhile with slycht ;		
And ay think to cum to purpos :		
And giff <i>that</i> <i>thaim</i> war set in choft,	264	Prefer death to a coward's life."
To dey, or to leyff cowardly,		
<i>Thai</i> suld erar dey chewalrusly."		

249. Sen sa wheene and sa vnworthy
H.

250. *king*] Knight H.

256. *wmquhile—grace*] will some-
time send his grace H. E omits his.

257. *gane*] tane H; but see next
line.

258. *swith*] sould H. *had*] haue
H.

259. *werrayand*] weering H. [*ar*]
are HA; war E.

260. *etlyng*] intent H.

262. *Wmquhile*] Outher H. &
quhile] or els H.

263. *And ay*] As they H.

264. *thaim*] they H.

265. *leyff*] liue H.

	T Husgat thaim confort[yt] the king ;	
He often told them old stories,	And, to confort thaim, gan Inbryng	268
	Auld storys off men that wer	
	Set in-tyll hard assayis ser,	
	And that fortoun contraryit fast,	
and encouraged them.	And come to purpoß at the last.	272
	Tharfor he said, "that thai that wald	
	Thar hartis wndiscumfyt hald	
	Suld ay thynk [ythandly] to bryng	
exemplum.	All thar enpreß to gud ending :	276
"Cæsar was always busy.	As quhile did Cesar the worthy,	
	That traweillyt ay so besyly,	
	With all his mycht, folowing to mak	
	To end the purpoß that he wald tak,	280
	That hym thocht he had doyne rycht nocht,	
	Ay quhill to do him levyt ocht :	
Therefore he did great things.	For-thi gret thingis eschewyt he,	
	As men may in his story se.	284
	Men may se be his [ythand] will,	
	And It suld als accord to skill,	
Perseverance	That quha taiß purpos sekyrly,	
	And followis It syne [ythandly],	288
	For-owt fayntice, or yheit faynding,	
	With-thi It be conabill thing,	
	Bot he the mar be wnhappy,	
ensures partial success,	He sall eschew It In party.	292

267. *The initial is y (for TH).* H. confortyt] comforted HA; confort E; but see l. 365.

268. *gan Inbryng*] in can bring H.

270. *ser*] feere H.

273. *thai*] wha H; he A; but see next line.

275. *[ythandly]* Ithingly HA; ententily E; but cf. ll. 285, 288.

276. *enpress*] purposes H.

277. *quhile*] whylum H.

280. *To end*] End of H.

282. Ay to doe while he left oght

H.

283. *eschewyt*] encheeued H.

285. *[ythand]* Ithand HA; ythen (an obvious error) E.

287. *sekyrly*] intierly H.

288. *It syne*] on it H. *[ythandly]* Ithandly HA; ententily E; cf. ll. 275, 285.

289. Withoutten fainting or falding H.

290. *conabill*] cunnable H.

292. *eschew—In*] encheeue it be H.

- And haiff he lyff-dayis, weill mai fall
That he sall eschew It all. sometimes entire
success."
 For-*thi* suld [nane] haiff disparing
 For till eschew A full gret thing : 296
 For giff It fall he *thar*-off failze,
The fawt may be in his trawailze."
- H**E *prechyt thaim* on *this* maner ;
 And fenzeit to mak *bettir* cher, 300
Then he had *matir* to, be fer :
 For his cauß *zeid* fra ill to wer. His cause grows
worse dally.
Thai war ay in sa hard trawaill,
 Till *the* ladyis began to fayle, 304 The ladies cannot
hold out.
That mycht *the* trawaill drey na mar ;
 Sa did *othir* als *that* war *thar*.
The Erle Ihone wes ane off *tha*,
 Off athole, *that* quhen he saw sua 308
The king be discumfyt twyß,
 And sa feile folk agayne him ryß ;
 And lyff in sic trawaill and dout,
 His hart begane to faile all-out. 312
 And to *the* king, apon a day,
 He said : " gyff I durst to *zow* say,
 We lyff in-to sa mekill dreid,
 And *haffis* oft-syß off met sik ned, 316
 And Is ay in sic trawailing, [Fol. 9.]
 With cauld, and hungir, and waking ;
That I [set] off my-selwyn sua,

293. *And*] H om. *weill-fall*] it may befall H.

294. *eschew*] well encheeue H.

295. [*nane* H] none A ; E omits.

296. *eschew*] encheeue H.

298. *be*] ly H.

306. *war thar*] were there HA ; E has *thar* war (*which is harsher*).

308. *that quhen*] when *that* H. *sua*] say H ; sa A.

309. *be*] thus be H ; *but see last line*. *Perhaps we should read* to be.

311. *lyff*] leaue him H.

316. And of meat hes sa meekle need H.

319. [*set* HA] am sad E (*which is clearly corrupt*). *my-selwyn*] my selfe in H ; my selfe am A. *sua*] sa H ; so A.

	<i>That</i> I count <i>nocht</i> my lyff A <i>stra</i> .	320
I cannot hold out longer ;	<i>Thir</i> <i>angrys</i> may I [na] <i>mar drey</i> , For <i>thought</i> me <i>tharfor</i> <i>worthit dey</i> , I <i>mon soiourne</i> , <i>quhar-euir</i> It be.	
leave me."	Levys me <i>tharfor</i> , <i>par cheryte</i> ."	324
	<i>The king</i> saw <i>that</i> he <i>sa wes failyt</i> , And <i>that</i> he <i>Ik</i> <i>wes for-trawaillyt</i> . He said : " <i>schir Erle</i> , we <i>sall sone Se</i> , & <i>ordayne</i> how It <i>best</i> may be.	328
	<i>Quhar-euir</i> <i>ze</i> be, our lord <i>zow</i> send <i>Grace</i> , fra <i>zour fais</i> <i>zow</i> to defend !"	
The king orders	<i>With that</i> in <i>hy</i> to him <i>callyt</i> he <i>Thaim</i> , <i>that</i> till him <i>war mast priue</i> :	332
	<i>Then</i> <i>amang thaim</i> <i>thai thocht</i> It <i>best</i> , And <i>ordanyt</i> for <i>the</i> <i>liklyest</i> ,	
that the queen and others should go to Kildrummy castle.	<i>That the</i> <i>queyne</i> , and <i>the erle alsua</i> , And <i>the ladyis</i> , in <i>hy suld ga</i> ,	336
	<i>With Nele</i> the <i>bruce</i> , till <i>kildromy</i> . For <i>thaim thocht</i> <i>thai mycht sekyrly</i> <i>Duell thar</i> , <i>quhill</i> <i>thai war wictaillit weile</i> :	
	For <i>swa stalwart</i> <i>wes the</i> <i>castell</i> ,	340
	<i>That</i> It <i>with</i> <i>strenth</i> <i>war hard</i> to get, <i>Quhill that thar-in</i> <i>war men</i> and <i>mete</i> . As <i>thai ordanyt</i> , <i>thai did</i> in <i>hy</i> :	
	<i>The queyne</i> , and all <i>hyr cumpany</i> ,	344
	<i>Lap</i> on <i>thar horſ</i> , and <i>furth</i> <i>thai far</i> . <i>Men mycht haiff sene</i> , <i>quha had bene thar</i> ,	
The ladies weep at taking leave.	At <i>leve-takyng the</i> <i>ladyis gret</i> , And <i>mak thar face</i> <i>with teris</i> <i>wet</i> :	348

320. *That*] E *om.* *nocht*] not of *printed* sor *trawaillyt* P (*but E has a plain f*); *sa sair trauailyied* H.

H. *stra*] stro A.

321. [na H] no A; ne E.

322. *tharfor—dey*] *worthed* *therefore* to die H.

324. *Levys—par*] *Leaue* me *thereto* for H.

325. *sa wes*] thus gate H.

326. *Ik*] H *om.* *for-trawaillyt*] H.

328. *best may*] may best H.

332. *Thaim*] They H. *till—war*] were to him H.

340. *stalwart*] *starke* H.

342. *thar-in*] *within* H.

348. *mak*] made H. *face*] *cheekes*

- And knychtis, for *thar luffis sak*,
 Baith sich, and wep, and murnyng mak.
Thai kyssyt thar luffis, at *thar partyng*,
 The king wmbethocht him off A thing ; 352
That he fra-thine on fute wald ga,
 And tak on fute bath weill and wa ;
 And wald na horß-men *with* him haiff.
Tharfor his horß all haile he gaiff 356
 To *the ladyis*, *that mystir* had.
The queyn furth on hyr wayis rade ;
 And sawffly come to *the castell*,
 Quhar hyr folk war resawyt weill ; 360
 And esyt weill *with meyt* and drynk.
 Bot *mycht nane eyß* let hyr to think
 On *the king*, *that sa sar* wes stad,
That bot ij.C. *with* him had. 364
The [quhilk] thaim weill *confortyt ay* :
 God help him, *that all mychtis* may !
 The king had but 200 with him.

[The paines of King Robert among the Moun-
 taines.]

- THE queyne duelt *thus* in kyldromy :
 And *the king*, and his cumpany, 368
That war ij.C., and na ma,
 Fra *thai* had send *thar horß thaim* fra,
 Wandryt emang *the hey montanys*
 Quhar he and his oft tholyt paynys. 372
 They wander among the mountains.

351. *partyng*] departing A.
 352. *wmbethocht*] bethought H.
 356. Fra them there all hailt they gaue H.
 363. *sa—wes*] sa hard was H ; wes sa sar (*a harsh order of words*) E.
 364. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 365. E *has*—The quethir thaim weill *confortyt* he ay ; *but he must be rejected, and therefore quethir must become quhilk ; hence H has*—The

whilke them wel gouerned ay (*where gouerned should be confortyt ; see l. 267*).
 366. *him*] them H.
 RUBRIC. *From H ; not in E.*
 367. *The initial letter is y* (*for TH*).
 369. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 371. *Wandryt*] Waured H ; Wandred A.

It is winter.	For It wes to <i>the wynter</i> ner ; And sa feile fayis about him wer, <i>That</i> all <i>the</i> countre <i>thaim</i> werrayit. Sa hard anoy <i>thaim then</i> assayit, 376 Off <i>hungir</i> , cauld, <i>with schowris</i> snell, <i>That</i> nane <i>that</i> levys can weill It tell.
The king sees his men's distress,	<i>The king</i> saw how his folk wes stad, And quhat anoyis <i>that thai</i> had ; 380 And saw wynter wes cummand ner ; And <i>that</i> he mycht on na wyf der, In <i>the hillys</i> , <i>the</i> cauld lying, Na <i>the lang nychtis</i> waking. 384
and resolves to go to Cantire.	He <i>thocht</i> he to kyntyr wald ga, And swa lang soiwornyng <i>thar</i> ma, Till wyntir weddir war away : And <i>then</i> he <i>thocht</i> , but mar delay, 388 In-to <i>the</i> manland till arywe, And till <i>the</i> end hys werdis dryw[e]. And for kyntyr lyis in <i>the</i> Se,
Sir Nigel Campbell is sent on before,	Schyr Nele Cambel befor send he, 392 For to get him nawyn and meite : And certane tyme till him he sete, Quhen he suld meite him at <i>the</i> se. Schir Nele cambell, <i>with</i> his mengze, 396 Went his way, but mar letting, And left his <i>brothir</i> <i>with the</i> king.
and makes all ready in twelve days.	And in xij dayis sua <i>traweillit</i> he, <i>That</i> he gat schippyne gud plente, 400

374. *him*] them H.
376. *Sa—then*] With sa hard noy
they them H.
377. *with*] and H.
378. *That*] Is H. *can—It*] that
can H.
380. *anoyis*] annoy els H.
381. *cummand*] drawing H.
382. *wyss der*] maneere H.
383. *In*] Dree in H.

384. *Na*] Nor yet H.
385. *to—wald*] wald to Kintyre H.
386. *soiwornyng thar*] soiourne
there to H.
389. *In-to*] In H. *till*] for to H.
390. *werdis*] weirds H. *drywe*]
dryw E ; driue H.
393. *nawyn*] Nauing H.
394. *And*] A H.
399. *xij*] ten H. *sua*] H om.

And wictalis in gret abundance :
 Sa maid he nobill chewisance.
 For his Sibmen wonnyt *thar-by*,
That helpyt him full wilfully. 404

[How the king past over Loch Lowmond.]

The king, eftir *that* he wes gane, The king reaches
 To lowchlomond *the way* has tane, Loch Lomond,
 And come *thar* on *the thrid* day.
 Bot *thar-about* na bait fand *thai*, 408 but can find no
That mycht thaim our *the watir* ber : boat.
Than war thai wa on gret maner :
 For It wes fer about to ga ;
 And *thai* war in-to dout alsua, 412
 To meyt *thar* fayis *that* spred war wyd. [Fol. 9 b.]
Tharfor, endlang *the louchhis* syd,
 Sa besyly *thai* socht, and fast,
 Tyll Iamys of dowglas, at *the last*, 416 They search about
 Fand A litill sonkyn bate, Douglas finds a
 And to *the land* It drew, fut hate. small boat that
 Bot It sa litill wes, *that* It will hold but
 Mycht our *the wattir* bot thresum flyt. 420 three.
Thai send *thar-off* word to *the king*,
 That wes Ioyfull off *that* fynding ;
 And fyrst in-to *the bate* is gane, The king and
 With him dowglas ; *the thrid* wes ane 424 Douglas cross
That rowyt thaim our deliuerly, over,
 And set *thaim* on *the land* all dry :
 And rowyt sa oft-syð to & fra,
 Fechand ay our twa & twa, 428
That in A nycht and in A day,
 Cummyn owt our *the louch* ar *thai*. and at last all
 the rest follow
 them.

403. *Sibmen wonnyt*] friends win-
 ned H.

RUBRIC. *From H ; not in E.*

410. *wa on*] noyed in H.

415. They soght sa busily and sa
 fast H.

417. *sonkyn*] sinking H.

420. Might bot three ouer the Water
 flit H.

421. *send*] sent A.

430. *owt our*] ouer H.

	For sum off <i>thaim</i> couth swome full weill, And on his bak ber a fardele.	432
	Swa <i>with</i> swymmyng, and <i>with</i> rowyng, <i>Thai</i> brocht <i>thaim</i> our, and all <i>thar</i> thing.	
The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras,	<i>The</i> king, <i>the</i> quhilis, meryly Red to <i>thaim</i> , <i>that</i> war him by,	436
	Romanys off worthi ferambrace, That worthily our-cummyn was Throw <i>the</i> rycht douchty olywer ;	
and how the twelve peers (<i>douze pairs</i>) were besieged, in Aigremont by Lavyne (Baland), and were hard pressed,	And how <i>the</i> duk-peris wer Assegyt In-till egyptmor, Quhar king lawyne lay <i>thaim</i> befor, <i>With</i> may thowsandis then I can say.	440
	And bot xi <i>within</i> war <i>thai</i> , And A woman : and war sa stad, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> na mete <i>thar</i> -within had, Bot as <i>thai</i> fra <i>thar</i> fayis wan.	444
	Yheyte sua <i>contenynt</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thaim</i> than, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> tour held manlily, Till <i>that</i> Rychard off Normandy, Magre his fayis, warnyt <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> wes Ioyfull off <i>this</i> tithing ;	448
but held out till delivered.	For he wend <i>thai</i> had all bene slayne. <i>Thar</i> for he turnyt in hy agayne, And wan mantrybill and passit flagot ; And syne lawyne and all his flot	452
Charlemagne then discomfited King Lavyne	Dispitusly discumfyt he : And deliueryt his men all fre, And wan <i>the</i> naylis, and <i>the</i> sper,	456
and released his men, and won the		

439. *Throw*] With H.440. *duk-peris*] doughtie Dutch-peeres H (*where* doughtie is repeated from l. 439).442. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.444. *xi*] eleuen H.445. *and*] that H.446. *within*] with them H.447. *wan*] it wan H.448. *sua—thaim*] they contened sa them H.449. *tour*] toun H.452. *this*] that H.455. *mantrybill*] Monetribill H.
flagot] Flagote H.456. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.
flot] flote H.

- And *the* croune, *that* Ihesu couth ber ; 460 holy nails,
And off *the* croice A gret party spear, crown, and
He wan throw his chewalry. part of the cross.
- The* gud king, apou *this* maner,
Comfort[yt] *thaim* *that* war him ner ; 464 Thus the Bruce
And maid *thaim* gamyn [and] solace, comforted his
Till *that* his folk all passyt was. men.
- Quhen *thai* war passit *the* watir brad, They were glad
Suppos̄ *thai* fele off fayis had, 468 when they had
Thai maid *thaim* mery, and war blyth ; all crossed over.
- Nocht-for-*thi* full fele syth
Thai had full gret default off mete,
And *thar*for venesoun to get 472
In twa partȳ ar *thai* gayne. They divide into
The king him-selff wes in-till ane ; two parties to
And *schir* Iames off Dowglas seek venison.
- In-to *the* *tothir* party was. 476
Then to *the* *hycht* *thai* held *thar* way,
And huntyt lang quhill off *the* day ;
And soucht schawys, and *Setis* set ;
Bot *thai* gat litill for till ete. 480
Then hapnyt at *that* tyme *perca*s̄,
That *the* Erle of *the* *Leuenax* was
Amang *the* hillis, ner *thar*by ; The earl of
And quhen he hard sa blaw & cry, 484 Lennox was then
He had wondir quhat It mycht be ; among the hills,
And on sic maner spyryt he,

460. *couth ber*] beare H. *Perhaps that should be omitted.*

462. *his*] his great H.

464. *Comfortyt*] Comforted H; eat H.
Comfort E.

465. *thaim*] him H. [*and* H] et E (*probably by an error*).

466. *folk—passyt*] men ouerpassed H.

467. *war*] had H.

470. *Nocht*] Yet not H.

475. *schir*] good Sir H.

480. But litle good gate they to eat H.

481. *at*] in H. *perca*s̄] through cace H.

482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.

484. *sa*] sik H.

486. *spyryt*] spyed H.

and knew the king was near.	<p><i>That</i> [he] knew <i>that</i> It wes <i>the</i> king : And <i>then</i>, for-owtyn mar duelling, 488 <i>With</i> all <i>thaim</i> off his cumpany, He went <i>rycht</i> till <i>the</i> king in hy, Sa <i>blyth</i> and sa Ioyfull, <i>that</i> he Mycht on na maner blyther be. 492</p>
He thought the king had been dead.	<p>For he <i>the</i> king wend had bene ded ; And he wes alsua will off red, <i>That</i> he durst rest in-to na place ; Na, sen <i>the</i> king discumfyt was 496 At meffan, he herd <i>neuir</i> thing <i>That</i> <i>euir</i> wes certane off <i>the</i> king. <i>Tharfor</i>, in-to full gret daynte, <i>The</i> king full humyly haylist he ; 500 And he him welcummyt <i>rycht</i> blythly, And [kyssyt] him full tendirly. And all <i>the</i> lordis, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i>, <i>Rycht</i> Ioyfull off <i>thar</i> meting war, 504</p>
Therefore he welcomed him blithely.	<p>[Fol. 10.] And kyssyt him in gret daynte. It wes gret pite for till Se How <i>thai</i> for Ioy and pite gret, Quhen <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> with <i>thar</i> falow[is] met, 508 <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> wend had bene dede ; <i>forthi</i> <i>Thai</i> welcummyt him mar hartfully. And he for pite gret agayne, <i>That</i> <i>neuir</i> off metyng wes sa fayne. 512</p>
Such weeping was not real weeping.	<p><i>Thocht</i> I say <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> gret, sothly It wes na greting propyrly :</p>

487. [he HA] E om. *that*] well H.
 488. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.
 490. Right to the King he went in hy H.
 495. *rest*] nocht rest E; *but* H omits nocht, which is not wanted.
 496. *Na sen*] Sen that H.
 497. *meffan*] Methwen H; Methven A. *thing*] tithing H.
 498. *wes certane*] certaine was H.
 499. *in-to*] in H.
 500. *humyly*] hamely H. *haylist*] *so* in E; hailsed H.
 502. [kyssyt] kissed HA; askyt E; cf. l. 505.
 503. *war thar*] there were H.
 504. *Rycht*] Were H. *war*] there H.
 508. *falowis*] fellowes H; falow E.

For I trow traistly, <i>that</i> gretyng Cummys to meh for mysliking ;	516	
And <i>that</i> nane may but [anger] gret, Bot It be wemen, <i>that</i> can wet		Women can weep at any- thing ;
<i>Thair</i> chekys, quhen <i>thaim</i> list, with <i>teris</i> , <i>The</i> quethir weill oft <i>thaim</i> na thing <i>deris</i> .	520	
Bot I wate weill, but lesyng, Quhat <i>euir</i> men say off sic greting, <i>That</i> mekill Ioy, or <i>zeit</i> pete,		men sometimes weep for great joy,
May ger men sua amowyt be, <i>That</i> watir fra <i>the</i> hart will ryf, And weyt <i>the</i> eyne on sic a wyf, <i>That</i> [It] is lik to be greting,	524	
<i>Thocht</i> It be nocht sua in all thing.	528	
For quhen men gretis enkrely, <i>The</i> hart is sorowfull or angry.		but only really weep for sorrow or anger.
Bot for pite, I trow, gretyng Be na thing bot ane opynnyng	532	
Off hart, <i>that</i> schawis <i>the</i> tendirnyss Off rewth <i>that</i> in It closyt Is. <i>The</i> barownys, upon <i>this</i> maner, Throw goddis grace, assemblyt wer.	536	
<i>The</i> Erle had mete, and <i>that</i> plente, And with glaid hart It <i>thaim</i> gaiff he ; And <i>thai</i> eyt It with full gud will, <i>That</i> soucht [nane <i>othir</i>] salß <i>thar</i> -till	540	The earl gives them all plenty of meat.
Bot appetyt, <i>that</i> oft men takys ;		

516. *for*] through H.

517. [*anger* HA] angry E.

519. *quhen*] quhen *euir* E; *but* HA
omit *euir*.

520. The whilk oft times nane ill
them deeres H.

521. *weill*] right well H.

522. *Quhat*—*say*] Where euer men
hes H.

523. *or zeit*] and great H.

525. *the*] their H.

526. *the*] their H. *a wyss*] E has

awyss ; a wise HA.

527. [*It*] it HA ; E *om*.

528. *be*] *misprinted* to be J. *sua*]
like H.

529. *enkrely*] inkerly H.

538. *glaid*] blyth H. *It thaim*]
them it H.

540. *That*] And H. [*nane othir*]
nane other H ; na nothir E (*probably*
miswritten for nane othir). *salss*]
sauce H.

	For weill scowryt war <i>thar</i> stomakys.	
All eat and drink.	<i>Thai</i> eit and drank sic as <i>thai</i> had ;	
	And till our lord syne lowyng maid,	544
	And thankit him, <i>with</i> full gud cher,	
	<i>That thai</i> war met on <i>that</i> maner.	
	<i>The king then</i> at <i>thaim</i> speryt <i>zarne</i> ,	
	How <i>thai</i> , sen he <i>thaim</i> seyne, had farne ;	548
They tell the king their adventures,	And <i>thai</i> full pitwysly gan tell	
	Auenturis <i>that thaim</i> befell,	
	And gret anoyis, and powerte.	
	<i>The king thar-at</i> had gret pite :	552
and he tells them his.	And tauld <i>thaim</i> petwisly agayne	
	<i>The noy, the trawail,</i> and <i>the payne,</i>	
	<i>That</i> he had tholyt, sen he <i>thaim</i> saw.	
	Wes nane amang <i>thaim</i> , hey na law,	556
All feel pity and pleasure,	<i>That</i> he ne had pite and plesaunce,	
	Quhen <i>that</i> he herd mak remembrance	
	Off <i>the perellys that</i> passyt war.	
	[For] quhen men oucht at liking ar,	560
	To tell off paynys passyt by	
for to tell of past pains gives pleasure.	Plesys to heryng [wonderly] ;	
	And to reherf <i>thar</i> auld diseise	
	Dois <i>thaim</i> oft-syf <i>confort</i> and ese ;	564
	<i>With-thi thar-to</i> folow na blame,	
	Dishonour, wikytnes, na schame.	

542. *weill*] E has rycht weill, but HA omit rycht.

544. *our*] the H. *syne lowyng*] sik louing H.

546. *met*] so in H; *badly spelt mete* in E.

547. *speryt*] asked H.

548. *How—seyne*] Sen he them saw, how they H.

550. *Auenturis*] Of auentures H.

556. *na*] nor H.

557. *That—ne*] But he H.

560. [*For* HA] Bot E.

562. [*wonderly*] wondrously HA (*of which wonderly is an older form*); petuisly E (*which cannot be right*).

563. *diseise*] diseases HA.

564. Does them oft comfort, and eases H; Does them oft comfort more nor eases A.

[How the king past to the sea, and how the
Erle of Lennox was chaist.]

E ftir the mete sone raif the king, Quhen he had lewynt hys speryng ;	568	
And buskyt him, with his mengze, And went in hy towart the Se ;		The king goes to the sea.
Quhar schir Nele Cambell thaim met, Bath with schippis, and with meyte ;	572	
Saylys, ayris, and othir thing, That wes spedfull to thar passyng.		
Then schippyt thai, for-owtyn mar ; Sum went till ster, and sum till ar,	576	All embark, and row by the Isle of Bute.
And rowyt be the Ile of but. Men mycht se mony frely fute		
About the cost[is] thar lukand, As thai on ayris raif rowand :	580	
And newys that stalwart war & squar, That went to spayn gret speris war,		Fists well used to span spears now span oars.
Swa spaynyt aris, that men mycht Se Full oft the hyde leve on the tre.	584	
For all war doand, knyght and knawe ; Wes nane that euir disport mycht have		All are engaged in steering or rowing.
Fra steryng, and fra rowyng, To furthyr thaim off thar fleting.	588	

Hic comes de levenax insequitur a suis proditoribus.

Bot in the samyn tyme at thai

- RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*
 568. *speryng*] speaking H.
 571. *Quhar*] When A. *thaim*] soone them H. *met*] so in H; *spelt* mete in E.
 574. *passyng*] faring H.
 575. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.
 576. *ar*] Aire H.
 577. *be*] about H. *but*] Boot H.
 579. *costis*] Coastes H; Coas's A; cost E. *lukand*] bowning H.
 580. *raiss rowand*] were rowing H.
 581. *newys*] neeues H.
 582. *spayn*] span H.
 583. *spaynyt*] so printed in P; *misprinted* spanyt J; spanned H.
 584. Feele of their Hyde left on the tree H. *hyde*] the first two letters of this word indistinct in E.
 585. *nar*] was H.
 586. *euir*] other H.
 587. Fra Steere, fra Aire, and fra rowing (*which is tautology*) H.
 588. *off*] in H. *fleting*] flitting H.
 RUBRIC. *From E; not in H.*
 589. *the*] A om.

	War in schipping, as 3e hard me say, The Erle off the leuenax was, I can nocht tell 3ow throw quhat caß, Lewyt behynd with his galay, Till <i>the</i> king wes fer on his way. Quhen <i>that</i> thai off his cuntre Wyst <i>that</i> so duelt behynd wes he,	592
The earl of Lennox with his galley is left behind,		
	Be Se with Schippys <i>thai</i> him socht ; And he, <i>that</i> saw <i>that</i> he wes nocht Off pith to fecht with <i>thai</i> traytouris, And <i>that</i> he had na ner socouris	596
and is pursued.		
	Then <i>the</i> kingis flote, for- <i>thi</i> He sped him eftir <i>thaim</i> in hy. Bot <i>the</i> tratouris hym folowyt sua, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> weill ner hym gan our-ta. For all <i>the</i> mycht <i>that</i> he mycht do, Ay ner and ner <i>thai</i> come him to.	600
[Fol. 10 b.]		
He makes all speed,		
	And quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa ner <i>That</i> he mycht weill <i>thar</i> manauce her, And saw <i>thaim</i> ner and ner cum ay, Then till his meng3e gan he say ;	604
but, seeing his enemies gain upon him,		
	“ Bot giff we fynd sum sutelte, Ourtane all sone sall we be. <i>Tharfor</i> I rede, but mar letting, <i>That</i> , owtakyn our armyng,	608
says, “ We must try and beguile them.		
	We kast our thing all in <i>the</i> se : And fra our schip swa lychtyt be, We sall swa row, and speid ws sua, <i>That</i> we sall weill eschaip <i>thaim</i> fra ; With <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> sall mak duelling	612
We must cast our things into the sea.”		
		616

590. *in schipping*] shipped H.591. *The*] The good H. *the*
leuenax] Lennox H.593. *Lewyt*] Left H. *with*] all with
H. *galay*] Gaillay H.595. *Quhen*] And when HA.596. *duelt*] left H.601. *Then*] Nor H.604. *hym gan*] can him H.608. *manauce*] *so in* P ; manance
HJ.612. We sall all soone ouertaken
be H.615. *our—in*] all thing into H.617. *swa*] all H.

Apon *the* Se, to tak our thing ; 620
 And we sall row but resting ay,
 Till we eschapyt be away."
 As he deuisyt *thai* have done ;
 And *thar* schip *thai* lychtyt sone : 624
 And rowyt syne, with all *thar* mycht ;
 And scho, *that* swa wes maid lycht,
 Raykyt slidand throw *the* Se.
 And quhen *thar* fayis gan *thaim* Se 628
 Forowth *thaim* always, mar and mar,
The thingis that thar fletand war
Thai tuk ; and turnyt syne agayne,
 And [swa] *thai* lesyt all *thar* payne. 632

Quhen *that the* Erle on *this* maner,
 And hys mengze, eschapyt wer,
 Eftyr *the* king he gan hym hy,
That then, with all his cumpany, 636
 In-to kyntyr arywyt was.
The Erle tauld him all his caß ;
 How he wes chasyt on *the* Se,
 With *thaim that* suld his awyn be ; 640
 And how he had bene tane but dout,
 Na war *It that* he warpyt owt
 All *that* he had, him lycht to ma ;
 And swa eschapyt [he] *thaim* fra. 644
 "Schyr Erle," Said *the* king, "perfay,
 Syn *thow* eschapyt is away,
 Off [thi] tynsell is na plenzeing.

They lighten
the ship.

Their enemies
cease the
pursuit.

The earl follows
the king,

and tells his
adventuro.

"Sir Earl," says
the king,

622. *away*] them fray H. (which makes the line too long).
 623. *thai have*] so haue they H. 638. *tauld*] he told H.
 624. *thai*] haue they H. 640. *awyn*] awne men H.
 625. *syne*] soon A. 642. *Na—It*] War not it H.
 626. And when their ship was sa *warpyt*] wapped H.
 made light H. 644. [*he* HA] E om.
 627. *Raykyt*] Sho raiked H. 646. *Syn*] Gif H.
 629. *Fbrowth*] Before H. 647. [*thi*] thy HA ; *the* E.
 632. [*swa*] sa H ; so A ; be *that* E

"you should not part company from me."	Bot I will say <i>the</i> weile a thing ; <i>That thar</i> will fall <i>the</i> gret foly To paß oft fra my cumpany. For fele Syß, quhen <i>thow</i> art away, <i>Thow</i> art set in-till hard assay.	648 652
"Sire, I will never again go far from you."	"Schyr," said <i>the</i> Erle, "It sall be swa. I sall na wyß paß fer 3ow fra, Till god giff grace we be of mycht Agayne our fayis to hald our <i>stycht</i> ."	656
Angus, lord of Cantire, receives the king kindly,	Anguß off <i>Ile that</i> tyme wes Syr, And lord and ledar off kyntyre. <i>The</i> king <i>rycht</i> weill resawyt he ; And wndertuk his man to be : And him and his, on mony wyß, He abandownyt till his <i>serwice</i> .	660 664
and gives him his castle of Dunaverty.	And, for mar sekyrneß, gaiff <i>him</i> syne Hys castell off Donavardyne, To duell <i>tharin</i> , at his liking. Full gretumly thankyt him <i>the</i> ki[n]g ; And resawyt his <i>seruice</i> . <i>Nocht-for-thi</i> , on mony wyß,	668
The king is afraid of treason.	He wes dredand for tresoun ay : And <i>tharfor</i> , as Ik hard men say, He traistyt in nane sekyrly, Till <i>that</i> he knew him wtraly. Bot quhatkyn dred <i>that</i> <i>euir</i> he had,	672
He dwells in Dunaverty for three days,	Fayr <i>contenance</i> to <i>thaim</i> he maid. And in donavardyne dayis thre,	676

648. *say*] tell H.651. *fele*] oft H.652. *in-till*] in full H.653. *me*] we A. [it HA] E om.658. *stycht*] *stycht or flycht in E*
(but more like the former); printed
flycht P.J, but *stycht* I; right HA.659. *Anguss*] And anguss E, but
HA omit And. *Ile*] the Iles H.666. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyne H.668. *gretumly*] greatly H.670. *Nocht*] Yet not H.677. *donavardyne*] Donabardyn H.

For-owtyne mar, <i>then</i> duellyt he.		
Syne gert he his mengze mak <i>thaim</i> ʒar,		
Towart Rauchryne be se to far.	680	
<i>That</i> is ane Ile in[to] <i>the</i> Se ;		and then goes to the isle of Rathlin.
And may weill in mydwart be		
Betuix kyntyr and Irland :		
Quhar als gret stremys ar rynnand,	684	
And als <i>peralous</i> , and mar,		The sea near it is very dangerous.
Till our-saile <i>thaim</i> in-to schipfair,		
As Is <i>the</i> raif of bretangze,		
Or strait off marrok in-to spanze.	688	
<i>Thair</i> schippys to <i>the</i> Se <i>thai</i> set ;		
And maid redy, but langer let,		They all get ready.
Ankyrs, rapys, bath saile and ar,		
And all <i>that</i> nedyt to schipfar.	692	
Quhen <i>thai</i> war boune, to saile <i>thai</i> went :		
<i>The</i> wynd wes wele to <i>thar</i> talent.		The wind is fair.
<i>Thai</i> raysyt saile, and furth <i>thai</i> far ;		
And by <i>the</i> mole <i>thai</i> passyt ʒar,	696	
And entryt sone in-to <i>the</i> rase,		They enter the "race" or current.
Quhar <i>that the</i> strem sa sturdy was,		[Fol. 11.] The stream is strong and the waves run high.
<i>That</i> wawys wyd [that] brekand war	700	
Weltryt as hillys her and <i>thar</i> .		
<i>The</i> schippys our <i>the</i> wawys slayd,		
For wynd at poynt blawand <i>thai</i> had.		

678. He soiournde still with his menyie H.

679. *he—mengze*] his men all H.

680. *Rauchryne*] Ranchoyn H ; Rachrin A.

681. [*into* HA] in E.

682. *mydwart*] *so* in E ; *printed* mid wattir P ; mydwatter J ; midwart I ; the midway HA ; the midwart *in edition of 1758*.

686. *Till—in-to*] For to saile them in HA.

687. *As—raiss*] As the great Raes H.

688. *strait*] Straites H.

689. *to—Se*] to sea right soone A.

693. *saile*] ship H.

694. *talent*] intent H.

695. *saile*] Sailes H. *furth*] swyth H.

696. *mole*] Mule H ; Mull *in edition of 1758*. ʒar] there A.

698. *Quhar—strem*] Whereat the storme H ; Quhar *that the* stremys E (*where* stremys *is miswritten from confusion with wawys in l. 699*.)

699. *That*] With H. [*that* HA] wych or wyth or wycht E ; *printed* wycht P.J. *brekand*] bolning H.

700. *Weltryt*] Waltering H.

702. *poynt*] will H.

	Bot <i>nocht-for-thi</i> quha had <i>thar</i> bene,	
	A gret stertling he <i>mycht</i> haiff seyne	704
Some ships are seen on the summit of waves,	Off Schippys ; for quhilum sum wald be <i>Rycht</i> on <i>the</i> wawys [summite] ;	
	And sum wald slyd fra heycht to law, <i>Rycht</i> as <i>thai</i> doune till hell wald draw ;	708
	Syne on <i>the</i> waw stert sodanly.	
others down in the deep.	And <i>othir</i> schippys, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i> -by, Deliuerly drew to <i>the</i> depe.	
	It wes gret <i>cunnannes</i> to kep	712
	<i>Thar</i> takill in-till sic A thrang, And <i>wyth</i> sic wawis ; for, ay amang,	
They often lose sight of land.	The wawys reft <i>thar</i> sycht of land. Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> land wes <i>rycht</i> ner hand,	716
	And quhen Schippys war sailand ner, The Se wald ryf on sic maner, <i>That</i> off <i>the</i> wawys <i>the</i> weltrand hycht	
	Wald refe <i>thaim</i> oft off <i>thar</i> sycht.	720
	Bot in-to Rauchryne, <i>nocht-forthi</i> ,	
Yet all arrive safely at Rathlin,	<i>Thai</i> arywyt Ilkane sawffly : <i>Blyth</i> , and glaid, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war sua Eschapyt <i>thai</i> hidwyf wawis fra.	724
	In Rauchryne <i>thai</i> arywyt ar ;	
and disembark.	And to <i>the</i> land <i>thai</i> went but mar, Armyt upon <i>thar</i> best maner.	
The people of the island flee to a castle.	Quhen <i>the</i> folk, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> wonnand wer, Saw men off Armys in <i>thar</i> cuntre Aryve in-to sic quantite, <i>Thai</i> fled in hy, <i>with</i> <i>thar</i> catell,	728
	Towart A <i>rycht</i> stalwart castell,	732

703. *had thar*] there had H.706. [*summite*] summitie HA ; as
on mounte E.707. *wald slyd*] slade H. *to*] sa H.709. *waw*] wawes H.712. *cunnannes*] Cunning for H.714. *wyth*] waite H. *for*] H om.

715, 716. That reft them oft sight a H.

of the land, When that they to it were
marchand H.719. *weltrand*] waltering H.721. *nocht-forthi*] sikkerly H.723. *Blyth*] Right blyth H.724. *thai*] the H.732. *Towart—rycht*] Right toward

That in the land wes ner thar-by.
 Men mycht her wemen hely cry,
 And fle *with* cataill her and *thar*.
 Bot *the kingis* folk, *that* war 736 But the king's
 Deliuier off fute, *thaim* gan our-hy ; men follow them,
 And *thaim* arestyt hastely, and capture them.
 And brocht *thaim* to *the* king agayne,
 Swa *that* nane off *thaim* all wes slayne. 740
 Then *with thaim* trectyt swa *the* king,
That thai, to fullfill hys ȝarnyng,
 Become his men euirilkane : They become
 And has him trewly wnderthane 744 his men,
That thai and *thairis*, loud and still,
 Suld be in all thing at his will :
 And, quhill him likit *thar* to leynd,
 Euirilk day *thai* suld him seynd 748 and agree to
 Wictalis for iij C. men : send him food
 And *thai* as lord suld him ken ; for 300 men
 Bot at *thar* possessioun suld be, daily.
 For all his men, *thar* awyn fre. 752
The cunnand on *this* wyf was maid ;
 And on *the* morn, but langir baid,
 Off all rauchryne bath man & page
 Knelyt, and maid *the* king homage ; 756 The men of
 And *tharwith* swour him fewte, Rathlin do him
 To serve him ay in lawte : homage.
 And held him rycht weill cunnand.
 For quhill he duelt in-to *the* land, 760
Thai fand meit till his cumpany ;
 And *serwyt* him full humely.

733. *thar-by*] them by H.738. *hastely*] haillely H.749. *ij C.*] three hundred (*sic*) H.750. And ay for Lord they sould
him ken H.751. *Sa that* their Fortresses might

be H.

757. *him*] to him H.758. *ay in*] into leele H.759. *rycht weill*] therewith leele H.761. *fand*] gaue H.762. *full humely*] right faithfully H.

[BOOK IV.]

[How the QUEENE and other ladies were tane, & prisoned & her men slaine.]

	I N rauchryne leve we now <i>the</i> king In rest, for-owtyn barganyng ;	
We now speak of the king's foes,	And off his fayis A quhile spek we <i>That</i> , throw <i>thar</i> mycht and <i>thar</i> powste,	4
	Maid sic A persecucioune, Sa hard, sa strayt, and sa feloune, On <i>thaim that</i> till hym luffand wer, Or kyn, or freynd on ony maner,	8
	<i>That</i> [it] till her is gret pite. For <i>thai</i> sparyt, off na degre, <i>Thaim that</i> <i>thai</i> trowit his freynd wer, <i>Nothir</i> off <i>the</i> kyrk, na seculer.	12
who spared none that seemed friendly to him.	For off glaskow byschop Robert, And [Marcus] off man <i>thai</i> stythly speryt Bath in fetrys and in presoune.	
They imprison Robert, bishop of Glasgow.	And worthy crystoll off Seytoun In-to Loudon betresyt was, Throw A discipill off Iulus,	16
Setoun is betrayed by one Macnab.		

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>In</i>] At H. | 14. [<i>Marcus</i> H] makis E; <i>printed</i> |
| 2. <i>for-owtyn</i>] withoutten H. | Makus J. <i>man</i>] Maine H. |
| 8. <i>on</i>] <i>miswritten</i> or <i>in</i> E; in H. | 15. <i>fetrys</i>] the fetters A. |
| 9. [<i>it</i> HA] at E. <i>is</i>] was H. | 16. <i>worthy</i>] als good H. |
| 10. <i>off</i>] nane of H. | 17. <i>Loudon</i>] so <i>printed by</i> P; Lon- |
| 11. <i>Thaim</i>] H om. <i>freynd</i>] friends
H. | don J; Lunden I; Lochdon H. <i>be-</i>
<i>tresyt</i>] betrayed H. |

- Maknab, A fals *tratour*, *that ay*
 Wes off his duelling, *nycht & day*; 20
 Quhom to he maid gud cumpany.
 It wes fer wer *than* *tratoury*
 For to betreyß sic A *persoune*,
 So nobill, and off sic *renoune*; 24
 Bot *thar-off* had he na *pite*:
 In hell *condampnyt* mot he be!
 For quhen he him *betrasyt* had,
 The Ingliß men *rycht with* him rad 28
 In hy, in England, to *the king*,
 That gert draw hym, & hede, & hing,
 For-owtyn *pete*, or *mercy*.
 It wes gret sorow *sekyrly*, 32
 That so worthy *persoune* as he
 Suld on sic maner hangyt be;
 Thusgate endyt his *worthynes*.
 Off Crauford als Schyr Ranald wes, 36
 And *schir* bruce als *the blar*
 Hangyt in-till A berne in ar.
 The queyn, & als dame *mariory*,
 Hyr dochtir, *that syne* *worthily*
 Wes coupillyt in-to *goddis* band
 With Walter *stewart* off Scotland;
 That wald on na wyß *langar* ly
 In [the] castell off *Kyldromy*
 To byd A sege, ar *ridin* raith
 With *knychtis* and [with] *squyeris* bath
 Throw Roß, *rycht to the gyrt* off *tayne*;
 Bot *that trawaill thai* maid in wayne. 48

It was worse than
treachery to
betray so noble a
person.

The Englishmen
take him to King
Edward,

[Fol. 11 b.]
who had him
drawn, beheaded,
and hung.

Sir Ranald
Crauford is hung
in a barn in Ayr.

The queen and
her daughter
Margery

would not remain
at Kildrummy,

but ride to the
sanctuary at
Tain.

19. *Maknab*] Maknaght H.

20. *off his*] with him H.

24. *sic*] sa good H.

30. *That*] And H.

35. *his*] the H.

36. *Off*] And off E; but H omits
And, *which is not wanted*. *Ranald*]
Reynald H.

37. *schir*] good Sir A. *bruce*]
Bryse H. *the blar*] of the Blaire H.

38. *in ar*] at Aire H.

44. [*the* HA] E om.

45. *ar*] Bot H.

46. [*with* HA] E om.

47. *tayne*] Thane H.

The people of Ross	For <i>thai</i> off roß, <i>that</i> wald nocht ber For <i>thaim</i> na blayme, na zeit danger, Owt off <i>the</i> gyrth hame all has tayne,	
deliver them up to the English.	And syne [has send] <i>thaim</i> euirilkane Rycht in-till Ingland, to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> gert draw all <i>the</i> men, and hing ; And put <i>the</i> ladyis in presoune, Sum in-till castell, sum in dongeoun.	52 56
[Fol. 26. Cam- bridge MS.]	It wes gret pite for to heir Folk till be tribulit on <i>this</i> maneir.	

How prynce eduard of yngland assegit kyndrwmny.

Sir Neill Bruce and the Earl of Athol were then at Kildrummy.	T Hat tym wes in-to kyndrumy Men <i>that</i> wicht war and hardy, Schir neill <i>the</i> bryß, I wat weill, And <i>thar</i> wes <i>the</i> erll of adeill. <i>The</i> castell weill vittalit <i>thai</i> , With met and Fwail can purvay, And inforsit <i>the</i> castell sua, <i>Thame</i> thoct <i>that</i> na strinth mycht It ta.	60 64
Edward hears that they are	And quhen <i>that</i> it <i>the</i> king wes tald Of yngland, how <i>thai</i> schup to hald	68

49. *that*] they H.50. *na zeit*] nor na H.52. [*has send* (sic) HA] E om.55. *in*] into H.56. *sum*] and some H.

57. *Here begins the Cambridge MS. (C), which is adopted for the text from this point to the end. It must be noted that readings to which no letter is appended are from the Edinburgh MS., which is also sometimes denoted by E; viz. chiefly when it is also necessary to give readings from Hart's edition (H).*

57. *to*] till.58. *Folk till*] *The folk. till be* H om. *this*] sik H.RUBRIC. *So in C; Hic castellum de kyldrome obsidetur & prodicione*

capitur E; How Englishmen sieged the Castle of Kildromy H.

59. *That*] Yat C; *with large Y. in-to*] into H; in E. *kyndrumy*] kyldromy E; Kildromy H.60. *Men*] Wyth men E; Good men H.61. *bryss*] bruce. *I wat*] and I wate E; *this wate ye* H.62. *And*] *That. wes the erll*] *the erle* wes E; the Erle also H. *adeill*] Adheill E; Atholl H.63. *The*] In *the. weill*] right well H. *thai*] ay.64. *With*] And EH.66. *Thame thoct that*] *That thaim thoct.*67. *that it*] It to.68. *to*] till.

That castell, he wes all angry. holding the castle against him,
 He callit his son till him in hy,
The eldest and apperande air,
 A 3oung bachiller, stark and fair, 72 and sends his son, Edward of Carnarvon,
 Schir Eduard callit of carnavirname,
That wes *the* starkest man of ane,
That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre ;
 Prynce of valys *that* tym wes he. 76 Prince of Wales,
 He gert als call erlis twa,
 Glowsister and herfurd war *thai*,
 And bad *thame* wend in-to scotland,
 And set a sege with stalward hand 80 to Scotland, to besiege the castle.
 To *the* castell of kyndrwmmy ;
 And all *the* haldaris halely
 He bad distroy without ransoune,
 Or bring *thame* till him in presoune. 84
 [Hic rex anglie congregat suos in scociam].
 Quhen *thai* *the* mandment all had tane,
Thai assemblit ane ost on-ane, They gather a host, and assail the castle.
 And to *the* castell went in hy, 88
 And assegit it rygorusly ;
 And mony tyme full hard assalit,
 Bot for to tak it zeit *thame* falit.
 For *thai* within war richt vorthy,
 And *thame* defendit doughtely, 92 The besieged defend it vigorously.
 And ruschit *thair* fais oft agane,
 Sum best voundit, and sum ves slane.
 And mony tymes ysche *thai* wald,

70. *He*] And.72. *stark*] and stark.73. *carnavirname*] carnauerane.75. *fynd*] E om. *men—ony*] might be found in a H.77. *He*] And he.78. *Glowsister*] Glosystyr. *herfurd*] harfurd.81. *kyndrwmmy*] kyldromy.83. *without*] for-owtyn.

RUBRIC. In E; but on fol. 12 a.

85. *mandment all*] commaundment.88. *assegit it*] It assegyt. *rygorusly*] wigorusly.90. *thame*] *thai*.93. *ruschit*] repugned H. *oft*] oft or ost in E; printed off P; ost J; oft Hl.94. *best*] baissed H. *voundit*] sum woundyt. *and—slane*] sum alslyayn.

- And bargane at *the* barras hald, 96
 And wound *thair* fais oft and sla.
 Suthly *thai* [*thaim contenynt*] swa,
 [Fol. 26 b. C.] *That thai* without disparit war,
 The besiegers And thought [till] yngland for to far. 100
 think of returning
 home. For *thai* sa stith saw *the* casteill,
 And wist *that* it wes varnist weill,
 And saw *the* men defend *thame* swa,
That thai na hop had *thame* to ta. 104
 Nane had *thai* done all *that* sesoune,
 Gif na had beyn *thair* fals tresoune.
 But a traitor, For *thar* within wes a tratour,
 named Osborn, A fals lurdane, ane losengeour, 108
 Osborn to name, maid *the* tresoun ;
 I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun,
 Na quham with he maid *the* cowyne.
 Bot as *thai* said, *that* war *thar*-in, 112
 He tuk a culter hat glowand,
 throws a red-hot
 coultter *That* het wes in a fyre byrnand,
 And went in-to *the* mekill hall,
That than with corne wes fillit all, 116
 And heych vpon a mow [It] did,
 into a heap of
 corn in the hall. Bot it full lang wes *thar* nocht hyd.
 For men sais [oft], *that* fire, na pryd,
 But discoueryng, may no man hyd. 120
The pomp of pryde ay furth shawis,
 Or ellis *the* gret bost *that* it blawis ;

96. *barras*] *barrais*s.98. *Suthly*] Schortly E ; Surely H.
 [*thaim contenynt* E] them contemned
 H ; continuit C.100. [*till* E] to A ; in CH.101. *stith*] *starke* H.102. *wist*] *with* E ; thought H.
varnist] *warnyst* E ; *weaponde* H.106. *na—thair*] It ne had bene E ;
 it not war right H.107. *within*] *with thaim*.109. *Osborn*] *Hosbarne*.111. *the*] *that*. *cowyne*] *conwyn*
 E ; *conuyne* H.114. *het*] *zeit* E ; red H. *byrnand*]
brynnand.115. *in-to*] him to.117. *vpon*] *wp in*. [*It* E] it H ; he C.118. *thar nocht*] *nocht thar*.119. [*oft* EH] C *om*.121. *The—ay*] For *the* pomp oft
the prid E ; For the pompe of the
 pride H.122. *bost*] *boist*.

- And *thair* may no man fire sa covir, [Fol. 12. E.]
 [Bot] low or reyck sall it discovir. 124
 So fell it heir ; for fyre all cleir
 Soyn throu *the* thik burd can appeir, Fire soon bursts
 Ferst as a stern, syne as a moyne, out,
 And wele bradar *thar*-*after* soyn. 128
The fyre out syne in blasis brast,
 And *the* reik raifß richt vounder fast.
The fyre our all *the* castell spred, and spreads
Thar mycht no fors of men it red. 132 everywhere.
Than *thai* within drew till *the* wall,
That at *that* tym wes battalit all
 Within, richt as it wes with-out.
That battalyng, withouten dout, 136 The battlements
 Saffit *thair* liffis, for it brak partly protect
 Blesis *that* wald *thame* ourtak. those within.
 And quhen *thair* fais *the* myscheiff saw,
 Till Armys went *thai* in a thraw, 140 [Fol. 27. C.]
 And assalit *the* castell fast,
 Quhar *thai* durst cum for fyris blast.
 Bot *thai* within, *that* myster had, The defenders
 Sa gret defens ande worthy maid, 144 fight bravely,
That *thai* full oft *thair* fais ruschit,
 For *thai* nakyn peralis refusit.
Thai trawail for to sauf *thair* lifis,
 Bot werd, *that* to *the* end ay driffis 148 but fate is
The varldis thingis, sa *thame* travalit, against them.
That *thai* on twa halfis war assalit ;
 Within with fyre, *that* *thame* sa brulzeit,

123. *And—no*] Na *thar* may na. fire] E om.

124. [Bot H] *Than* E ; *That* C.

126. *thik*] thak E ; thicke H. burd] so in E ; boord H.

127. *moyne*] mone.

129. *blasis*] blesis.

133. *till*] to.

135. *as*] misprinted at J.

138. *Blesis*] Fire-blasts H. *wald thame*] thaim wald.

143. *that*] E om.

145. *ruschit*] rufflyt E ; rushed H.

146. *peralis*] perall.

147. *trawail*] trawaillyt.

148. *to*] till.

151. *Within*] In. *brulzeit*] broil-
 zit.

	Without with folk <i>that thaim</i> sa tulzeit,	152
The entrance- gate is burnt.	<i>That thai</i> brynt magre <i>thairis the</i> zet ; Bot for <i>the</i> fyre, <i>that</i> wes so het, <i>Thai</i> durst nocht enter swa in hy.	
The assailants wait till day- break.	<i>Thar</i> folk <i>thar-for</i> <i>thai</i> can rely,	156
	And went to rest, for it wes <i>nycht</i> , Till on <i>the</i> morn, <i>that</i> day wes <i>lycht</i> .	

How kyng Eduarde deit in-to burch in sand.

	A t sic myscheiff, as <i>þe</i> herd say, War <i>thai</i> within ; <i>the</i> quethir <i>thai</i>	160
The defenders block up the entrance.	<i>Euir</i> <i>thame</i> defendit worthely, And <i>thame</i> contenit sa manfully, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> or day, throu mekill pañe, Had mwryt vp <i>the</i> zet agane.	164
Next day, the assailants again attack them.	Bot on <i>the</i> morn, quhen day wes <i>lycht</i> , And sone wes ryssyn schynand brycht, <i>Thai</i> without in hale battale Com purvait, reddy till assale ;	168
The defenders submit ;	Bot <i>thai</i> within, <i>that</i> sa war stad, <i>That</i> na wittaill na fwaill had, Quhar-with <i>thai</i> mycht <i>the</i> castell hald, Tretit ferst, and syne <i>thame</i> zald,	172
	To be in-to <i>the</i> kyngis will, <i>That</i> <i>than</i> to scottis wes full Ill. And <i>that</i> soyn efter wes weill knawin, For <i>thai</i> war hangit all and drawin.	176

152. *Without*] And wtouth. *tulzeit*] toilzeit.

153. *thairis*] *thaim*.

154. *Bot*] *That*.

156. *Thar—thar-for*] *Tharfor thar* folk. *can*] gan E ; gart H.

RUBRIC. *From* C. *Hic edwardus* a demone decipitur & moritur E.

159. *herd*] her.

160. *thai*] ay.

161. *Euir*] *Thai*. *worthely*] dowchtely.

162. *thame contenit*] *contenyttaim*. *manfully*] manlily.

163. *thai*] E om.

164. *Had*] *Thai* had. *mwryt*] tymmered H. *the*] *thar*.

170. *na* (1)] *thai* E ; they na H. *wittaill*] meat H. *fwaill*] fewell.

174. Bot *that* ay to scottis men wes Ill.

175. *And that*] *As*. *wes weill*] weill wes.

- Quhen *this* cunnand *thus* tretit wes,
 And affermit with sekirnes,
 Thai tuk [*thaim*] of *the* castell soyn,
 And in[till] schort tym swa has done, 180 and are made
 That all a quartar of snawdoune, prisoners.
 Rycht to *the* erd, thai tumlit doune. [Fol. 27 b. C.]
 Syne toward yngland *thai* wend *thar* way ;
 Bot quhen *the* king Eduard herd say, 184 King Edward
 How neyll *the* bruce held kyndrummy
 Agane his sone sa stallwardly,
 He gaderit a gret cheuelry, gathers a host,
 And toward scotland went in hy. 188
 And as in-to northumbirland
 He wes with his [gret] rowt Rydand, but is attacked
 A Seiknes tuk him in *the* vay, by sickness on
 And put him in sa hard assay, 192 reaching
 That he mycht nouthir gang no ryde. Northumberland,
 Him worthit, magre his, abyde
 In till aⁿe hamelat neir *thair*-by,
 A kitill toune and vnworthy. 196 at a small town.
 With gret payn *thiddir* *thai* hym brocht ;
 He wes sa stad *that* he na mocht
 His aynd bot with gret panys draw,
 Na spek, bot gif it war weill law. 200
The quethir he bad *thai* suld him say
 Quhat toune wes *that*, *that* he in lay.
 "Schir," *thai* said, "bowrch-in-the-sand
 Men callis *this* toune, in-to *this* land."
 "Call *thai* it burch? allace," said he,
 "My hope is now fordone to me. 204 It is called Burgh-
 on-the-sand.

179. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C.
 180. [*intill* E] in CH. *swa*] sa H ;
 E om. *has*] haue they H.
 182. *to*] till. *tumlit*] tummyllyt.
 183. *thai wend*] went.
 185. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.
 187. *a*] E om.

189. *in-to*] in-till.
 190. [*gret* E] great H; C om.
 192. *in*] to.
 194. *worthit*] behooued H.
 195. *neir*] E om.
 203. *bowrch*] burch.
 204. *in-to*] in-till.

<p>"I thought," he says, "to reach the borough of Jerusalem."</p>	<p>For I wend <i>neur</i> to thole <i>the</i> payn Of dede, quhill I, throu mekill mayn, <i>The</i> burch of Ierusalem had tane ; My lif wend I <i>thair</i> suld be gane. In burch I wist weill I suld de,</p>	<p>208</p>
<p>I thought of no other borough."</p>	<p>Bot I wes nouthir wiß no sle Till <i>othir</i> burchis kepe to ta ; Now may I no wiß <i>forthir</i> ga." <i>Thus</i> plenzeit he off his folye,</p>	<p>212</p>
<p>[Fol. 12 b. E.]</p>	<p>As he had mater sekirly, Quhen he wend to wit certante Of <i>that that</i> nane may certane be.</p>	<p>216</p>
<p>Some say, he had an evil spirit to answer his inquiries.</p>	<p><i>The</i> quethir men said, enclosit he had Ane spirit, <i>that</i> hym ansuer mad Of thingis <i>that</i> he vald Inqueir. Bot he wes fule, forouten weir, <i>That</i> gaf treuth to <i>that</i> Creature.</p>	<p>220</p>
<p>[Fol. 28. C.]</p>	<p>For fendis ar of sic nature, <i>That thai</i> to mankynd has Invy ; For <i>thai</i> wat weill and wittirly, <i>That thai that</i> weill ar liffand heir</p>	<p>224</p>
<p>Fiends know that men will win the seats which they lost through pride.</p>	<p>Sall wyn <i>the</i> segis, quhar-of <i>thai</i> weir Tumlit doune throu <i>thair</i> mekill pryde. Quharfor oftymis will betyde, <i>That</i> quhen fendis distrenzit ar For till apper and mak ansuar, Throu force of coniuacioune,</p>	<p>228</p>
<p>Therefore they give answers</p>	<p><i>That thai</i> sa fals ar and sa felloune, <i>That thai</i> mak ay <i>thair</i> ansuering</p>	<p>232</p>

213. *burchis*] burch.

217. *wend*] weind H; E *om.* to *wit*] written towyt in E, and printed cowyt in J; but P has to wyt.

218. *that* (2)] at.

219. *enclosit he*] he chesyt E; inclosde he H.

220. *Ane*] A.

222. *wes fule*] was foole H; fulyt E.

223. *treuth*] traist H; throuth E; printed through J.

228. *segis*] sege E; Siege H.

229. *doune*] E *om.*

230. *Quharfor*] Quhar throw.

234. *sa* (2)] E *mo.*

In-till dowbill vndirstanding,	236	with double meanings.
Till dissaf <i>thame that will thame</i> trow.		
Ensampill will I set heir now,		
Of a were, as I herde tell,	240	In a war between France and the Flemings, the Earl Ferrand's mother raised a spirit,
Betuix france and [<i>the</i>] flemynnis fell.		
<i>The</i> erll ferrandis moder was		
Ane nygramansour, and sathanas		
Scho rasit, and him askit syne,		
Quhat suld worth of <i>the</i> fichtyne	244	
Betuix <i>the</i> franch kyng and hir sone.		
And [<i>he</i>], as he all tyme wes wone,		
In-to dissat maid his ansuer,		
And said to hir <i>thir</i> versis heir.	248	who gave her this response.
[Versus Belli de Bosbek.]		
<i>Rex Ruet in bello tumulique carebit honore ;</i>		
<i>Ferrandus, comitissa, tuus, mea cara minerua,</i>		
<i>Parisius veniet, magna comitante caterua.</i>		
<i>This</i> wes <i>the</i> spek he maid, perfay ;	252	
As is in ynglis for to say,		
' <i>The</i> king sall fall in <i>the</i> fichting,		" The king of France shall go unburied, and thy son shall go to Paris with a great company."
And sall fale honor of Erding,	256	
And <i>thi</i> ferrand, mynerff my deir,		
Sall richt to paris went, but weir,		
Followand him gret cumpany		
Of nobill men and of worthy.'		
<i>This</i> is <i>the</i> sentens off <i>the</i> saw,	260	
<i>That</i> he in latyne can hir schaw.		

236. *till*] to (*here and in more places than need be specified ; cf. ll. 189, 204, &c.*)

240. [*the* EH] C *om. flemynnis*] flemyngis.

241. *ferrandis*] of Flanders H.

242. *Ane*] E *om.*

245. *franch*] fraunce E; French H.

246. [*he* EH] C *om. he all tyme*] all tyme he.

248. *versis*] thre werss.

RUBRIC. *In* H; C *has Nota versus.*

250. *cara*] *chara* H. *minerua*] *miswritten menerua* in C; but E *has minerua.*

251. *Parisius*] *Parasius* E; *printed Parisios* HJ; *Parisiis* P; *Parasius I. Parisius is for Parisios.*

253. *As*] *And. for*] thus H; *toung* E.

257. *went*] *so in* E; *wend* H.

260. *the* (2)] *this.*

261. *he in*] *the.*

- He callit hir his deir mynerfe,
 For mynerfe ay wes wont to serfe
 [Fol. 23 b. c.] Hym fullely at all deuif; 264
 And for scho maid him *the sam seruice*,
 How the fiend [His] mynerf hir callit he ;
 deceived the lady, And als, throu *his gret sutelte*,
 He callit hir deir, sone till dissaf, 268
That scho the titar suld consaf
 Of his spek *the vndirstanding*,
That plesit mast to hir liking.
 His doubill spek hir sua dissaut, 272
That throu hir feill the ded resaut.
 For scho wes of his ansuer blith,
 And till hir sone scho tald it swith,
 who told her son he should succeed ; And bad him till *the battale spede*, 276
 For he suld victor haf but drede.
 And he, *that herd hir sermonyng*,
 Sped hym in hy to *the fichting*,
 but he was taken captive. Quhar he discumfit wes & schent, 280
 And takyn, and to pariß sent.
 Bot in *the fechting nocht-for-thi*
 The French king was thrown down. *The kyng, throu his cheuelry*,
 Wes laid at Erd and lamyt bath ; 284
 Bot his men horsit hym weill rath.
 And quhen ferrandis moder herd
 How hir sone in *the Battale ferd*,
 And *that he swa wes discumfit*, 288
 Scho rasit *the euill spirit als tit*,

262. *deir*] E om. (which for throu has through it).
 263. *to*] E om. 274. *his*] hydr.
 264. *fullely at all*] till Scho leffyt 277. *victor*] wictory.
 at his. For leffyt, H *misprints* leesed, 284. *Erd*] *the erd*. *lamyt*] lawit
 P and J lessyt. E; lamed H.
 266. [*His* EH] Hir C. 285. *horsit*] helpyt E; horsed H.
 267. *gret*] E om. 288. *that*] at (*here, and in places*
 268. *son*] hydr. *too numerous to be worth specifying ;*
 271. *plesit—to*] mast plesyt till. *cf. l. 218.*)
 272. *His*] *This*. *hir sua*] sua hydr. 289. *euill*] Ill.
 273. *feill*] foly (!) E; sonne H

And askit quhy he gabbit had
 Of *the* Ansuer *that* he hir mad.
 And he said *that* he suth said all :—
 “ I said [*the*], *that the* kyng suld fall
 In *the* Battale, and sua did he,
 And falis Erdyng, as men may se !
 And I said, *that thi* sone suld ga
 To pariß, and he did *rycht* sua,
 Followand hym sic a menzhe,
That neuir in his lif-tyme he
 Had sic menze at his leding ;
 Now seis *thow* I mak na gabbing.”
The vif confusit wes, perfoy,
 And durst no mair on-till him say.
Thusgat, throu doubill vnderstanding,
That bargane come to sic ending,
That the ta part dissauit was ;
 Richt sua-gat fell it in this cas.
 At Ierusalem *thus* trowit he
 Gravyn in *the* burch to be ;
The quethir [at] bouch in-to *the* sand
 He suelt *rycht* in his awne land.
 And quhen he to *the* ded wes ner,
The folk *that* at kyndrummy wer,
 Com with *the* presoners at *thai* had tane,
 And syne [vn]to *the* kyng ar gane.
 And for to confort him *thai* tald,
 How *thai the* castell to *thame* zald,
 And how *thai* to his will var brocht,
 Till do of *thame* quhat euir he thoct ;

292 The evil spirit
shews how his
prophecy had
been fulfilled.

296

300

The lady could
not deny it.

304

[Fol. 29. C; Fol.
13. E.]
So Edward
thought to be
buried at
Jerusalem.

308

312

The prisoners
from Kildrummy
are brought to
him.

316

292. *that—said*] he had said suth.

293. [*the* E] thee H; C *om.*

295. *falís*] failzeid.

298. *hym*] E *om.*

300. *sic*] sic a. at *his*] in.

301. *mak*] maid.

302. *confusit*] conuicted H.

303. *on-till*] than till.

308. *thus*] E *om.*

310. [*at* E] *the* C. H *has*—At the
whilk Burgh, &c.

313. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.

314. *the*] E *om.* at] *that* E; H
om.

315. [*vnto* H] to CE.

319. *thame*] *that* E; them H.

- And askit quhat *thai* suld of *thaim* do. 320
Than lukit he awfully *thame* to,
 He says, "Hang and draw them!" And said, gyrnand, "hangis & drawis!"
 It wes gret vounder of sic sawis,
That he, *that* to *the* ded wes neir, 324
 Suld ansuer apon sic maneir,
 Forouten menyng of mercy.
 How could he hope for mercy? How mycht he trastly on hym cry,
That suthfastly demys all thing, 328
 To haf *mercy* for his crying
 Of him *that*, throu his felony,
 In-to sic poynt had no *mercy*?
 He dies. His men his mandment has all doñe, 332
 And he deit *thar-efrir* soñe ;
 His son succeeds him. And syne wes brocht to berynes ;
 His son syne *efrir* kyng he wes.

[How Iames of Dowglas past into Arrane.]

- To kyng robert agane ga we, 336
That in [rauchryne], with his menze,
 Lay till *the* vyntir neir wes gane,
 And of *that* Ile his met has tane.
 James of Douglas proposes to Sir Robert Boyd Iames of douglas wes angry 340
That *thai* so lang suld ydill ly,
 And to *schir* robert boyd said he ;
 " *The* *pouir* folk of *this* cuntre
 Ar chargit apon gret maner 344
 Of vs, *that* ydill lysis her.

320. *thai*] men.
 321. *awfully*] angryly.
 322. *gyrnand*] *grynnand* E ; *girn-*
ing H. *hangis—drawis*] *gar hang*
and draw H.
 323. *It*] *That* E ; It H. *gret*]
great H ; *omitted in E, but there is a*
small blank space.
 326. *of*] and.
 327. *trastly on hym*] *traist on hym*
to.

332. *all*] E *om.*
 334. *berynes*] Burying H.
 335. *efrir kyng he*] *king eftr.* H
has—His sonne syne after him was
 King.
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* CE.
 336. *kyng*] *the* king.
 337. [*rauchryne* E] Raughring H ;
rathgyrn or rachgyrn C.
 338. *the*] E *om.*
 341. *so lang*] *langer* E.

And I heir say, <i>that</i> in arane,		to go to Arran,
In-till a stith castell of stañe,		
Ar ynglis men <i>that</i> , vith strang hand,	348	
Haldis <i>the</i> lordschip of <i>the</i> land.		
Ga we <i>thiddir</i> ; and weill may fall,		[Fol. 29 b. C.]
Anoy <i>thame</i> in sum thing we sall."		
Schir robert said, " I grant <i>thar-till</i>	352	Sir Robert agrees to go,
To ly heir mair war litill skill :		
<i>Tharfor</i> till Arane pas will we,		
For I knaw rycht weill <i>that</i> cuntre,		
And <i>the</i> castell alsua knaw I.	356	
We sall cum <i>thair</i> sa preuely,		and proposes to set an ambush.
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> sall haff na persavyng,		
Na 3eit witting of our cummyng.		
And we sall neir enbuschit be,	360	
Quhar we <i>thair</i> out-cummyng may se,		
Sa sall it on na maner fall,		
<i>Than</i> scath <i>thame</i> on sum viß we sall."		
With <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> buskit <i>thame</i> on-ane,	364	
And at <i>the</i> kyng <i>thair</i> leyf has tañe,		
And went [<i>thaim</i>] furth syne on <i>thair</i> way.		
In-to kentyre soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i> .		They come to Cantire,
Syne rowit all-wayis by <i>the</i> land,	368	
Till at <i>the</i> nycht wes neir at hand ;		
<i>Than</i> till Arane <i>thai</i> went <i>thair</i> way,		and arrive at Arran,
And saufly <i>thair</i> arivit <i>thai</i> ,		
And vnder ane bra <i>thair</i> galay dreuch,	372	
And syne it helit weill eneuch.		hiding their galley.
<i>Thair</i> takill, ayris, and <i>thair</i> stere,		
<i>Thai</i> hyde all on <i>the</i> sam manere.		

346. *I*] Ik.
 353. *To—mair*] Till her mar ly E ; To ly here mair H.
 355. *that*] *the*.
 356. *alsua*] rycht swa.
 361. *out-cummyng*] outecome E ; comming well H.
 362. *na*] E om.
363. *Than*] Bot H ; Na E. *scath*] catch H.
 366. [*thaim* E] soone H ; C om.
 369. *at* (2)] on.
 372. *vnder ane bra*] in A glen EH.
 375. *sam*] samyn.

	And held <i>thair</i> way <i>rycht</i> in <i>the</i> <i>nicht</i> ,	376
They set an ambush near the castle.	Sa <i>that</i> , or day wes dawyn <i>lycht</i> ,	
	<i>Thai</i> war enbuschit <i>the</i> <i>castell</i> <i>neir</i> ,	
	Arayit on <i>the</i> best maneir ;	
	And <i>thouch</i> <i>thai</i> wate war and wery,	380
	And for lang fastyng all hungry,	
	<i>Thai</i> thought to hald <i>thame</i> all preue,	
	Till <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> weill <i>thair</i> p[o]ynt mycht se.	
Sir John Hastings was then in Brodic castle.	Schir Iohne <i>the</i> hastyngis, at <i>that</i> tyde,	384
	With knychtis of full mekill pryde,	
	With squyaris and gude <i>zhemanry</i> ,	
	<i>That</i> war a [weill] gret cumpany,	
	Wes in <i>the</i> <i>castell</i> of brathwek.	388
	And oftsið quhen it wald him lik,	
	He went to hunt with his men ^z he,	
	And sua <i>the</i> land abandonit he,	
	<i>That</i> nane durst warn [to] do his will.	392
	He wes in-to <i>the</i> <i>castell</i> still,	
	<i>The</i> tym <i>that</i> Iames of douglaf,	
[Fol. 30. C.]	As I haf tald, enbuschit was.	
Just then, the under-warden	Sa hapnyt at <i>that</i> tyme throu chans,	396
	With vittalis and ek purvians,	
	And with clething and armyng,	
	<i>The</i> day befor, in <i>the</i> evynnyng,	
had arrived there with three boats. [Fol. 13 b. E.]	<i>The</i> vnderwardane arivit was	400
	With thre batis, weill <i>neir</i> <i>the</i> place,	
	Quhar <i>that</i> <i>the</i> folk I spak off ere	
	Preuely enbuschit were.	
	Soyn fra <i>the</i> batis saw <i>thai</i> ga	404

379. *Arayit—the*] Armyt apon *zhe*] menze, printed men J.
thar. 392. *nane durst*] durst nane.
 383. *pynt*] so in E; pynt C; time *warn to*] warn him C; warne to EH.
 H. 395. *I*] Ik. *As—tald*] Sa neere
 386. *With*] And E. *gude*] E om. hand by H.
 387. *That war*] And *that* E; And 396. *at*] E om.
 had H. [*weill* E] well H; C om. 397. *With*] *That* with. *ek*] E om.
 388. *brathwek*] brathwik. 398. *and*] and with E; and als H.
 390. *to hunt*] till huntyng. *men-*

Of ynglis men thretty and ma, Chargit all with syndry thing, Sum bare vyne and sum armyng, <i>The remanand all chargit were</i>	Douglas sees 30 Englishmen well provided with things.	408
With thingis on syndry manere, And <i>othir</i> syndry 3eid thame by, As <i>thai</i> war masteris, ydilly. <i>Thai that</i> enbuschit war <i>thame</i> saw, Ande, for-outen dreid or aw, <i>Thair</i> buschement apon <i>thame</i> brak, And slew all <i>that thai</i> mycht ourtak.	The men in ambush rush out and slay the English.	412
<i>The</i> cry raið hydwisly and hee, For <i>thai</i> , <i>that</i> dredand war to de, Rycht as bestis can rair and cry, And <i>thai</i> slew fast without mercy. Swa <i>that</i> , in[to] <i>the</i> samyn sted, Weill neir to fourty <i>thar</i> war ded. Quhen [<i>thai that</i>] in <i>the</i> castell war, Herd the folk sa cry and rair, [<i>Thai</i>] yschit furth to <i>the</i> fechtynng ;	Douglas kills nearly 40 Englishmen.	416 420
Bot quhen douglas saw <i>thar</i> cummyng, His men till hym he can rely, And went till meit <i>thame</i> hastely. And quhen <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> castell saw Hym cum on [<i>thaim</i>] forouten aw, <i>Thai</i> fled forouten mair debate ; And <i>thai thame</i> followit to <i>the</i> 3ate, And slew of <i>thame</i> , as <i>thai</i> in past.	Douglas attacks the men of the castle,	424
Bot <i>thai thair</i> 3et barrit so fast,	who flee before him.	428 432

406. *thing*] thingis.407. *armyng*] armyngis.409. *on*] off.412. *thame*] *that*.413. *Ande*] All E ; And then H.414. *buschement*] enbuschyt. *apon thame*] on *thaim thai*.419. *And*] E *om.* *fast without thaim* for-owtyn E ; them without H.420. [*into* EH] in C.421. *to fourty*] xl.422. [*thai that*] *so in* E ; *that thai* C ; *but cf.* ll. 412, 417, 438.424. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.425. *douglas*] *the* dowglas.429. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C. *forouten*] but dread or H.433. *so*] E *om.*

- At *thai* mycht do at *thame* no mair.
 Douglas retreats. *Tharfor thai* left *thame* ilkane *thair*,
 And turnit to *the* see agane, 436
Quhar that the men war forrow slañe.
 And quhen *thai that* war in *the* batis
 [Fol. 30 b. C.] Saw *thair* cummyng, and wist how-gatis
Thai had discumfit *thair* menzhe, 440
 The English in
 the boats put
 to sea,
 In hy *thai* put *thame* to *the* se,
 And rowit fast with all *thare* mayn.
 Bot *the* vynde wes *thame* agayn,
 That it gert sa *the* land-brist ryß, 444
 That *thai* mycht weld *the* se na viß ;
 Na *thai* durst nocht cum to *the* land,
 but lose 2 boats
 out of 3.
 Bot held *thame thair* so lang hobland,
 That of thre batis drownyt twa ; 448
 And quhen douglas saw it wes swa,
 Douglas and his
 men return.
 He tuk *the* Armyng and clethyng,
 Wittalis, vyne, and *othir* thyng
 At *thai* fand *thar*, and held *thair* way, 452
 Richt glad and Ioyfull of *thair* pray.

The cuming of king robert bruce in arane.

- Thus James of
 Douglas and his
 men provided
 for themselves.
 On *this* wiß Iames of douglas,
 And his menzhe, throu goddis grace,
 War weill releyit with Armyng, 456
 With vittale als, and with clething ;
 Syne till a strate *thai* held *thair* way,
 And *thame* full manly gouernit *thai*.
 The king himself
 Till on *the* tend day, at *the* kyng, 460
 With all *that* war in his ledyng,

437. *forrow*] forowth or forowch.
 438. *thai that*] so in E ; they that
 H ; C transposes these words.
 444. *it—sa*] swa hey gert. H has
 —And sa great the land byrst rise.
 446. *Na*] Then E ; Nor H.
 448. *thre*] the thre. H omits the.
 450. *the*] E om.

RUBRIC. From C.
 454. *On—wiss*] On this maner H ;
 Quhen *this* E.
 456. *weill*] E om. *releyit*] relewynt.
 457. *With—als*] And with wictaill.
with (2)] als H ; E om.
 458. *strate*] strait H ; strenth E.
 459. *thai*] they H ; ay E.

Arivit in-to *that* cuntre,
 With thretty small galais and thre.
The kyng arivit in Arañe, 464 arrives in Arran,
 And syne to *the* land is gañe,
 And in a toune tuk his herbery ;
 And sperit syne full specialy,
 Giff ony man couth tell tithand 468 and asks if any
 Of any strange man in *that* land. know of any
 "3ai," said a voman, "*schir*, perfay, strangers there.
 Of strange men I can 3ow say, A woman says
That [ar] cumin in *this* cuntre ; she can find
 472 some,
 And schort quhill sen, throu *thare* bounte,
Thai [haff] discumfit our vardañe,
 And mony of his folk has slañe.
 In-till a stalward place heir-by 476
 Reparis all *thair* cumpany."
 " Dame," said *the* king, " wald *thou* me við
 To *that* place quhar *thair* repair is,
 I wald revard *the* but lesing : 480
 For *thai* ar all of my duelling ; [Fol. 31. C.]
 And I richt blithly vald *thame* se,
 And richt sua trow I *thai* vald me."
 " 3is," said scho, "*schir*, I will blithly 484 and offers to
 Ga vith 3ow and 3our cumpany, shew Bruce
 Till *that* I schaw 3ow *thair* repair." where they are.
 " *That* is eneuch, my sister fair ;
 Now ga furthwardis," said *the* kyng. 488
Than went *thai* furth but mair letting,
 Followand hir, as scho *thame* led,
 Till at *the* last scho schewit *the* sted,

467. *full*] so in H ; E om.469. *man*] men.470. *3ai*] 3his E ; Yes H.

472. [ar E] are H ; war C.

474. [haff E] C om. *haff discum-*
fit] discomfited H.475. *folk*] men.476. *In-till*] And till.480. *wald*] sall.483. *richt*] E om. *thai*] *that*
thai.488. *furthwardis*] we forth-wart.491. *the*] A.

She leads Bruce to a glen.	Till <i>the</i> king, in a woddy glen, And said, " <i>schir</i> , heir I saw <i>the</i> men, <i>That</i> 3he speir eftir, mak lusing.	492
[Fol. 14. E.] The king blows his horn.	Heir trow I be <i>thair</i> reparyng." <i>The</i> king <i>than</i> blew his horn in hy, And gert <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> war him by, Hald <i>thame</i> all still <i>than</i> preue, And syne agane his horn blew he.	496
Douglas knows the blast.	Iames of douglas herd him blaw, And he <i>the</i> blast all soyn can knaw, And said, "suthly, 3on is <i>the</i> kyng, I knaw lang quhill syne <i>his</i> blawyng." <i>The</i> thrid tyme <i>thar</i> -with-all he, blew,	500
Sir Robert Boyd also knows it.	And <i>than</i> <i>schir</i> robert boyde It knew, And said, "3on is <i>the</i> kyng, but dreid ; Ga we furth till hym bettir speid." <i>Than</i> went <i>thai</i> to <i>the</i> kyng in hy,	504
Their joyful meeting with the king.	And hym salusit full curtasly ; And blithly welcumit <i>thame</i> <i>the</i> kyng, <i>That</i> Ioyfull wes of <i>thair</i> metyng, And kyssit <i>thame</i> , and sperit syne How <i>thai</i> had farn in <i>thair</i> [h]ontyne. And <i>thai</i> hym tald [all] but lesyng : Syne lovit <i>thai</i> god of <i>thair</i> metyng. Syne with <i>the</i> kyng to his herbry <i>Thai</i> wend, bath Ioyfull ande Ioly.	508
		512
		516

492. *Till*] To. *woddy*] wode. to him inclined H.
 498. *all—than*] still and all. *all* 511. *That—wes*] And wes Ioyfull.
 —*preue*] still in priuitie H. 513. *hontyne*] ontyne C; huntyn
 501. *he—blast*] at the last. H has E; huntyn H.
 —And well the blast soone can he 514. [all EH] C om.
 knaw. 515. *lovit*] lowyt.
 503. *knaw—syne*] ken him well by 517. *Thai wend*] Went. *Ioyfull—*
 H. *Ioly*] blyth and ioyfully H.
 509. *hym—full*] him Inclynyt E ;

[How the king sent his man to spy in Carrik, wha
were to him friendly.]

THE king apou *the tothir* day
Can till his preue menze say,
" 3e knaw all weill, and wele may se, 520
How we ar out of our cuntre
Banyst, throu ynglis mennys mycht ;
And it, *that ouris* suld be of richt, [Fol. 31 b. C.]
Throu *thair* mastrice *thai* occupy, 524
And vald alsua, vithout mercy,
Gif *thai* had mycht, distroy vs all.
Bot god forbeid *that* it suld fall
Till vs, as *thai* mak mannasynge ! 528
For *than* war *thair* na recoueryng.
And mankynd biddis vs *that* we
To procur vengeans besy be. and exhorts them
And 3e may se we haf thre thingis, 532 to vengeance,
That makis vs amonestyngis for three reasons :
For to be vorthy, wiß, and vicht,
And till any *thame* at our mycht.
Ane is our liffis savite, 536 1. To preserve
That suld on na viß savit be, their own lives.
Gif *thai* had vs at *thair* liking.
The tothir *that* makis vs Egging,
Is *that* *thai* our possessioune 540 2. Because the
Haldis with strinth agane resoune. English hold
The thrid is *the* Ioy [*that*] we abyde, 3. Because of the
Gif *that* it hapyn, as weill may tyde, hope of victory.

RUBRIC. *From* H.
518. *C* has large *Y*, for *TH*.
520. *wel*] 3e. *But* *H* has well.
523. *it*] *that*. *it that*] *that* whilke
H. ouris—be] suld be owris.
524. *mastrice*] maistrys. *But* *H*
has mastrie.
525. *vithout*] for-owtyne.
527. *that—suld*] *it* suld sa.

530. *mankynd*] manheed *H*.
532. *And*] *For*.
533. *amonestyngis*] admonishings
H; oft monestyngis *E*.
536. *savite*] sawfte.
537. *suld—savit*] on na wyss suld
sawft.
541. *with strinth*] strenthly.
542. [*that* *EH*] *C om*.

- That* we haf victor and mastry 544
Till ourcum *thair* felony.
Tharfor we suld our hertis raif,
Sua *that* na myscheif vs abaiß ;
And schape all-wayis to *that* ending 548
That beris mensk and ek lovyng.
And *tharfor*, lordis, gif 3he se
Emang 3ow *that* it spedfull be,
I will send a man to carrik, 552
To spy and speir how *the* kynrik
Is led, or quha is frend or fa.
And gif he seis we land may ta,
On turnberyis nwk he may 556
Mak a fyre, on a certane day,
And mak taknyng till vs, *that* we
May *thair* ariffe in-to saufte.
And gif he seis we may nocht swa, 560
Luk on na viß *the* fyre he ma.
Swa *that* we may haff vittering
Of our passage, or our duelling."
To *this* spek all assentit ar, 564
[**Fol. 32. C.**] And *than the* king, withouten mair,
Callit till him ane *that* wes preue,
And born of carrik, his cuntre :
And chargit him, in leß and mare, 568
As 3e herd me deuiß it are :
And set him certane day to may
The fyre, gif he saw it wes sway
That thai had possibilite 572
544. *haf victor*] wyn wictour. snuke.
549. *beris*] beris in It E ; beares in 558. *And*] *That*.
it H. *ek*] EH om. 559. *in-to*] in.
550. *lordis*] lordingis E ; Lordings 562. *that—may*] may we *thar-*
H. throw.
551. *that*] giff *that*. 566. *till him*] E om. *wes*] wes
552. *to*] in EH. him.
553. *how the*] our. 567. *born*] E om.
554. *Is—is*] How It is led and. 571. *wes*] war.
556. *turnberyis nwk*] turnberys

- To manteme were in *that* cuntre.
 And he, *that* wes richt weill in will
 His lordis ȝarnyng to fulfill,
 As he *that* worthy wes and leill, 576
 And couth secretis rycht weill conceil,
 Said he wes boune in-till all thing
 For till fulfill his *commaunding* ;
 And said he suld do sa wisly, 580
That na repreif suld eftir ly.
 Syne at *the* kyng his leif has tane,
 And furth apon his vay is gane. and sets out.
- N**ow gais *the* messinger his vay, 584
That hat cuthbert, as I herd say ;
 In carrik soyn arivit he,
 And passit throu all *the* cuntre.
 Bot he fand few *thair*-in, perfay, 588
That gud wald of his mastir say.
 For feill of *thame* durst nocht for dreid,
 And *othir* sum, rycht in-to ded,
 War fais to *the* nobill kyng, 592
That rewit syne *thair* barganyng. [Fol. 14 b. E.]
 Bath hye and law, *the* land wes *then*
 All occupyit with ynglis men ;
That dyspittit, atour all thing, 596
 Robert *the* bruce, *the* douchty kyng.
 Carrik wes gevyn *than* halely
 To *sir* henry *the* lord persy ;
That in turnberyis castell *then* 600
 Wes, with weill neir thre hundreth men ;
 And dantit suagat all *the* land,
That all wes till hym obeysand.
This cuthbert saw *thair* felony, 604

The man pro-
 mises to faith-
 fully perform his
 lord's command,

and sets out.

His name was
 Cuthbert.

He finds few
 who speak well
 of his master.

[Fol. 14 b. E.]

Carrick then
 was occupied by
 Sir Henry Percy
 with 300 men.

Cuthbert per-
 ceives this.

573. *were*] *the* wer.
 577. *secretis—weill*] rycht weill
 secreis E; his secret well H.
 585. *cuthbert*] cutbert.

596. *dyspittit*] despised H.
 599. *the lord*] lord *the*.
 602. *dantit*] dawntyty.

And saw *the* folk sa halely
 Be [worthyn] ynglis, rych and pure,
That he to nane durst hym discure,
 Bot thought to leif *the* fyre vnmaid, 608
 Syne till his mastir to vend but baid,
 And all *thair* cowyne till hym tell,
That wes sa angry and sa fell.

[Fol. 32 b. C.]
 He concludes to
 leave the fire
 unmade.

[Of the fire the king saw burning.]

The king looks
 to see if the fire
 is lighted. THE kyng *that* in-to Arane lay, 612
 Quhen *that* cumin wes *the* day,
That he set till his messyngere,
 As I deuisit 3ow lang ere,
 Eftir *the* fyre he lukit fast. 616
 And als soyn as *the* moyn wes past,
 Hym thought weill *that* he saw a fyre,
 By turnbery byrmand weill schyre ;
 And till his men3e can it schaw ; 620
 Ilk man thought weill *that* he it saw.
 Than vith blith hert *the* folk can cry,
 "Gud king, speid 3ow deliuerly,
 Swa *that* we soyn in *the* evynnyng 624
 Arif, withouten persavyng !"
 "I grant," said he, "now mak 3ow 3air ;
 God furthir vs in-till our fair !"
 Than in schort tym men mycht *thaim* se 628
 Schute all *thair* galais to *the* se,
 Ande beir to se bath ayr and steir,
 And *othir* thyngis *that* mystir weir.

He fancies he
 sees one.

His men fancy
 the same.

All prepare to
 embark, to row
 towards Turn-
 berry.

[Hic hospita predicat regi futura, et dat ei ij. filios.]

606. [*worthyn* E] worthen H ; won
 C. *rych*] baith rich.
 609. *to vend*] went EH.
 610. *And—thair*] All *that* H.
cowyne] conwyne E ; conuyne H.
tell] gan tell E ; to tell H.
 RUBRIC. *From* H.
 612. *For initial* TH, C has Y.

615. *I*] Ik.
 617. *moyn*] none E ; noone H.
 618. *that*] E *om.*
 620. *can it*] It gan.
 621. *Ilkman*] Ilkane H. *he*] they H.
 625. *withouten*] for-owtyn.
 631. *mystir*] needful H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

And as <i>the</i> king apou <i>the</i> land	632	
Wes gangand vp and doun, bydand		
Till <i>that</i> his men ³ he reddy war,		
His hostes com rycht till hym <i>thar</i> .		The king talks to his hostess,
And quhen <i>that</i> scho him halsit had,	636	
A preue spek till hym scho mad,		
And said, " ta gude tent to my saw ;		who tells him his fortune.
For, or <i>3e</i> pas, I sall <i>3ow</i> schaw		
Of <i>3our</i> fortoun a gret party,	640	
And atour all thing specialy		
A witt[er]ing heir I sall <i>3ow</i> may,		
Quhat end <i>that</i> <i>3our</i> purpoß sall ta ;		
For in <i>this</i> varld is nañe trewly	644	
Wat thing ^{is} to cum sa weill as I.		
<i>3e</i> pas now furth [on] <i>3our</i> w[i]age,		
To venge <i>the</i> harme and <i>the</i> outrage,		
<i>That</i> ynglis men has to <i>3ow</i> done ;	648	
Bot <i>3e</i> wat nocht quhat-kyn fortoñ		She says he little knows what he must go through ;
<i>3he</i> mon dre in <i>3our</i> warraying.		
Bot wit <i>3he</i> weill, without lesing,		
<i>That</i> fra <i>3e</i> now haf takyn land,	652	[Fol. 33. C.]
<i>Thair</i> sal no mycht, no strinth of hand		yet no power shall ever drive him away again.
Ger <i>3ow</i> furth pas of <i>this</i> cuntre,		
Quhill all to <i>3ow</i> abandonyt be.		
Within schort tym <i>3e</i> sall be king,	656	
And haf <i>the</i> land at <i>3our</i> liking,		
And ourcum <i>3our</i> fayis all.		
Bot feill anoyis thoill <i>3he</i> sall,		

632. *land*] Sand EH.635. *hostes*] Osteis H; ost E.636. *halsit*] hailsed H; halyst (*sic*)

E.

638. *ta*] takis. *tent*] kep.641. *And—thing*] Bot our all.642. [*wittering* H] wyttring E;
witting (*for wittering*) C.643. *3our—sall*] *so arranged in*
EH; C *has—sall 3our* purpos.644. *varld*] land.646. [*on* E] in H; with C. *wiage*]
wiage E; *wage (or wakis)* C; *voyage*
H.647. *outrage*] *outrage (or outragis)*
C; *owtrag* E; *outrage* H.651. *without*] *with-outyn*.653. *Nane sa mychty ne sa strenth-*
thi of hand.654. *Ger*] *Sall ger. furth pas*]
pass owt. this 3our.655. *Quhill*] *Till*.

- Or *that* 3our purpos̄ ende haf tañe ; 660
 Bot 3he sall *thame* ourdriff ilkañe.
 And, *that* 3he trow *this* sekirly,
 My twa sonnys with 3ow sall I
 "I intend to send my two sons with you." Send to tak with 3ow [3our] trawell ; 664
 For I wat weill *thai* sall *nocht* fale
 Till be revardit weill at rycht,
 Quhen 3e ar heyt on to 3our hicht !"
 The kyng thanks her heartily, *The* kyng, *that* herd all hir carpyng, 668
Than thankit hir in mekill thing ;
 For scho confortit hym sumdeill ;
 though not quite believing her. The quethir he trowit *nocht* full weill
 Hir spek, for he had gret ferly 672
 How scho suld wit it sekirly.
 And, indeed, it is wonderful how any man can read the stars. As it wes vounderfull, perfay,
 How ony man throu steris may
 Know *the* thingis *that* ar to cum 676
 Determinabilly, all or sum,
 Dot gif *that* he enspirit war
 Of him, *that* all thing euirmar
 Seis in his presciens, 680
 *As it war ay in his presens :
 Yet David and the prophets could foretell things by inspiration. As dauid wes, and Ieromy,
 Samuell, Ioell, and ysay,
That throu his haly grace can tel
 Feill thingis *that* eftirward befell. 684
 Bot *thai* prophetis so thyn ar sawin,
That thair in erd now nane is knawin.
 [Fol 15. E.] Bot feill folk ar sa curiouſ,

664. *with 3ow*] part of EH. [*3our*
 E] your H ; C om.

667. *heynt on to*] heynt to E ; raised
 to H.

669. *Than*] E om.

670. *confortit*] confort.

675. *man—steris*] mannys science.

676. *the*] E om.

680. *his*] his awne H.

680*. *his*] E om. P omits this
 line, by accident.

681. *dauid wes*] wes dauid. Iero-
 my] Jeremy.

683. *That*] *That* at.

684. *eftirward*] *eftir*.

685. *thai*] *the* E ; thay H.

686. *thair—nane*] nane in erd now
 E ; nane in eird may now H.

And to wit thingis sa covatouf,	688	Many are so curious to know the future, that they attempt to learn it by <i>astrology</i> ,
That <i>thai</i> , throu <i>thair</i> gret clergy,		
Or ellis throu <i>thair</i> deuilry,		
Of <i>thir</i> twyn maners makis fanding		
Of thingis to cum to haf knawing.	692	
Ane of <i>thame</i> is astrology,		
Quhar-throu clerkis, <i>that</i> ar vitty,		
May knaw coniunctiōne of planetis,		[Fol. 33 b. C.]
And quhethir <i>that</i> <i>thair</i> cours thaim settis	696	
In soft segis, or in angry ;		
And of the hevyn all halely		
How <i>that the</i> disposicioune		as, e. g. by the disposition of the planets.
Suld apou thingis virk heir doune,	700	
On regiones, or on [climatis],		
That virkis nocht ay-quhar a gatis,		
Bot sum ar lef, sum <i>othir</i> mair,		
Eftir as <i>thair</i> bemys strekit air,	704	
Ow <i>thir</i> all evin, or on wry.		
Bot me think it war gret mastery		But how can any astrologer tell things,
Till ony astrolog to say,		
This sall fall heir, and on <i>this</i> day.	708	
For <i>thouch</i> a man his liff haly		
Studeit [swa] in astrology,		
That on <i>the</i> sternis his hed he brak,		
Wiß men sais he suld nocht mak,	712	since he can never make three certain predictions?
His lifyme, certane domys thre ;		
And 3eit suld he ay dout quhill he		

688. *sa*] E *om.*
 691. *Of*] On. *twyn*] *twa* F; *twaine* H.
 694. *throu*] E *om.*; through H.
 695. *coniunctiōne*] *coniunctions*.
 701. [*climatis* E] *Clemates* H; *elementis* C; *but observe the rime*.
 702. *a gatis*] *a gat* is C; *agatis* E; all *gaites* H.
 703--726. *Wanting* in H.
 703. *ar*] *quhar*. *sum othir*] & *sum quhar*.
 705. *evin*] *miswritten hevin* in C; *ewyn* E.
 706. *gret*] *gud*.
 707. *astrolog*] *so* in E; *astrelog* C.
 710. [*swa* E] C *om.*
 711. *the*] E *om.*
 712. *Wiss men*] *The wyss man*.
 713. *His lifyme*] *All hys lyff. domys*] *dayis*; *but cf. demyng* in I. 716, and *cf.* ll. 745, 746.

- Saw how *that* it com till ending :
Than is *thar* na certane demyng. 716
- If astrologers
 can tell men's
 natural dis-
 positions,
 Or gif *thai* men, *that* will study
 In *the* craft of astrology,
 Knaw all mennis nacioune,
 And als *the* constillacioune, 720
That kyndly maneris giffis *thaim* til
 For till Inclyne to gud or Ill ;
 How *that* *thai*, throu craft of clergy,
 Or throu slicht of astrology, 724
 [Couth] tell quhatkyn perell apperis
 To *thame* *that* haldis kyndly maneris,
 I trow *that* *thai* suld fail to say
The thingis *that* *thame* happyn may. 728
 For quethir sa men Inclynit be
 Till virtu or to mawite,
 He may richt weill refrenze his vill,
 Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill, 732
 And to *the* contrar turne him all.
 And men has mony tymis seyn fall,
That men, kyndly to I[wi]ll giffin,
 Throu *thair* gret vit away has drivin 736
Thair ewill, and vorthyn of gret renoune,
 Magre *the* constillacioune.
 As aretotill, gif, as men redis,
 [Fol. 34. C.] [He] had followit his kyndly dedis, 740
 Aristotle's wit
 made him
 virtuous.
 He had beyn fals and couatuf ;
 Bot his vit maid him virtuouf.

716. *thar*] *that*.
 720. *als*] knew.
 723. *craft*] science.
 725. [*Couth* E] To C.
 726. *kyndly*] kyndlik.
 727. Yet may they faile the trueth
 to say H.
 728. *The*] In H.
 729. *sa men*] that man H.
 730. *to mawite*] iniquitie H.

732. *nwrtour*] nurtur E; vertue
 H; apparently miswritten mwrtour
 in C.
 733. *him*] it H.
 734. *tymis*] tyme.
 735. [*Iwill* E] Ill C; ill are H; see
 l. 737.
 737. *ewill*] Ill EH. *gret*] H om.
 740. [*He* EH] C om.

And syn men may on <i>this</i> kyn við	
Virk agane <i>that</i> cours, <i>that</i> is	744
Principal cauß of <i>thair</i> demyng,	
Me think <i>thair</i> dome na certane thing.	
Nigramansy ane othir is,	
<i>That</i> kennys men, on syndry við,	748
Throu stalward coniuaciones,	
And throu [exorcizaciones],	
To ger spiritis to <i>thame</i> apeir,	
And gif ansuer on seir maneir.	752
<i>That</i> quhilom did the [Pithones],	
<i>That</i> , quhen saull abasit [wes]	
Of <i>the</i> philistianis mycht,	
Rasit, throu [hyr] mekill [slycht],	756
Samuell sperit als tit,	
Or in his sted <i>the</i> euill spirit,	
<i>That</i> gaf [rycht] gra[i]th ansueir hir to :	
Bot of hir-self rycht nocht wist scho.	760
And man is in-to dreding ay	
Of thingis <i>that</i> he has herd say,	
And namly of thingis to cum, quhill he	
Haue of <i>the</i> end <i>the</i> certante.	764
And sen <i>thai</i> ar in sic venyng,	
Forouten certane vitting,	
Me think, quha sais he knawis thingis	
To cum, he makis gret gabbingis.	768
But quethir scho [<i>that</i>] tald <i>the</i> king	
How his purpos suld tak ending,	

Another method
of divining is by
necromancy,

as the Py.honess
did

who raised
Samuel's spirit.

Men never know
what is to come
till it happens ;

those who pre-
tend to know the
future only lie.

747. *ane othir*] *the tothir*.

749. *stalward*] stalwart.

750. [exorcizaciones] exorcizacionys
E; exortaciones C; Exhortation H.

753. *That*] As EH. [Pithones] Pi-
thonesse H; Phitones E; fetonass C.

754. [wes E] was CH.

755. *philistianis*] felystynys E;
Philistims H.

756. [hyr E] her H; *thair* C.
[slycht E] slight H; mycht C.

757. *Samuell*] Samuelis E; Samuels
H.

759. [rycht EH] C *om. graith*]
so in EH; grath C.

763. *And*] EH *om. of thingis*]
that are H.

764. *Haue*] Knaw EH.

766. *certane*] certante off. H *has*
—Withoutten certaine witting.

769. [*that* EH] had C.

Yet, in this case,
it *did* fall out as
she predicted.

Wenit, or vist it vitterly,

It fell eftir all halely

772

As scho said : for syne king wes he,

And of full mekill [renomme].

772. *It*] C has Bot It, but EH omit poustie H. H has—And reigued into
Bot. free poustie.

774. [renomme E] renowne C;

[BOOK V.]

[Hic rex robertus applicat nauigio ad carryk.]

[Of the kings hansaling in Carrik, at
his first arriuing.]

<p>THis wes in were, quhen vyntir tyde With his blastis, hydwiß to byde, Wes ourdriffin : and byrdis smale, As thristill and <i>the</i> nyctingale, Begouth rycht meraly to syng, And for to mak in <i>thair</i> synging Syndry notis, and soundis sere, And melody plesande to here. And <i>the</i> treis begouth to ma Burgeonys and brycht blwmys alsua, To vyn <i>the</i> heling of <i>thar</i> he[ve]de, That vikkit vyntir had <i>thame</i> revede ; And all grewis begouth to spryng. In-to <i>that</i> tyme <i>the</i> nobill king, With his flot and a few menze, Thre hundir I trow <i>thai</i> mycht weill be,</p>	<p>This was in spring,</p> <p>4 when small birds began to sing,</p> <p>[Fol. 15 b. E.]</p> <p>8 and trees to blossom.</p> <p>[Fol. 34 b. C.]</p> <p>12</p> <p>Then the king with 300 men</p> <p>16</p>
---	--

First rubric from E; second from H.

1. *For initial TH, C has Y. were*] ver.

4. *thristill*] turturis (*added afterwards in a previously blank space*) E; Turtle H.

5. *meraly*] sariely E; sweetly for H.

6. *in—synging*] their solacing H.

7. *Syndry*] Swete.

8. *melody*] melodys.

11. *hevede*] hewid E; hede C (*but note the rime*); head H.

12. *revede*] made H (*wrongly*).

13. *grewis*] gressys E; gersse H.

14. *In-to that*] In that sweet H.

16. *Thre*] Four H. *weill*] EH om.

puts to sea.	[Wes] to <i>the</i> se, furth of Arañe, A litill forrow <i>the</i> evyn gañe. <i>Thai</i> rowit fast with all <i>thar</i> mycht, Till <i>that</i> apou <i>thame</i> fell <i>the</i> nycht,	20
It grows very dark.	<i>That</i> It wox myrk on gret maner, Swa <i>that thai</i> wist <i>nocht</i> quhar <i>thai</i> wer.	
They have no needle or stone.	For <i>thai</i> na nedill had na stane, But rowit always in-till añe, Stemmand always apou <i>the</i> fyre, <i>That thai</i> saw byrnand licht and schire ! It wes bot auentur <i>that thame</i> led :	24
They land near the fire.	And <i>thai</i> in schort tym swa <i>thame</i> sped, <i>That at the</i> fyre arivit <i>thai</i> , And went to land but mair delay. And cuthbert, <i>that</i> has seyn <i>the</i> fyre, Wes full of angir and of Ire,	28
Cuthbert awaits them,	For he durst <i>nocht</i> do it away ; And he wes alsua doutand ay <i>That</i> his lord suld paß <i>the</i> se.	32
and tells the king that all are his foes there,	<i>Tharfor thair</i> cummyng vatit he, And met <i>thame</i> at <i>thair</i> ariving. He wes weill soyne brocht to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> sperit at hym how he had doñe, And he with sair hert tald him sone, How <i>that</i> he fand nane weill willand, Bot all war fais <i>that</i> euir he fand :	36
and Percy's men are close by.	And at <i>the</i> lord <i>the</i> persy, With neir thre hundreth in cumpany, Wes in <i>the</i> castell <i>thar</i> besyde,	40
		44

17. [Wes] *such must be the right reading ; wrongly altered to Went in CH ; but E has Is. furth*] owte.

18. *the*] E om. *gane*] ar gañe C ; was gane H ; but E has gane only. *The insertion of ar or was arose from altering Wes into Went.*

21. *It*] EH om.

24. *in-till*] fourth in H.

25. *Stemmand*] Sterand E ; Steering H. *always*] all tyme.

27. *that*] E om.

34. *he*] E om.

35. *the*] to E ; to the H.

41. *willand*] so in H ; luffand E.

42. *euir*] euer H ; E om.

43. *at that. the lord*] so in E ; Sir Henry H.

Fulfillit of dispit and pride.

Bot mair *than* twa part of *his* rout

War herbreit in *the* toune *tharout* ;

48

“ And dispisis *ʒow* mair, *schir* king,
Than men may dispiß ony thing.”

Than said *the* kyng, in full gret Ire ;

“ Tratur, quhy maid *thou* on *the* fyre ? ”

52

The king asks
why he made the
fire.

“ A! *schir*,” he said, “ sa god me se !

That fyre wes *neuir* maid on for me.

Na, or *this* nycht I wist it nocht ;

Bot fra I wist it, weill I thoct

56

[Fol. 35. C.]
Cuthbert denies
having made it.

That *ʒhe*, and haly *ʒour* men*ʒhe*,

In hy suld put *ʒow* to *the* se.

Forthi I com to meit *ʒow* her,

To tell *peralis* *that* may aper.”

60

The king wes of his spek angry,

And askit his preue men in hy,

Quhat at *thame* thocht wes best to do ?

Schir Eduard ferst ansuerd *thar-to*,

64

The king asks
what is to be
done.

His *brothir*, *that* wes so hardy,

And said, “ I say *ʒow* sekirly,

Thar sall na *peralis* *that* may be

[Dryve] me eftsonis to *the* se ;

68

Sir Edward re-
fuses to return.

Myne aenture heir tak will I,

Quhethir it be eisfull or angry.”

“ Brothir,” he said, “ sen *thou* vill [sa],

It is gud *that* we sammyn ta

72

Bruce consents to
take his chance,

Diserß or ese, [or] pyne or play,

Eftir as god will vs purvay.

And sen men sais *that* *the* persy

47. *part*] *partis*.

48. *tharout*] *without*.

49. *dispisis*] despises H ; dyspytyt

E.

50. *dispiss*] despise H ; dispyt E.

52. *on*] *than* ; but cf. l. 54.

54. *That*] *The. on*] EH *om. for*] through H.

55. *this*] *the*.

61. *angry*] *rycht* angry C ; but EH omit *rycht*.

67. *peralis*] *perell*.

68. [*Dryve* EH] Draw C.

71. [*sa* H] *sua* E ; say C.

73. [*or* EH] C *om*.

	Myne heritage will occupy,	76
	And his menþe sa neir vs lȳs, <i>That vs [dispytis] mony viþ,</i>	
and proposes to avenge himself.	Ga we wenge sum of <i>the</i> dispit, And <i>that</i> we may haf don als-tit ;	80
	For <i>thai</i> ly trastly, but dreding Of vs, and of our heir-cummyng.	
"No one would blame us for slaying them while asleep."	And <i>thouch</i> we slepand slew <i>thaim</i> all, Repreif vs <i>tharof</i> na man sall.	84
	For verior na fors suld ma, Qhethir he mycht ourcum his fa Throu strynth, or throu sutelte ; Bot at gud fa[i]th ay haldin be."	88
	[Hic rex intrat villam latenter, occidens omnes.]	
They enter the town quietly.	Quhen <i>this</i> wes said, <i>thai</i> went <i>thare</i> way ; And till <i>the</i> toun soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i> Sa preuely, bot noyþ making, <i>That</i> nañe persauit <i>thair</i> cummyng.	92
	<i>Thai</i> scalit throu <i>the</i> touñe in hy, And brak vp dures sturdely,	
They slay all they meet.	And slew all <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> mycht ourtak : And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> na defens mycht mak,	96
	Full pitwisly couth rair and cry ;	
[Fol. 35 b. C.]	And <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> dispitwisly, As <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> war in-to gud will	
[Fol. 16. E.]	To wenge <i>the</i> angir and <i>the</i> Ill,	100
They avenge themselves mercilessly.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> and <i>thairis</i> had to <i>thaim</i> vrocht ; <i>Thai</i> with so felloun will <i>thaim</i> socht, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> euirilkane, Outtak makdowall hym allane,	104

78. [*dispytis* E] dispiss (= dispisis).
C; despises H; but see next line.

79. *we*] we and.

80. *we may*] may we.

82. *and*] or.

84. *vs*] E om.

85. *verior*] werrayour EH; veri-
ours in C; but see next line.

88. *faith*] so in EH; fath C.
RUBRIC. From E.

97. *couth*] gan.

98. *dispitwisly*] dispitously.

99. *in-to*] in full.

101. *to*] E om.

102. *Thai*] E om.

That eschapit, throu gret slicht, And throu <i>the</i> myrknes of <i>the</i> nycht. In <i>the</i> castell <i>the</i> lorde persy Herd weill <i>the</i> noyis and <i>the</i> cry. [Sa did <i>the</i> men, <i>that</i> with-in wer, And full effraytly gat <i>thair</i> ger. But off <i>thaim</i> wes nane sa hardy, <i>That</i> <i>euir</i> ischyt fourth to <i>the</i> cry.] In sic a-fray <i>thai</i> baid <i>that</i> nycht, Till on <i>the</i> morn, <i>that</i> day wes licht ; And <i>than</i> cesit in-to party <i>The</i> noyis, slauchtir, and <i>the</i> cry. The king gert be departit <i>then</i> All haill <i>the</i> reif amang his men ; And duelt all still <i>thair</i> dais thre. Sic hansell to <i>the</i> folk gaf he, Richt in <i>the</i> first begynnyng, Newly at his ariwyng.	<p>Only Macdowell escaped.</p> <p>Lord Percy hears the noise, but dares not sally out.</p> <p>108</p> <p>112</p> <p>116</p> <p>120</p> <p>The king divides the spoil among his men.</p>
---	---

[**Quedam domina regis consanguinea venit ad
eum cum xl.]**

When at <i>the</i> king and his folk ware Arivit, as I tald 3ow are, A quhill in carrik lendit he, To se quha frend or fa vald be. Bot he fand litill tendirnes ; And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> <i>the</i> pepill wes Inclynit to hym in-to party ; Bot ynglis men sa angirly Led <i>thame</i> with danger & wyth aw,	<p>Whilst the king stays in Carrick,</p> <p>124</p> <p>128</p> <p>he finds many secret friends.</p>
---	---

107. *perry*] *the* persy.
109—112. *From* E ; *also in* H ; C
om.
109. *Sa*] And sa H. *that with-in*]
with him H.
110. *effraytly*] *infrainly* H.
112. H *has*—And durst ishe fourth
to cry.

113. *a-fray*] *effray*.
116. *slauchtir*] *the* slawchtyr.
118. *reif*] *reff* E ; *sraith* H.
120. *the*] *that*.
122. *Newly*] *Newlingis*.
RUBRIC. *From* E.
125. *lendit*] *leyndyt*.
129. *to*] *till*. *in-to*] *in*.

	<i>That thai</i> na frendschip durst him schaw.	132
A lady and relative	Bot a lady of <i>that</i> cuntre, <i>That</i> wes till hym in neir degre Of cosynage, wes vounder blith Of his arivale, and als swith	136
comes to him with 15 men.	Sped hir till hym in ful gret hy, With xv men in Cumpany, And betacht <i>thame</i> all to <i>the</i> king, To help hym in his warrayng.	140
He thanks her, and asks about the queen.	And he resaut <i>thame</i> in daynte, And hir full gretly thankit he, And sperit tithandis of <i>the</i> queyn, And of his frendis all bedeyn,	144
She tells him all about the siege of Kildrummy, [Fol. 36. C.]	<i>That</i> he had left in <i>that</i> cuntre, Quhen <i>that</i> he put hym to <i>the</i> se. And scho hym tald, sychand full sair, How <i>that</i> his brothir takyn wair In <i>the</i> castell of kyndrummy, And syne distroyit vilonysly ; And of <i>the</i> erll adell alsua ; And how <i>the</i> queyn & <i>othir</i> ma, <i>That</i> till his party war heldand, War tane & led in-to yngland, And put in-to [feloun] presoune ;	148
and how Setoun was slain.	And how <i>that</i> cristole of Setouñ Wes slane, gretand scho tald <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> soroufull wes of <i>that</i> tithing ; [And] saide, quhen he had thought a thraw, <i>Thir</i> wordis <i>that</i> I sall 3ow schaw :—	152
	“ Allas ! ” he said, “ for luf of me, And for mekill gud laute,	156
		160

136. *arivale*] arywyng (*added* E; of Atholl H. afterwards). *and*] E om. 154. *in-to*] in.
138. *æv*] fourty E; fourtie H. 155. *in-to*] in. [*feloun* E] felloun
140. *To*] Till. H; fell C.
149. *kyndrummy*] kyldromy. 159. [*And* EH] *That* C.
150. *syne distroyit*] destroyit sa. 162. *mekill gud*] *thar* mekill E;
151. *cf*] E om. *adell*] off Athall their meekle leele H.

<i>Thai nobill men and thai worthy</i>		The king
<i>Ar distroyit sa vilonisly !</i>	164	laments,
<i>Bot and I lif in lege pouste,</i>		but vows revenge.
<i>Thair ded sall rycht weill vengit be.</i>		
<i>The king, the quethir, of yngland</i>		
<i>Thought that the kinrik of scotland</i>	168	
<i>Wes to litill to hym and me ;</i>		
<i>Tharfor I will it all myn be.</i>		
<i>Bot of gud cristal of Setoune,</i>		He mourns for
<i>That wes of sa nobill renoune,</i>	172	Setoun.
<i>That he suld de war gret pite,</i>		
<i>Bot quhar vorschip mycht prufit be."</i>		

[**Hic henricus percy fleys in England.**]

T HE kyng <i>thus</i> sychand maid <i>his</i> mayn,		
And <i>the</i> lady hir leif has tane,	176	The lady takes
And went [hyr] hame to hir wonnyng.		her leave,
And feill siß confort scho <i>the</i> kyng		
Bath with siluer and vith met,		and often sends
As scho in-to <i>the</i> land mycht get.	180	him silver and
And he oft ryot to <i>the</i> land,		meat.
And maid all his <i>that</i> euir he fand ;		
And syne he drew him to <i>the</i> hicht,		
To stynt bettir his fais mycht.	184	
In all <i>that</i> tym wes <i>the</i> persy,		Meanwhile Percy
With a full sympill cumpany,		lies in Turnberry
In turnberyis castell lyand ;		castle,
For <i>the</i> king robert sua dredand,	188	
<i>That</i> he durst nocht ysche out to fair,		
Fra <i>thine</i> to <i>the</i> castell of air,		

166. <i>sall follows weill in E.</i>	syne went H.
169. <i>hym] thaim.</i>	178. <i>scho] E om.</i>
170. <i>I] he. all myn] myn all.</i>	180. <i>As—in-to] Sic as scho.</i>
RUBRIC. <i>From E.</i>	181. <i>ryot] ryoted H. to] all E ;</i>
175. <i>For initial TH, C has a Y.</i>	H om.
<i>thus sychand] sichand thus.</i>	183. <i>he] E om.</i>
177. [<i>hyr E] C om. went—hame]</i>	189. <i>out] furth.</i>

	<i>That than</i> wes full of ynglis men ;	
[Fol. 36 b. C.]	Bot [lay] lurkand as in a deñ,	192
[Fol. 16 b. E.]	To <i>the</i> men of northumberland	
waiting till the men of Northum- berland should help him.	Suld cum armyt, & vith strang hand, Till convoy him till his cuntre ; For his saynd to <i>thame</i> send he.	196
	And <i>thai</i> in hy assemblit <i>then</i> , Passand, [y trow], a thousand men, And askit avisment <i>thame</i> emang, Quhethir at <i>thai</i> suld duell or gang.	200
	Bot <i>thai</i> war schonand vounder sair Sa fer in scotland for to fair.	
Sir Walter de Lisle advises the English not to venture into Scotland,	[For] a knycht, schir gawter <i>the</i> lile, Said it wes to gret perell, So neir <i>the</i> schavaldwris to ga. His spek discomfort <i>thame</i> all sua, <i>That thai</i> had left hail <i>that</i> viage, Na war a knycht of gret corage,	204
	<i>That schir</i> roger of Sanct Iohne hicht, <i>That thame</i> confort vith all his mycht ; And sic vordis can till <i>thame</i> say, <i>That thai</i> all sammyn held <i>thair</i> way	208
but Sir Roger St John persuades them to release Lord Percy.	To turnbery ; quhar <i>the</i> persy Lap on, and went vith <i>thaim</i> in hy In-to yngland, his castell till, Vithout distrowbillung or Ill.	212
Lord Percy slips away to England, and remains there.		216

Now in yngland is *the* persy
Quhar he, I trow, a quhill sall ly,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 191. <i>than wes</i>] wes <i>then</i> . | 204. <i>to</i>] all to. |
| 192. [<i>lay</i> EH] <i>thai</i> C. | 205. <i>schavaldwris</i>] sodiourys E ;
Souldiers H. |
| 193. [<i>Tb</i>] Tyll E ; While H. | 206. <i>all</i>] E <i>om</i> . |
| 195. [<i>Till</i>] E <i>om</i> | 211. <i>can—thame</i>] to <i>thaim</i> gan. |
| 198. <i>Passand, y trow</i>] <i>miswritten</i>
Passandly trowand <i>in</i> C ; Passing
attour H ; Passand I weyne E. | 215. <i>In-to</i>] In. |
| 201. <i>schonand</i>] skownrand E ;
stonisht H. | 216. <i>Vithout distrowbillung</i>] For-
owtyn distrowblyne. <i>or</i>] or ony C ;
<i>but</i> E <i>omits</i> ony. |
| 203. [<i>For</i> EH] Bot C. <i>the</i>] de H. | 218. he <i>follows</i> trow <i>in</i> E. |

Or <i>that</i> he schap hym for to fair To warray carrik <i>than</i> no mair.	220	
For he wist <i>that</i> he had no richt, And als he dred <i>the</i> kyngis mycht, <i>That</i> in carrik wes travalland, Quhar <i>the</i> mast strynth wes of <i>the</i> land.	224	Percy is afraid of the Bruce.
Quhar Iames of douglas, on a day, Com to <i>the</i> kyng and can him say : “ Schir, with 3our leiff, I vald ga se How <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> do in my cuntre ; And how my men demanit are. For it anoyis me vounder sare, <i>That</i> <i>the</i> [clyffurd] sa pesabilly Brukis and haldis <i>the</i> sen3ory, <i>That</i> suld be myn with alkyn rycht. Bot quhill I liff, and may haf mycht To lede A 3heman or a swaïne, He sall nocht bruk it but bargaïne !”	228	Douglas asks leave to go to Douglasdale.
The kyng said, “ certis I can nocht se How <i>that</i> <i>thou</i> 3eit may sekir be In-to <i>that</i> cuntre for to fair, Quhar yngli3 men sa mychty are ; And <i>thou</i> vat nocht quha is <i>thi</i> frend.”	232	
He said, “ <i>schir</i> , neidwais I will wend, And tak auentur <i>that</i> god will giff, Quhethir sa it be till de or liff.”	236	[Fol. 37. C.] The king advises him not to go.
<i>The</i> king said, “ sen <i>that</i> it is sua, <i>That</i> <i>thou</i> sic 3arnyng has to ga, <i>Thou</i> sall pas furth with my blessing, And gif <i>the</i> hapnys ony thing, <i>That</i> anoyus or scathfull be, I pray <i>the</i> , speid <i>the</i> soyne to me ;	240	
	244	Douglas says he will take his chance.
	248	The king en- courages him.

220. *than no*] ony.221. *that*] E om.224. *Quhar*] In. *wes*] E om.

231. [clyffurd E] castell C (an obvious error).

BRUCE.

234. *Here follows the catchword in C*—To led a 3eman or a swane.243. *auentur—god*] *that* auentur.245. *that*] E om.

Tak we sammyn quhat euir ma fall."
 "I grant," he said; and *thar-with-all* 252
 Douglas takes
 He lowtit, and his leyf has tañe,
 his leave. And is towart his cuntre gañe.

**The passing of Iames of douglas to douglass dail,
 his heritage.**

Douglas repairs
 to Douglasdale. **N**ow takis Iames his viage
 Toward douglas, his heritage, 256
 With twa 3homen, forouten ma;
 That ves A sympill stuff to ta,
 A land or castell for to vyn!
 The quethir he 3arnit to begyn, 260
 To bryng his purpos till ending,
 For [gude help is in] begynnyng.
 A good beginning
 is an excellent
 thing. For gude begynnyng and hardy,
 And it be followit vittely, 264
 May ger oftsið vnlikly thing
 C um to full [conabill] endyng.
 Sa did it her; bot he wes við,
 And saw he mycht, on nakyn wið, 268
 Warray his fais vith evyn mycht;
 Douglas deter-
 mines to use
 craft. *Tharfor* he thought to virk with slicht.
 In douglasdail, his awn cuntre,
 Apon ane evynnyng enterit he, 272
 He lodges with
 an old servant
 of his father's, And vith a man womnit *thar-by*,
 That wes of frendis rycht mychty,

251. *Tak*] And tak.

254. And towart his cuntre is he gayne.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—*hic* Ia. *dowglas vadit ad recuperandum suum heritagium.* H *has*—The first winning of the Castle of Dowglas.

258. *stuff*] store H.

259. *or—for*] or A castell. H *has*—Castle or land of weere to win.

261. *his*] E *om.*

262. E *has*—For gud help is in gud; H *has*—And good helpe lyes in; C *has*—For god helpit his. *Here* E *is right in all but the repetition of* gud.

266. *full conabill*] *so in* E; full gud C; right good and fair H.

269. *fais*] fa.

271. *In*] And *in.* *awn*] E *om.*

273. *vith*] *than.*

274. *rycht*] *weill.*

- And rich of mwbill and catell,
 And had beyn till his fader lele ; 276
 And till him-self in his 3outheid [Fol. 37 b. C.]
 He had done mony thankfull deid.
 Thom dicson wes his name, perfay, Tom Dickson
 Till him he send, and can him pray, 280 by name,
That he wald cum all anerly,
 For to spek with hym preuely.
 And he but danger till him gais ;
 But fra he tald him quhat he wes, 284
 He gret for Ioy and for pite, who weeps for
 And hym richt till his houf had he ; pity.
 Quhar, in a chalmer preualy, [Fol. 17. E.]
 He held him and his cumpany, 288
That nane of him had persaving.
 Of mete [&] drink, and *othir* thing,
That mycht thame eif, thai had plente.
 Swa wroucht he *than throu* sutelte, 292 Dickson gets to-
That all *the* leill men of *the* land, gether the friends
That with his fader wes duelland, of Douglas.
This gud man gert cum aⁿe & aⁿe,
 And mak him manrent [euir]ilkane, 296
 And he him-self first homage maid.
 Douglas in hert gret blithnes had, Douglas is blithe
That the gud men of his cuntre of heart.
 Wald swa-gat bundin till him be. 300
 He sperit *the* cowyn of *the* land,
 And quha *the* castell had in hand,
 And *thai* him tald all halely,
 And syne emang *thame* preualy 304

275. *mwbill*] moble E ; money H.
and] and off.

278. *mony thankfull*] mony A
 thankfull.

289. *of—had*] had off him.

290. [*ſ* EH] C om.

292. *than*] E om.

293. *the*] *that*.

294. *wes* war.

296. [*euir* E] euer H ; C om.

298. *blithnes*] glaidship E ; glad-
 nesse H.

300. *bundin—him*] till him bundyn.

301. *cowyn*] conwyne E ; conueene
 H.

<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>308</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>312</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>316</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>320</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>324</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>328</p>
<p>THE THE THE</p>	<p>THE THE THE THE THE</p>	<p>332</p>

THE
 THE
 THE
 THE
 THE

[Here Ja : of dowglas slayis thaim in the kyrk.]

THe folk apone the Sononday
 Held to Sanct brydis kirk *thar* way ; 336 All repair on the
 Sunday to St
 Bride's church,
 And *thai that* in *the* castell were
 Yschit out, bath leß and mare,
 And went *thair* palmys for to bere ;
 Outane a cuke and a portere. 340 except a cook
 and a porter.
 Iames of douglas of *thare* cummyng,
 And quhat *thai* war, had vittering ;
 And sped him to *the* kirk in hy.
 Bot or he com, [to] hastily 344 One man cries
 "Douglas!" too
 soon.
 Ane of his cryit, "douglaß ! douglas !"
 Thomas dicsone, *that* nerest was
 Till *thame that* war of *the* castel,
That war all [innouth *the* chancell], 348
 And quhen he "douglass" sa herd cry,
 Drew out his suerd, and [fellely] Dickson draws
 his sword,
 Ruschit emang *thame* to and fra,
 And ane *othir* forouten ma ; 352 but is slain.
 Bot *thai* in hy war left lyand.
 Vith *that* douglaß com rycht at hand, Douglas attacks
 the English,
That than enforsit on *thame the* cry,
 Bot *thair* chancer full sturdely 356
Thai held, and [*thaim*] defendit weill,
 Till of *thair* men war slane sumdeill.
 Bot *the* douglas so weill him bare,

RUBRIC. *From E.* H has—How chancer C.
 Dowglas in Sanct Brydes Kirke, With 349. *And*] E om. *sa*] swa hey.
 the Englishmen can wirke. 350. [*fellely* E] fellounly H ;
 335. C has Y for initial TH. folely C.
Sononday] Palmesonday H. 352. *And ane othir*] *so in* H ; Bot
 342. *vittering*] witting E ; good ane or twa E.
 witting H. 353. *Bot thai*] *Than* E ; Bot they
 344. [*to* E] till C ; sa H. H.
 345. *his*] his men CH ; but E omits 354. *Vith that*] Quhill.
 men. 355. *That*] And.
 346. *dicsone*] dikson. 356. *thair—full*] *thai the* chancell.
 348. [*innouth the chancell* E] In- 357. *Thai*] E om. [*thaim* E] them
 with the Chancell H ; enow *the* H ; C om.

	<i>That all the men that with hym ware</i>	360
and fights manfully.	Had confort of his weill-doing, And he him sparit na kyn thing,	
[Fol. 38 b. C.]	Bot prufit swa his fors in ficht, <i>That throu his vorschip & his mycht</i>	364
His men win the chancel,	His men sa kenly helpit he <i>than</i> , <i>That thai the chanser on thame van.</i> <i>Than dang thai on thame sa hardely,</i> <i>That in schort tym men mycht se ly</i>	368
Thirty Englishmen are slain or taken.	<i>The twapart ded, or than deand.</i> <i>The laiff war sesit soyn in hand ;</i> Swa [<i>that</i>] of xxx wes levit nane, Na <i>thai</i> war slane ilkane, or tane.	372
	[Heire makis he the dowglas lardnar.]	
Douglas goes to the castle,	Iames of douglas, quhen <i>this</i> ves done, <i>The presoners has tane alsone ;</i> And, with <i>thame</i> of his cumpany, Toward <i>the</i> castell went in hy,	376
[Fol. 17 b. E.]	Or ony noyf or cry suld rifl. And for he vald <i>thame</i> soyn supprif, <i>That</i> levit in <i>the</i> castell were, <i>That</i> war bot twa forouten mare,	380
and seizes the porter and cook.	Fiffe men or sex befor send he, [<i>That</i>] fand all oppyn <i>the</i> entre ; And enterit, and <i>the</i> portar tuk Rycht at <i>the</i> 3at, and syne <i>the</i> cuk.	384
He finds the meat all ready.	Vith <i>that</i> douglas com to <i>the</i> 3et, And enterit in forout debat, And fand <i>the</i> met all reddy grathit, Vith burdis set and clathis laid.	388

363. *prufit*] *prowy*t.365. *he*] E *om.*366. *chanser*] *chansell.*367. *thame*] E *om.*371. [*that* EH] C *om.* xxx] xxxti opyn.E ; threttie H. *wes*] EH *om.*372. Na *thai*] *That thai* ne.RUBRIC. *From* E.374. *has*] *has* he.377. *ony*] E *om.*382. [*That* EH] And C. *oppyn*]386. *forout*] *for-owtyn.*388. *laid*] *layit.*

- The* 3ettis *than* he gert *thame* spare,
 And sat and ete at all lasare.
 Syne all *the* gudis tursit *thai*,
 392 *Thai* thought *that* *thai* mycht haf away, His men pack up
 And namly vapnys and armyng, the valuables.
 Siluer, tresour, and ek clething.
 Vittalis, *that* mycht nocht tursit be,
 On *this* maner distroit he. 396
 All *the* vittale, outakin salt,
 As quhet, flour, meill, & malt, He puts wheat,
 In *the* vyne-sellar gert he bryng, flour, meal, and
 And sammyn on *the* flure all flyng, 400 malt in the
 And *the* presoners *that* he had tane, cellar,
 Richt *tharin* gert he hed ilkane.
 Syne of [*the*] tunnys *the* hedis out-strak, slays the pri-
 A foull melle *thair* can he mak ; 404 soners, and
 For meill, malt, blude, and vyne broaches the
 Ran all to-gidder in a mellyne, wine.
 That wes [wnsemly] for to se ; [Fol. 39. C.]
 Tharfor *the* men of *that* cuntre, 408 This men called
 For sic thingis *thar* mellit were, "the Douglas'
 Callit it "*the* douglas lardenere." larder."
 Syne tuk he salt, as I herd tell,
 And ded horß, and fordid *the* well, 412 He spoils the
 And syne brynt all, outakyn stane ; well with salt
 And is furth with his men3he gañe and dead horses.
 Till his reset, for him thocht weill, He then retreats.
 Gif he had haldin *the* casteill, 416

389. *thame*] E om.390. *and ete*] at meat H. at all] so in H ; all at E.392. *Thai*—*that*] *That thaim* thocht.

394. E inserts and before tresour, and omits ek.

397. *vittale outakin*] wictalis owtane.398. *flour*] & flour. *meill*] & meill.402. *hed*] heid.403. *the tunnys*] tunnys C ; *the* townnys E.405. *malt*] & malt. *blude*] & blud.

407. [wnsemly E] vnsymle C.

409. *sic thingis*] swa fele. H omits l. 409, and after l. 410 inserts— And will be called this many yeere.411. *I*] Ic.412. *fordid*] so in CEI ; forded H ; sorded P ; sordid J.413. *syne*] E om.

It suld haue beyn assegit rath,
 And *that* him thought to mekill vath ;
 For he na hop had of reskewing,
 And it is to perelouß thing 420
 In castell till assegit be,

No one can abide
 a siege without
 victuals, men, or
 hope of relief.

Quhar *that* ane vantis of *thir* thre,
 Vittale, or men with *thair* armyng,
 Or *than* gud hop of reskewing. 424

And for he dred *thir* thingis suld fale,
 He chesit forthward to travale,
 Quhar he mycht at his largeß be,
 And sua driff furth his destane. 428

Thus was the
 castle taken.

On *this* viß wes *the* castell tane,
 And slane *that* var *tharin* ilkañe.
The douglas syne [all] his menȝe
 Gert in seir placis departit be. 432

The Douglas'
 men disperse
 themselves.

For men suld leß wit quhar *thai* var,
Thai ȝeid departit here and *thar*.
Thame *that* war voundit gert he ly.
 In-till hyddillis all preuely, 436

He wanders
 about secretly,

And gert gud lechis to *thame* bryng,
 Quhill *that* *thai* war in-to helyng.
 And him-self with a few menȝhe,
 Quhile ane, quhill twa, & quhile thre, 440
 And vmquhile all hym allane,
 In hyddillis throu *the* land is gañe.

not wishing to
 be seen.

Sa dred he ynglis mennys mycht,
That he durst nocht weill cum in sicht ; 444
 For *thai* *that* tyme war all weldand,
 As mast lordis our all *the* land.

417. *suld haue*] had.

418. *rath*] waith E ; skaith H.

419. *na hop had*] ne had hop.

421. *till assegit*] assegyt to.

422. E *has*—Quhar want is off *thir*
 thingis thre.

431. [*all* EH] and C.

433. *less*] E *om.*

434. *Thai*] *That*.

435. *gert he*] *so in* E ; gart he H ;
 he gert C.

443. *mennys*] men his.

445. E *places* war *before* that.

[Here clyffurd byggis the castel agayn.]

Bot <i>the</i> tithandis var scalit soñe,	[Fol. 39 b. C.]
Of <i>the</i> deid douglaß had doñe,	448
Com to <i>the</i> cliffurdis ere in hy,	Clifford hears what Douglas has done.
<i>That</i> for his tynsale wes sary,	
And merit his men <i>that</i> he had slañe,	
And syne has till his purpoß tane,	452
To byg <i>the</i> castell vp agane.	
<i>Thar</i> for, as man of mekill mane,	
He assemblit gret cumpany,	
And till douglas he vent in hy,	456
And biggit vp <i>the</i> castell swith,	He rebuilds the castle,
And maid it rycht stalward & stith,	
And put <i>thar</i> -in vittale and men.	
Ane of <i>the</i> thrill-wallis <i>then</i>	460 and leaves Thir- wall there as captain.
He left behynd hym capitañe,	
And syne [till] yngland went agañe.	

[How one man and his sonnes twa
Vndertooke King Robert to sla.]

In-to carrik zeit wes <i>the</i> king,	The king dwells in Carrick,
With a full sympill gaderyng.	464
He passit nocht twa hundreth men.	
Bot <i>schir</i> eduard his brothir then	and his brother in Galloway.
Wes in [galloway], weill neir <i>thar</i> by ;	
With hym ane <i>othir</i> cumpany.	468
<i>Thai</i> held <i>the</i> strynthis of <i>the</i> land ;	
For <i>thai</i> durst nocht zeit tak on hand	
Till our-ride <i>the</i> land planly.	
For of vallanch <i>schir</i> amery	472 [Fol. 18. E.]
Wes in-till Edinburgh lyand,	

RUBRIC. *From E.*447. *the*] E *om.* var *scalit*] *that*
*scalis.*448. *the*] *this.* *deid*] *deid that.*
had] *has.*449. *cliffurdis*] *cliffurd his.*451. *he*] *thai.*452. *till his*] *to.*459. *vittale*] *wictalis.*460. *thrill-wallis*] *thyrwallys.*462. [*till E*] to H ; In C.RUBRIC. *From H.*463. *zeit wes*] *lyis.*467. [*galloway EH*] *carrick C.*
H *has*—In Galloway was neere him
by. *tharby*] *him by.*469. *Thai*] *That.*

Sir Aymer de Valence is in Edinburgh.	<i>That</i> wes vardane of <i>the</i> land Vnder-neth <i>the</i> ynglis kyng. And quhen he herd of <i>the</i> cummyng Of king robert and his menȝe In-to carrik, and how <i>that</i> he Had slane of <i>the</i> persyis men, His consell he assemblit <i>then</i> ,	476 480
Sir Aymer sends Sir Ingrahame Bell to Ayr.	And vith assent of his consale He send till are, hym till assale, Schir yngerame bell, <i>that</i> ves hardy, And vith hym a gret cumpany.	484
	[Heire the Inglis Knycht feys a tratour.]	
[Fol. 40. C.]	And quhen yngerame cumin ves <i>thair</i> , Him thought nocht speidfull for to fair Till assale hym in-to <i>the</i> hicht. <i>Tharfor</i> he thought to virk with slicht, And lay still in <i>the</i> castell <i>than</i> ,	488
Sir Ingrahame hears of a Carrick man	Till he gat spering at a man Of carrik, <i>that</i> ves sle and vicht, And als a man of mekill mycht, As of <i>the</i> men of <i>that</i> cuntre, And to king robert wes prewe, As he <i>that</i> wes his sib-man neir,	492
who is a favourite with the Bruce,	And quhen he vald, for-out danger, Micht to <i>the</i> kyngis presens ga ; <i>The</i> quethir he and his sonnis twa War vonand still in <i>the</i> cuntre, For <i>thai</i> vald nocht persaut be,	496 500
as are also his two sons.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> war speciall to <i>the</i> king ; [<i>Thai</i>] maid him mony tyme varnyng, Quhen <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> his tynsale mycht se ;	

474. *That*] *That* ȝeyt E ; And als H.
482. *are*] ar E ; Aire H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.
485. *yngerame*] *schir* Ingrame.
490. *at*] *that* E ; of H.

492. *als a man*] A man als.
494. *Wes to the* king Robert mast preue.
496. *for-out*] for-owtyn.
502. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.

- For *thi* in *thame* affyit he. 504
 His name I can *nocht* tell, *perfay* ;
 Bot I herd *syndir* men oft say
 *Forsuth *that* his ane E ves out ;
 *Bot he sa sturdy wes and stout,
 That he wes *the* mast vorthy man
 That in-to *carrik* liffit *than*. 508
 And quhen *schir* yngerame gat *vittering*,
 Forsuth *that* [*this*] wes no *gabbing*,
 Eftir hym in hy he sent,
 And he com at his *commandment*. 512
Schir yngerame, *that* wes sle and viß,
 Tretit vith hym [*than*] on sic viß,
 That he maid *sekir* *vndirtaking*
 In *tresone* for to slay *the* king ;
 And he suld haue for his seruice,
 Gif he fulfillit *thair* *deuif*,
 Weill *fourte* *pundis* vorth of land,
 Till hym and his *ayris* lestand. 520
for forty pounds'
worth of land.

**How the man & his twa sonnys ves set to slay the
 gud king robert bruce at the preve.**

- THE *tresone* *thus* is *vndirtane* ;
 And he hame till his houß is gane,
 And vatit oportunitie
 For to fulfill his *mawite*. 524
The man watches
for an op-
portunity.
 In gret perell *than* wes *the* king,
 That of his *tresone* wist na thing,

505. *I can*] can I.
 506. *I*] Ik haiff. *oft*] E om.
 507*, 508*. E omits ; H retains.
 E] eye H.
 507. *vorthy*] dowtit.
 508. *in-to*] in.
 510. *that this*] EH omit that, and
 C omits this ; but both are needed.
gabbing] leeing H.
 514. [*than* E] that C. H has—on
 sik a wise.
 520. *and*] & till. *lestand*] ay lest-
 and.
 RUBRIC. From C (fol. 41) ; E has
 —heire kyng robert is in greit peral.
 521. C has Y for TH.
 524. *For*] H om. *mawite*] ini-
 quitie H.
 526. *his*] *this*. *tresone*] tresoun
 E ; printed tresoune P ; tresonnd J.

- [Fol. 40 b. C.] For [he], *that* he trowit mast of ane,
His dede falsly had vndirtane ; 528
And nane may tresen do titar *than* he
That man in trowis l[e]awte.
- The king trusted him,
but had warning
of his treachery. *The* king in hym trastit ; for-*thi*
He had fulfillit his felony, 532
Na war *the* king, throu goddis grace,
Gat hale vittering of his purchas,
And how, & for how mekill land,
He tuk his slauchtir vpon hand. 536
I vat nocht quha *the* varnyng maid,
Bot in all tyme he sic hap had,
That quhen men schupe hym to betraif,
He gat vitting *tharof* alwayis. 540
- Bruce was often
warned by
women. And mony tyme, as I herd say,
Throu vomen *that* he vald with play,
That vald tell all *that* *thai* mycht here ;
And sua mycht happyn *that* it fell here. 544
Bot how *that* euir it fell, perde,
I trow he sall *the* varrar be.
- The traitor seeks
to fulfil his
purpose. Nocht-for-*thi* *this* tratour ay
Had in his thoct bath nycht & day, 548
How he mycht best bring till ending
This tresonabill vndirtaking.
Till he vmbethocht him at *the* last,
And in his hert can vmbecast, 552
That *the* king had in custum ay
527. [he EH] him C. trowit] he.
traistit. 539. *hym*] *thaim*.
528. *falsly*] fully H. *had*] has E ; 542. *vald with*] wyth wald. *he*—
hes H. *play*] him loued ay H.
529. *And*] H om. *treson do*] be- 544. *mycht happyn*] may fall H.
treys E ; betraise H. *fell*] did H.
530. *leawte*] *so in* E ; lawtie C ; 546. *varrar*] warrer.
into lawtie H. 547. *this*] *the*.
533. *Na war*] Ne war E ; Were not 550. *This*] His.
H. 551. *vmbethocht*] wmbethinkand
534. *vittering*] witting. H *has*— E ; bethought H.
Gate warning how his purpose was. 552. *And in*] In-till. *hert*] mind
538. *in*] on. *he sic hap*] sic hap H.

- For to riß airly euirilk day,
 And pas weill fer fra his menze,
 Quhen he vald pas to *the* preue,
 And seik a cowert him alane,
 Or at *the* mast haf vith him añe.
 Thair thought he, vith his sonnys twa,
 For to suppriß *the* king and slay ;
 And syne vend to *the* vod away ;
 Bot zeit of purposß falzeit *thai*.
 And nocht-for-*thi* *thai* com all thre
 In a cowert *that* wes prewe,
 Quhar *the* king wes oft vount to ga
 His preue nedis for to ma.
 Thair hid *thai* thame till his cummyng.
 And *the* king in *the* mornyng
 Raiß, quhen *that* his liking wes,
 And richt towart *thair* cowert gais,
 Quhar liand war *the* tratouris thre,
 For till do *thar* his preuate.
 To treson tuk he *than* na heid :
 Bot he ves vount, quhar-euir he zeid,
 His suerd about his hals to bere ;
 And *that* avalit hym gretly *thar*.
 For had nocht god all-veldand
 Set help in-till his awne hand,
 He had beñ ded vithouten dreid.
 A chalmir page *thar* vith him zeid ;
 And sua, forouten followis ma,
 Towart *the* cowert can he ga.

[Heire the nobill kynge slays 3 tratowris
 hym allane.]

554. *euirilk*] Ilk.
 558. *haf*] E om.
 561. *away*] *thar* way.
 565. *wes oft*] oft wes.
 568. *in*] in-to.
 570. *thair*] *that*.
 577. *all*] all thing E ; all things H.
- 556 He remembers a custom of the king's.
 560 He hopes to surprise the king.
 [Fol. 18 b. E.]
 564 He and his two sons lie in wait.
 568
 The king draws near.
 [Fol. 41. C.]
 572
 He has his sword with him.
 576
 580 Only a page is with him.
578. *Set—in-till*] Sik helpe set in H.
 580. *chalmir*] chamber.
 581. *followis*] falowis E ; fellowes H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

- God help the
king! Now, bot god help *the* nobill king,
He is neir hand till his ending ! 584
For *that* covert *that* he 3eid till,
Wes on *the* *tothir* syde of a hill,
That nane of his men mycht it se.
Thiddirward vent his page & he ; 588
And quhen he cumin wes in *the* schaw,
Bruce and his
page meet the
three traitors. He saw *thai* thre cum all on raw
Aganis him full sturdely,
Than till his boy he said in hy, 592
“ 3hone men will slay vs & *thai* may !
Quhat vappyn has *thou* ? ” “ a ! *schir* ! per fay,
Bruce borrows
the page's bow
and bolt, I haf a bow, bot and a vyre.”
“ Gif me *thame* smertly [*bait*h]. ” “ a ! syre, 596
How-gat will 3he *than* *that* I do ? ”
telling him to
stand aside. “ Stand [on] fer and behald vs to.
Gif *thou* seis me abovin be,
Thou sall haf vapnys in gret plente : 600
Ande gif I de, vithdraw *the* soyne.”
With *thai* wordis, forouten hoyn,
He tit *the* bow out of his hand,
For *the* *tratour*[*is*] ves neir cumand. 604
The father has a
sword, one son
has a sword and
axe, the other a
sword and spear. *The* fader had a suerd but mair,
The *tothir* bath suerd and hand-ax bai:;
The thrid a suerd had and a speir.
The king persaut be *thair* effer, 608
That all wes suth men till hym tald.
“ *Tratour*,” he said, “ *thou* has me sald.
Cum na *forthir*, bot hald *the* *thair*,
I will *thou* cum na *forthir* mair.” 612

586. *of*] E omits; H retains.587. *it*] him H.588. *his*] *this*.589. *quhen*] E om.595. *I*] Ik. *a—bot*] bot a bow.
H *has*—I haue a bow, bot and a vyre.596. [*bait*h E] he said H; C om.597. *than*] E om.598. [*on* EH] of C. See l. 618.600. *in*] EH om.602. *hoyn*] hone.603. *tit*] tite E; tooke H.604. *tratouris* E] *tratour* C; Trai-
tours H. *ves*] war.609. *suth—till*] as men had.

"A! schir, vmbethink[is] 3ow," said he, [Fol. 41 b. C.]
 "How neir to 3ow *that* I suld be ;
 Q iha suld cum neir to 3ow bot I?"
 The king said, "I will sekirly 616 Bruce tells them
That thou at this tym cum nocht ner, all to stand off,
Thou may say quhat thou vill on fer."
 Bot he, vith fals vordis flechand,
 Ves vith his sonnys ay cumand. 620 but they come on.
 Quhen *the* king saw he vald nocht let,
 Bot ay cum on, fen3eand falset,
 He tasit *the* vyre and leit it fle, Bruce kills the
 And hit *the* fader in the E, 624 father,
 Till it rycht in *the* harnys ran ;
 And he bakward fell doun rycht *than*.
The brothir that the hand-ax bar, next the brother
That saw his fader lyand *thar*, 628 with the axe,
 A gyrd rycht to *the* king can mak,
 And vith *the* ax he him ourstrak ;
 Bot he, *that* had his suerd on hicht,
 Raucht him sic rout in randoun richt, 632
 Richt he *the* hed to harni3 clafe,
 And him doun ded to *the* erd drafe.
The tothir brothir that bare *the* spere, and lastly meets
 Saw his *brothir* sa fallin *ther*, 636 the brother with
 With his speir, as angry man, the spear,
 In a rai3 to *the* king he ran ;
 Bot *the* king, *that* him dred sum-thing,
 Vatit *the* sper in *the* cummyng, 640

613. *vmbethinkis*] *wmbethinkis* E ; ouertake H.
vmbethink C ; *bethink* H.
 614. *to—suld*] *that* I suld to 3ow. 633. *Richt*] *That. to*] till *the* E ;
 615. *to*] E *om.* to H.
 620. *sonnys ay*] *twa* Sonnys. 634. And dede doune till *the* erd
 622. *fen3eand*] with fleeching H. him draiff.
 623. *tasit*] *taisyt* E ; takes H. 636. *sa*] E *om.* ; was H.
 628. *That*] Swa. *lyand*] felled H. 637. *With his*] And with *the*.
 629. *can*] he couth. 638. *In*] *With. to*] till.
 630. *he*] E *om.* ; can H. *ourstrak*] 640. *Vatit*] Waytyt.

	And with a wysk <i>the</i> hed of-strak.	
	And or <i>the tothir</i> had toym to tak	
	His suerde, <i>the</i> king sic [swak] him gaiff,	
and slays him.	<i>That</i> he <i>the</i> hede till harnys claif,	644
	[He] Ruschit doune of blude all rede.	
	And quhen <i>the</i> king saw <i>thai</i> war ded,	
	All thre lyand, he wyppit his brand :	
	With <i>that</i> his boy com fast rynand,	648
	And said, "our lord mot lovit be,	
The page gives thanks to God for Bruce's safety.	<i>That</i> grantit 3ow mycht and powste,	
	To fell <i>the</i> felony and pride	
	Of <i>thir</i> thre in sa litill tyde !"	652
	<i>The</i> king said, "sa our lord me se !	
	<i>Thai</i> had beyn worthy men all thre,	
	Had <i>thai</i> nocht beyn full of tresoune ;	
[Fol. 19. E.]	Bot <i>that</i> maid <i>thair</i> confusioune."	656

642. *toym*] comming (*corruptly*) H.

643. [swak EH] strak C.

644. *till*] till *the*.

645. [He EH] C om.

649. *lovit*] lowyt651. *and*] and *the*.

[BOOK VI.]

<p>THE king is went till his lusing, And of his dede soyn com tithing To schir yngerame de vmphrewell, <i>That</i> thought [his] sutelte and gyle Had all falzeit in-to <i>that</i> place ; <i>Tharfor</i> anoyit sair he wes, <i>That</i> he agane to lowdiañe To <i>schir</i> Amer his gate has tañe, And till him tald all hail <i>the</i> caß, <i>That tharof</i> all forvounderit waß, How ony man sa suddandly Micht do sa gret a cheuelry, As did <i>the</i> king, [<i>that</i>], him alane, Vengeans of <i>the</i> thre tratouris has tañe. He said, “ certis, I may weill se <i>That</i> it is all gret certante, <i>That vre</i> helpis ay hardy men, As by <i>this</i> deid 3e may weill ken. Var he <i>nocht</i> outrageouß hardy, He had <i>nocht</i> swa vnabasitly</p>	<p>[Fol. 42. C.] Sir Ingram de Umfraville finds his plot has failed, 4</p> <p>8 and tells Sir Aymer of it.</p> <p>12</p> <p>16 Sir Aymer praises the Bruce's prowess.</p> <p>20</p>
---	---

1. C has Y for initial TH.
 2. *his*] *this*.
 3. *yngerame de vmphrewell*] In-
 grame *the* wmfrawill.
 4. [*his* EH] with C.
 5. *in-to*] in.
 6. *sair*] swa.
 7. *lowdiane*] lothyane E ; Loch-
 mabane H.

12. *a*] E om.
 13. [*that* EH] all C.
 14. *the thre*] iij.
 15. *He*] And.
 16. *gret*] E om.
 17. *vre*] Ure ay H ; . . . *euir* . .
 (*with erasures*) E.
 18. 3e] we. *weill*] E om.
 20. *swa*] E om.

Sa smertly seyn his avantage.
 I dreid *that* his gret wassalage
 And his trawell will bring til end
 It *that* men quhile full litill vend." 24

Heire gallowayis sekis hym.]

The king wanders about in Carrick.	Sic speking maid he of <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> ay, forouten sudiornyng, Travalit in carrik heir and <i>thair</i> . His men fra him sua scalit war, Till purches <i>thame</i> necessite, And als <i>the</i> cuntre for to se, <i>That thair</i> left nocht with him sixty.	28
The men of Gallo- way assemble 200 men, and take a sleuth-hound with them.	And quhen <i>the</i> gallowais vist suthly, <i>That</i> he wes with a few menzhe, <i>Thai</i> maid a preue assemble Of weill twa hundreth men & ma. Ane sluth-hwnd vith <i>thaim can thai</i> ta ; For <i>thai</i> thought him for to supprif ; And gif he fled on ony vis, To follow him vith <i>the</i> hunde swa, <i>That</i> he suld nocht eschape <i>thaim</i> fra.	32 36 40
They attempt to surprise the king.	<i>Thai</i> schupe <i>thame</i> , in ane evynnyng, Suddandly to supprif <i>the</i> king, And till him held <i>thai</i> straucht <i>thare</i> way ; Bot he, <i>that</i> had his vachis ay	44
[Fol. 42 b. C.] Bruce is aware of it.	On ilk syde, of <i>thar</i> cummyng, Lang or <i>thai</i> com, had vittering ; Quhat and how feill at <i>thai</i> mycht be. <i>Tharfor</i> he thought, with his menzhe, To vithdraw him out of <i>the</i> place,	48

21. *seyn*] resembles soyn in C; sene E; done H.

23. *will*] may.

24. *It that*] *That* at E; The thing that H. *vend*] wend.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

26. *sudiornyng*] soiournyng.

29. *thame*] *thar*.

31. *thair*] *thai*.

33. *a*] *sa*.

36. *Ane sluth-hwnd*] & slewth-hundis E; And a slooth-Hound H. *can thai*] gan.

42. To suppriss sodanly *the* king.

47. *Quhat*] E *om.* H *has*—And how feill folke that, &c.

For *the* nycht neir fallyn was. He plans a
retreat.
 And for nycht wes, he thought *that thai*
 Suld nocht haue sicht to hald *the* vay, 52
 Quhill he war passit with his men³e.
 And, as he thought, richt sua did he ;
 And vent hym doune till a marraf³,
 On a vattir *that* rynand was ; 56
 And in a bog he fand a place
 Veill strate, *that* weill twa bowdraucht was,
 Fra *thai* *the* vattir passit had : He goes to a
morass beside a
stream,
 He said, "heir may ³he mak abade, 60
 And rest ³ow all a quhile and ly.
 I will ga vach ³ow preuely, He watches.
 Giff I heir oucht of *thar* cummyng ;
 And gif I may heir ony thyng, 64
 I sall ger varn ³ow, sua *that* we
 Sall ay at our avantage be."

**How kyng robert the bruce ves socht vyth the
sleuth-hunde.**

[Heire he fechtis allan agan ij hundir.]

THE king *takis* his gat to ga,
 And vith him tuk he *seruandis* twa. 68 He takes two
 And *schir* gilbert de [la] hay left he men with him.
Thar, for to rest with his men³he.
 To *the* vattir he com in hy,
 And lisnyt full entently 72 He listens
 Gif he oucht herd of *thare* cummyng ; attentively.
 Bot *3*eit *than* mycht he heir na thing.

50. *neir*] weill E; neere hand H.
 51. *nycht wes*] *the* nycht E; the
 night H.

53. *Quhill*] *That*.

56. *On*] Our.

57. *a*] *the*.

59. *thai*] *that* H; E *puts thai after*
 passit.

62. *3ow*] all.

63. *I*] Ik.

65. *we*] ye H.

66. *our*] your H.

RUBRIC. *From C*; *the second*
rubric from E. H *has*—How he dis-
 comfist him allane, Twa hunder, and
 slew fifteene certaine.

67. C *has* Y for TH. *takis*] now
 takys.

68. *seruandis*] *sergeandis*.

69. [la E] le C.

74. *than*] *then* E (*which* PJ omit).

	Endlang <i>the vattir than</i> 3eid he	
	On <i>athir</i> syde gret quantite ;	76
	He saw <i>the</i> brayis hye standand,	
	<i>The</i> vattir holl throu slike rynand,	
He can find no other ford but the one where he had crossed.	And fand na furd <i>that</i> men mycht pas	
	Bot quhar hymself [<i>our</i>] passit was.	80
	And sua strate wes <i>the</i> vp-cummyng,	
	<i>That</i> twa men mycht nocht sammyn thryng,	
	Na on na maner preß <i>thame</i> sua,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> sammyn <i>the</i> land mycht ta.	84
He dismisses his two men.	His twa men bad he <i>than</i> in hy	
	Ga to <i>thair</i> feris to rest and ly ;	
	For he vald vach <i>thar</i> com to se.	
	“Schir,” said <i>thai</i> , “quha sall with 3ow be ?”	88*
	“God,” he said, “forouten ma ;	
[Fol. 43. C.]	Pas on, for I will it be swa.”	
	<i>Thai</i> did as he <i>thame</i> biddin had,	
He watches alone.	And he <i>thar</i> all allane abaid.	92*
	Quhen he a quhile had biddin <i>thare</i> ,	
	And herbryit, he herd as it war	
He hears a hound's baying.	A hundis quhistlyng apon fer,	
	<i>That</i> ay com till him ner & ner.	88
	He stude still for till herkyn mair,	
	And ay <i>the</i> langer quhill he wes <i>thair</i> ,	
[Fol. 19b. E.]	He herd it ner and ner cumand ;	
He still stays there.	Bot he <i>thair</i> still thocht he vald stand,	92
	Till <i>that</i> he herd mair taknyng ;	
	For, for a hundis quhestlyng,	

76. *gret*] a gret.77. *He*] And.80. *hymself*] him selwyn. [*our passit*] ouerpassed H ; passit CE.83. *press*] might guide H.84. *sammyn—ta*] to-gidder mycht lang ga (*where ga is altered from ta*) E ; together lang might ga H.85*—92*. *Not in E or H.*85. & quhen he A lang quhile had bene *thar*.86. *And—he*] He herknyt & *as it*] as horsemen H.87. *A*] And H. *quhistlyng*] whis-silling H ; questionyng (*in darker ink*) E. *apon*] on.90. *quhill*] E om.92. *thair—he*] thocht he *thar* still.93. *taknyng*] takynnyng.94. *For*] *Than. quhestlyng*] whis-silling H ; questionyng (*in darker ink*) E.

He wald nocht walkyn his menȝhe.
 Tharfor he walde abyde and se 96 He waits to spy
 Quhat folk *thai* war, & *quethir thai* the foe.
 Held toward him *the* richt vay,
 Or pas[syt] ane *othir* way fer by.
 The moyn wes schynand rycht cleirly, 100 The moon shines
 [Sa lang he stude *that* he mycht her bright.
 The noyis of *thaim that* cummand wer ;
 Than his twa men in hy send he He sends his two
 To warne & walkyn his menȝe ; 104 men for help.
 And *thai* ar furth *thar* wayis gane,
 And he left *thar* all hym allane.]
 And sua lang stude he herkynand,
 Till *that* he saw cum at his hand 108 He sees the foe
 The haill rowt, in full gret hy ; coming in full
 Than he vmbethocht him hastely, force.
 Gif he ȝeid to feche his menȝhe,
 That, or he mycht reparit be, 112
 Thai suld be passit *the* furde ilkañe.
 And *than* behufit, he chesit him añe
 Of *thir* twa, *outhir* to fle or de. He must now
 Bot his hert, *that* wes stout and he, 116 fly or die.
 Consalit hym allane to byde,
 And kep *thame* at *the* furdys syde,
 And defend weill *the* vp-cummyng,
 Sen he wes varnysit of Armyng 120 He determines to
 That he *thair* Arravis [thurt] nocht dreid. make a stand.
 For gif he war of gret manheid,

95. *walkyn*] wakyn.99. *passyt*] so in E; past H; pas
C. *way*] gaitte H.100. *rycht*] E om.101—106. From E; also in H; C
omits.103. *send*] sent H.104. *warne & walkyn*] waken and
warne H.106. *thar all*] still there H.107. *lang*] E om. *he*] he *thair* C;but EH omit *thair*.109. *in*] in-till.111. *ȝeid to feche*] held toward EH.114. *he—him*] him chess.117. *hym*] hym hym.120. *varnysit*] warnyst.121. [*thurt*] thurth (*an obvious
error for thurt*) E; *printed hurt* P;
thurch J. C *has* sulde, and H sould.122. *Fbr*] And.

They could only attack him one at a time.	He mycht stonay <i>thamē</i> [<i>euir</i>]ilkane, Sen <i>thai</i> mycht cum bot a ⁿ e and a ⁿ e.	124
	He did <i>rycht</i> as his hert hym bad ; Stark outrageous curage he had, Quhen he sa stoutly hym allane, For litill stryngth of erd, has ta ⁿ e	128
[Fol. 43 b. C.]	<i>Thar</i> -vith he to <i>the</i> furd can ga ; And <i>thai</i> , apon <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> party, <i>That</i> saw him stand <i>thair</i> anerly,	132
They rush into the water.	Thryngand in-[till] the <i>vattir</i> raid ; For of him litill dout <i>thai</i> had, And raid till him <i>in</i> full gret hy.	
He smites down the first one,	He smat <i>the</i> first sa rygorusly Vith his spere, <i>that</i> richt scharply schare, Till he doun to <i>the</i> erd hym bare. <i>The</i> laif com <i>than</i> in a randou ⁿ e,	136
whose horse encumbers the pass.	Bot his hors, <i>that</i> wes born dou ⁿ e, Cummerit <i>thaim</i> <i>the</i> vpgang to ta. And quhen <i>the</i> kyng saw it wes sua,	140
Bruce kills the horse.	He stekit <i>the</i> hors, and he can flyng, And syne fell at <i>the</i> vpcummyng. <i>The</i> laif with <i>that</i> com [<i>with</i>] a schowt, And he <i>that</i> stalward wes and stout, Met <i>thame</i> richt stoutly at <i>the</i> bra,	144
	And sa gud payment can <i>thaim</i> ma, <i>That</i> fiff sum in <i>the</i> furd he slew.	148
He slays five in the ford. They draw back.	<i>The</i> laif <i>than</i> sumdeill <i>thaim</i> vith-drew, <i>That</i> dred his strakis voundir sare ; For he in na thing <i>thame</i> forbare.	152
One of them exhorts the rest.	<i>Than</i> a ⁿ e said, “ certis, we ar to blame ; Quhat sall we say quhen we cum hame,	

123. *stonay*] astoney H. [*euir* E] *raid*] rad.
 CH om. 137. *spere*] sper E; sword H.
 124. *mycht*] ne mycht. 139. *in*] in-till.
 126. *Stark*] Strang. 145. [*with* EH] in C.
 133. *in-till*] so in E; in CH. 153. *ane said*] said ane.

- Quhen a man fechtis agains vs all ?
 Quha vist euir men sa fouly fall 156
 As vs, gif *that* we *thusgat* leif ?"
 With *that* all haill a schout *thai* [geve,]
 And cryit, 'on hym ! he may *nocht* [last.']
 With *that* *thai* presit hym so fast, 160 They all come
 That, had he *nocht* *the* bettir beyn, on fast.
 He had beyn ded forouten veyn.
 Bot he sa gret defens can mak,
 That, quhar he hit with evin strak, 164
 Thar mycht no thing agane it stand.
 In litill space he left lyand . He fills the pass
 Sa feill, *that* *the* vpcum wes *then* with the slain.
 Dittit with slayn hors and men ; 168
 Swa *that* his fayis, for *that* stopping,
 Micht *nocht* cum to *the* vp-cummyng.
 A ! deir god ! quha had beyn by,
 And seyn how he sa hardely 172 Who had been
 Adressit hym agane *thame* all, there would
 I wat weill *that* *thai* suld him call have said he was
 The best *that* liffit in-till his day ; [Fol. 44. C.]
 And gif *that* I *the* suth sall say, the best man
 I herd neuir in na tyme gane alive.
 Ane stynt sa mony hym allane. 176

[Example : how Tydeus slew forty nine men,
 And the Lieutenant tholde shame & paine.]

The story of
 Tydeus.

Swith is, quhen till ethiocles
 Fra his *brothir* polynices 180

156. *sa fouly*] sik folly H.

158. [*geve* E] gaf C.

159. [*last* E] lest C.

162. *forouten*] *withowtyn*.

164. *with—strak*] ewyn A *strak*.

165. *it*] E *om.* ; him H.

167. *vpcum*] *wpcummyng*.

168. *Dittit*] Ditted H.

171. *had*] had *then*.

175. *in-till*] In.

176. *that*] E *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* H.

179. *till*] E *omits*, and *reverses the sense of the passage*. H *has*—Euen like when that Achilles ; *but* A *rightly alters* Achilles to Eteocles.

180. *polynices*] Polynices H ; *polymices* C ; *polnices* E.

Tydeus was sent from Polynices to Eteocles, to demand the kingdom of Thebes.

Wes send tedeus in-to message,
Till ask haly *the* heritage -
Of thebes till hald for a 3eir,
For *thai* cummyn of a byrth weir ; 184
Thai straif, for *athir* kyng vald be,
Bot *the* barnage of *thar* cuntre

Gert *thame* assent on *this* maner,
That the tañe suld be kyng a 3ere, 188

[Fol. 20. E.]

And *than the* tothir, na his men3he,
Suld nocht be fundin in *the* cuntre,

The brothers were to reign by turns, a year each.

Quhill *the* first *brothir* ryngand were ;
Syne suld *the* tothir ryng a 3ere, 192

Ande syne *the* first suld leif *the* land,
Quhill *that the* tothir war ryngand.
Thus ay a 3eir suld ryng *the* tañe,
The tothir a 3eir fra *that* war gañe. 196

To ask halding of *this* assent,
Thedeus wes to thebes went ;
And sua spak for polynices,

Eteocles bids his constable to waylay Tydeus with fifty men.

That of thebes Ethiocles 200

Bad his constabill with hym ta
Fifty weill Armyt, and forouth ga
To meit thedeus in *the* way,
And slay hym but langar delay. 204

The constabill his vay is gañe,

The constable takes forty-nine men with him, and waylays Tydeus.

And nyne and fourty with him has tane,
Swa *that* he vith *thame* maid fifty. 208

In-till *the* evynnyng, preuely,

Thai set enbuschement in *the* vay,

Quhar thedeus behufit away,

181. *tedeus*] to Thedeus E ; to Thebes H (*both wrong*). *in-to*] in.

184. *cummyn*] twynnys. H *has*—
Twa twynnys of ane baith they were.

189. *na*] &.

191. *ryngand*] regnand. *And so*
in l. 194.

193. *syne*] *then*.

198. *Thedeus wes*] Wes Thedeus.

199. *polynices*] *see note to l. 180*.

202. Men armyt weill & furth ga.

206. *has*] E *om*.

210. *away*] away E ; to ga H.

- Betuix [ane] hye crag and *the* se.
 And he, *that* of *thair* mavite
 Wist na thing, his vay has tañe,
 And toward grece agane is gañe.
 And as he raid in-to *the* nycht,
 Sa saw he with *the* monys licht
 Schynyng of scheldis gret plente ;
 He had voundir quhat it mycht be.
 Vith *that* all hail *thai* gaf a cry,
 And he, *that* herd sa suddanly
 Sic noyis, sumdeill affrayit wes ;
 Bot in schort tym he till him tais
 His spiritis richt full hardely ;
 For his gentill hert and vorthy
 Assurit him in-till *that* neide.
Than with *the* spuris he strak his steide,
 And ruschit in among thame all.
The first he met, he gert [him] fall,
 And syne his suerd he swappit out,
 And raucht about him mony a rout,
 And [slew] sex sum weill soyn and ma,
Than vndir him his hors *thai* sla,
 And he fell ; bot he smertly raif,
 And, strikand, rowm about him mais,
 And slew of *thame* a quantite,
 Bot voundit voundir sair ves he.
 With *that* a litill rod he fand
 Vp toward *the* crag strikand.
Thiddir went he in full gret hy,
 Defendand him full doughtely,
 Till in *the* crag he clam sum deill,
- 212 Tydeus rides homewards.
- 216 He sees shields in the moonlight.
 [Fol. 44 b. C.]
 They all rush upon him.
- 220
- 224
- 228 He encounters them all.
- 232 He slays six.
- He falls, but recovers.
- 236
- He finds a narrow pass up the cliff,
 and climbs up.
- 240

211. [ane E] an H ; *the* C.213. *his*] he his C ; but EH omit he.214. *grece agane*] so also in H ; gret bargane (!) E.218. *He*] And.223. *richt*] E om.226. *his*] *the*.228. [*him* EH] *thaim* C.230. *a*] E om.231. [*slew* EH] C om.

	And fand a place enclosit weill, Quhar nane but a ⁿ e mycht him assale. Thair stude he and gaf <i>thame</i> battale ;	244
One slain foe often bore down four others.	And <i>thai</i> assalit <i>euirilkane</i> , And oft fell, quhen <i>that</i> he slew a ⁿ e, As he doun to <i>the</i> erd vald driff, He vald beir doun weill four or fiff.	248
	Thair stude he and defendit swa, Till he had sla ⁿ e <i>thame</i> half & ma. A gret stane <i>than</i> by him saw he, That throu <i>the</i> gret <i>anciente</i>	252
He throws down a large stone, and kills eight men.	Was [lowsyt], reddy for to fall ; And quhen he saw <i>thaim</i> cumand all, He tumlit doun on <i>thaim</i> <i>the</i> stane, And viij men <i>tharwith</i> has he sla ⁿ e,	256
He sallies out, and slays all but the constable, [Fol. 45. C.]	And sua stonait <i>the</i> remanand, That <i>thai</i> war weill neir recryand. Than wald he preson hald no mare, Bot on <i>thame</i> ran with suerd al bare,	260
whom he sends back to Thebes.	And hewit & slew with all <i>his</i> mayn, Till he had nyne and fourty slane. <i>The</i> constabill syne can he ta, And gert him suere, <i>that</i> he suld ga	264
	To king ethiocles, and tell <i>The</i> auenture <i>that</i> <i>thame</i> befell. Thedeus bare him douchtely, That our-com [him] allane fifty.	268
Which was the better man?	3he <i>that</i> [<i>this</i>] redis, Iugis 3he Quethir <i>that</i> mair suld presit be :	
The king, who alone fought two hundred ad- visedly,	<i>The</i> king, <i>that</i> with avisment Vndirtuk sic hardyment,	272
	As for to stynt, him ane, but fer,	

252. *the—anciente*] gret a maw-
yte (!) E ; the great mautilie (!) H.

253. [*lowsyt* E] lowsed H ; lochit C.

256. *tharwith—he*] *thar* with It
has.

262. *had*] has.

268. [*him* EH] C om. Cf. l. 378.

269. [*this* EH] C om. Iugis]

cheyss (= cheysis) E ; judge H.

273. *fer*] feare H.

<i>Thai</i> folk <i>that</i> weill twa hundreth wer, Or thedeus, [<i>that</i>] suddanly, Fra <i>thai</i> had rasit on him <i>the</i> cry, Throu hardyment <i>that</i> he had tane, [Wan] fifty men, all him allane. <i>Thai</i> did <i>thair</i> dede bath in <i>the</i> nycht, And faucht bath with <i>the</i> monys licht ; Bot <i>the</i> king discumfit ma, And thedeus [the] ma can sla. Now demys, quethir mair lovyng Suld tedeus haf, or <i>the</i> king !	276	or Tydeus, who fought fifty who surprised him ?
	280	
	284	Which was better ?
I n <i>this</i> maner <i>that</i> I haf tald, <i>The</i> king <i>that</i> stout ves, stark & bald, Wes fechtand on <i>the</i> furd ^{is} syde, Gyffand and takand vound ^{is} vyde, Till he sic martirdome <i>thair</i> maid, <i>That</i> he <i>the</i> furde all stoppit had, <i>That</i> nane of <i>thame</i> mycht till him ryde. <i>Than</i> thought <i>thame</i> foly for to byde, And halely <i>the</i> flicht can ta, And went hamvard quhar <i>thai</i> com fra. For <i>the</i> king ^{is} men with <i>that</i> cry Valknyt, and full affraitly Com for to seik <i>thair</i> lord <i>the</i> king. <i>The</i> galloway men herd <i>thair</i> cummyng, And fled, <i>that</i> durst nocht byde no mair. <i>The</i> king ^{is} men, <i>that</i> dredand wair For <i>thair</i> lord, full spedaly	288	[Fol. 20 b. E.] The king fights on.
	292	They flee,
	296	for the king's men come to the rescue.
	300	

- | | |
|--|---|
| 274. <i>Thai</i>] <i>The. weill</i>] E om. | 287. <i>furd^{is}</i>] furd or furd ^{is} E. |
| 275. [<i>that</i> EH] sa C. | 288. <i>vound^{is} vyde</i>] rowtis roid E ; |
| 276. <i>Fra</i>] For E ; but H has Fra. | routes red H. |
| 278. [Wan H] Wane E ; On C. | 289. <i>thair</i>] <i>thar</i> has. |
| 280. <i>monys</i>] mone. | 292. <i>Than</i>] <i>Thaim. thame</i>] <i>than</i> . |
| 282. [<i>the</i> H] <i>then</i> E ; C om. | 294. <i>hamvard</i>] hamwartis. |
| 283. <i>lovyng</i>] lowing. | 295. <i>that</i>] <i>the</i> . |
| 285. <i>In</i>] On (<i>with large initial</i>) E. | 296. <i>and</i>] E om. |
| I] Ik. | 297. <i>Com for</i>] And com. |
| 286. <i>stark</i>] E om. | 299. <i>that</i>] and. |

	Com to <i>the</i> furde, and soyn in hy	
They find him alone.	<i>Thai</i> fand <i>the</i> kyng sytand alane, <i>That</i> of his basnet <i>than</i> had tañe	304
	To tak <i>the</i> air, for he wes hate ;	
[Fol. 45 b. C.]	<i>Than</i> sperit <i>thai</i> at him of his stat ; And he tald <i>thaim</i> all hail <i>the</i> caß,	
	Howgat <i>that</i> he assalzeit was,	308
	And how <i>that</i> god hym helpit sua, <i>That</i> he eschapit hail <i>thame</i> fra.	
They count the slain, and find fourteen.	<i>Than</i> lukit <i>thai</i> how feill war ded, And <i>thai</i> fand liand in <i>that</i> sted	312
	Fourteyn, <i>that</i> slayn war vith <i>his</i> hand. <i>Than</i> lovit <i>thai</i> god fast, all-veldand, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> lord fand hail and feir ;	
	And said, " <i>thai</i> [<i>m</i>] byrd on na maner	316
They are of good courage.	Dreid <i>thair</i> fais, sen <i>thair</i> chiftane Wes of sic hert and of sic mane, <i>That</i> he for <i>thame</i> had vndirtane	
	With sa feill folk to ficht him añe."	320
	 S yk vordis spak <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> kyng, And, for his hye vndirtaking, [Farlyit, and ȝarnyt hym] to se, <i>That</i> vith hym ay wes vount to be.	324
Valour is to be prized.	A! quhat vorschip is prisit thing, For it makis men to haf loving, Gif it be followit ythandly ; Bot priß of vorschip, nocht-forthi,	328

304. *than had*] has.305. *tak the air*] so in H ; awent hym E.313. *Fourteyn*] Fifteene H. *slayn war*] war slayne.316. *thaim*] so in E ; *thai* C ; they H. *byrd*] so in E ; wald H.320. *folk*] for. *him*] E om. *him anc*] allane H.323. So in E (*but with* for *inserted**before* to) ; H *has*—They ferlied and yarned him to see ; C *has*—Sic ȝarnit in hym ferly to se (*which seems corrupt*).325. *quhat*] how H. *prisit*] perfyte E ; a perfite H.326. *makis*] mayss.327. *ythandly*] ythenly E ; wortheyly H.328. *Bot*] For.

Is [hard] to vyn but gret travale ;
 Oft till deferde and oft assale,
 And till be in *thair* dedis wiß,
 Gerris men of vorschip vyn *the* priß. 332 Continually to
Thar may no man haf worthyhede, fight gains men
 Bot he haf wit to steir his stede, the prize of
 And se quhat is to leif or ta. valour.
 Vorschip Extremyteis has twa ; 336 Valour has two
 Fule-hardyment *the* formast is, extremities ; the
 And *the* *tothir* is cowardiß, one foolhardi-
 And *thai* ar bath for to forsak. ness, the other
 Fule-hardyment will all vndirtak, 340 faintheartedness.
 Als weill thingis to leiff as ta ;
 Bot cowardiß dois na thing sua,
 Bot vterly forsakis all ;
 And *that* war voundir for to fall, 344
 Na war falt of discrecione.
 For-*thi* has vorschip sic renouñe,
That it is [mene] betuix *thai* twa,
 And takis *that* is till vndirta, 348 Valour is the
 And levis *that* is to leif ; for it mean between
 Has so gret varnasyng of vit, [Fol. 46. C.]
That it all peralis weill can se, them.
 And all avantagis *that* may be. 352 It is prudent.
 It [wald] till hardyment [hald] haly,
 With-*thi* away war *the* foly.
 For hardyment vith foly is viß ;
 Bot hardyment, *that* mellit is 356 Hardiness,
 Vith vit, [Is] vorschip ay, per-de ; mingled with wit,
 For, but vit, vorschip may nocht be. becomes valour.

329. [hard EH] herd C. but] for E ; but H.

333. *Thar*] And.

334. *stede*] deid E ; deed H.

340. *will all*] all will.

344. *And*] Bot. *voundir*] wonder H ; der (*sic*) E (*added afterwards*).

345. *falt*] faute.

347. [mene E] mid H ; mellit C.

350. *varnasyng*] warnysing.

353. *It wald*] so in H ; It will C ; I wald E. [hald H] heyld E ; heill C.

354. *the*] E om.

355. *viss*] wice E ; H om.

357. [*Is* EH] and C.

This king combined manhood with wit.

*This nobill kyng that we of reid,
Mengit all tyme with vit manheid ;* 360
That men may be this melle se.

His vit hym schawit *the strat entre
Of the furde, and the ysche alsua ;*
He thocht *that thai mycht neuir our-ga* 364
Apon a man *that wes worthy.*

He knew the deed could be done.

*Tharfor his hardyment hastely
Thought weill it mycht be vndirtañe,
Sen that anis mycht assale bot añe.* 368

*Thus hardyment, gouernit vith vit,
That he all tym vald sammyn knyrt,
Gert him of vorschipe haf the priß,
And oft our-cum his enmyrt.* 372

How douglas slew thrillvall.

[Here the Inglis captan & othir ar slayn.]

The king still dwells in Carrick.

THE king in carrik duelt all still ;
His men assemblit fast him till,
That in *the land war traualande,*
Quhen *thai of this deid herd tithand.* 376
For *thai thar vre with him vald ta,*
Gif he war eft assalþheit swa.

[Fol. 21. E.]

Douglas is near Douglasdale.

Bot 3eit *than Iames of douglas*
In douglasdail traualand was, 380
Or ellis weill neirhand *thar-by,*
In hiddillis sum-deill preuely.
For he valde se his gouernyng,

360. *Mengit*] Mellyt E ; Melled H.
361. *men may*] may men.
362. *hym schawit*] schawyt hym.
363. *ysche*] wschyng E ; ishing H.
364. *That, as him thocht, war hard to ta E ; That him thought was hard to ta H.*
365. *wes*] war.
367. *weill*] well H ; E *places it after be.*
369. *gouernit*] gouernit he C ; *but*

EH *omit he.*
371. *haf*] winne H.
RUBRIC. *From C ; second rubric from E ; H has—How Iames of Douglas with a traine, Slew Thiswaile, and his men of maine.*
373. C *has Y for TH.* *all*] ay E ; then H.
377. *with him vald*] wald with hym.
378. *he war eft*] *that he eft war.*

That hade <i>the</i> castell in keping ;	384	
And gert mak mony a Iuperdy,		
To se quhethir he wald ysche blithly.		
Quhen he persaut weill <i>that</i> he	388	Douglas plots against Thirlwall.
Vald blithly ysche with his men ³ he,		
He maid a gaddinger preuely		
Of <i>thame that</i> war of his party,		
<i>That</i> wes so feill <i>that thai</i> durst fight	392	[Fol. 46 b. c.]
With thrill-wall and all <i>the</i> mycht		
Of <i>thame that</i> in <i>the</i> castell were.		
He schup him in <i>the</i> nycht to fare		
To sandylandis ; and neir <i>thar</i> -by		
He him enbuschit preuely,	396	He sets an ambush near Sandylands.
And fand a few a trayn to ma ;		
<i>That</i> soñe in <i>the</i> mornyng can ta		
Cattale, <i>that</i> wes <i>the</i> castell by,		
And syne vith-drew <i>thame</i> halely	400	
Toward <i>thame that</i> enbuschit ware.		
<i>Than</i> thrill-wall, forouten mare,		Thirlwall sallies out,
Gert armē his men forouten baid,		
And yschit with all <i>the</i> men he had,	404	
And followit fast eftir <i>the</i> ky.		
He wes arayit at poynt clenly,		
Outakyn <i>that</i> his hede wes bair.		
<i>Than</i> vith <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> vith him war	408	
<i>The</i> cattale followit he gude speid,		after some cattle.
Richt as a man <i>that</i> had no dreid,		
Till <i>that</i> he of <i>thame</i> gat a sicht,		

385. *a*] E om.387. *Quhen*] And quhen E. *weill*] E om.390. *of*] on.391. *wes*] war.392. *thrill-wall*] thyrwall E ; Thriswaile H.395. *neir thar*] *ner thar* E (*where it is written "thar ner," with marks to shew that the words should be transposed ; hence misprinted thar**ner in J ; but P has it right*).397. *fand*] send E ; sent H.398. *ta*] ga.399. *Cattale*] & tuk catell.400. *halely*] hastily.405. *ky*] *so in* H ; cry PJ (*but I read ky in E*).406. *arayit*] armyt E ; armed H.407. *that*] E om.411. *of thame gat*] gat off thaim.

	Than prikit <i>thai</i> with all <i>thair</i> mycht,	412
	Followand <i>thame</i> out of aray,	
	And <i>thai</i> sped <i>thame</i> fleand, quhill <i>thai</i>	
	Fer by <i>thar</i> buschement war all past ;	
	And thrill-wall <i>euir</i> chasit on fast.	416
The men in ambush start out,	And <i>than</i> <i>thai</i> that enbuschit war	
	Yschit till him, bath les and mar,	
	And rasit suddandly <i>the</i> cry ;	
	And <i>thai</i> that saw sa suddandly	420
	That folk sa egirly cum prikand	
	Betuix <i>thame</i> and <i>thair</i> varrand,	
	<i>Thai</i> war in-to full gret affray ;	
	And for <i>thai</i> war out of Aray,	424
and Thirlwall's men flee.	Sum of <i>thaim</i> fled, and sum abaid ;	
	And douglas, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> with him had	
	A gret menze, full egirly	
	Assalit, and scalit <i>thame</i> hastely,	428
	And in schort tym cummerit <i>thaim</i> sua,	
	That weill nañe eschapit <i>thaim</i> fra.	
Thirlwall is slain.	Thrillwall, <i>that</i> wes <i>thair</i> capitane,	
	Wes <i>thair</i> in-to <i>the</i> bargane slane,	432
	And of his men <i>the</i> mast party ;	
[Fol. 47. C.]	<i>The</i> laif fled full affrayitly.	
	Douglas his menze fast can chas,	
	And <i>the</i> flearis <i>thair</i> wais tais	436
	To <i>the</i> castell in full gret hy ;	
	<i>The</i> formast enterit spedely,	
Douglas's men overtake the fugitives.	Bot <i>the</i> chassaris sped <i>thame</i> so fast,	
	That <i>thai</i> ourtuk sum at <i>the</i> last,	440
	And <i>thame</i> forout mercy can sla.	
	And quhen <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> castell swa	

415. *all*] E *om.*416. *euir*] *ay. on*] E *om.*421. *sa—cum*] come *egyrly.*422. *Betuix*] *Rycht betuix* E; H
*omits Rycht.*429. *cummerit*] *written cumnerit*C; *cumbred* H; *ourraid* E.430. *That*] C *has That thair; but*EH *omit thair.*432. *in-to*] *in.*440. *at*] *off.*441. *forout*] *forowtyn.*

- Saw [*thaim*] slay of *thair* men *thaim* by,
Thai sparit *the* zettis hastely, 444
 And in hy to *the* vallis ran.
 Iames of douglas [*his*] menzhe *than*
 Sesit weill hastely in hand
 At *thai* about *the* castell fand ; 448
 Till *thar* reset syne went *thair* vay.
Thusgat yschit thrillvall *that* day.
- Q when thirilwall on *this* maner
 Had yschit, as I tell zow heir, 452
 Iames of douglas and his men
 Buskit *thame* all *sammyn* then, Douglas joins
 And went *thair* vay toward *the* kyng, the king.
 In gret hy ; for *thai* herd tithyng, 456
That of vallanch *schir* Amery,
 With a full gret cheuelry
 Bath of ynglis and scottis men,
 With gret felony war reddy then 460
 Assemblit [for] to seik *the* kyng,
That wes *that* tym with his gaderyng
 In [cumnok], quhar it stratest was.
Thiddir went Iames of douglas, 464
That wes richt welcum to *the* kyng ;
 And quhen he tald had *that* tithing,
 How *that* *schir* amer wes cumand Douglas tells
 For to hunt hym out of *the* land, Bruce of it.
 With hund and horn, rycht as he were 468
 A volf, [a] theif, or thefis fere,
Than said *the* king, "it may weill fall,
Thouch he cum and his power all, 472

443. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om. Ingliss.
 446. [*his* E] *the* C ; H om. Cf. l. 461. [*for* EH] *thame* C.
 435. 463. [*cumnok* EH] *carrik* C ; see
 448. At] *That*. l. 511.
 450. Thus Thriswaile ished to that 465. *That*] &.
 essay H. 466. *tald had*] had tauld.
 457. *vallanch*] Valence. 470. [a E] C om. a—or] or els a
 459. *ynglis and scottis*] Scottis & H.

	We sall abyde in <i>this</i> cuntre,	
[Fol. 47 b. C. ; Fol. 21 b. E.]	And gif he cumis, we sall him se."	
	[Heire folows the king R. schir emery & Iohn of lorn with a slewthhound.]	
	<i>The</i> king spak apon <i>this</i> maner ;	
Sir Aymer gathers a com- pany,	And of vallanch <i>schir</i> amer	476
	Assemblit a gret cumpany	
	Of nobill men and of vorthy,	
	Of yngland and of lowdiane,	
	And he has alsua with him tane	480
and John of Lorn collects 800 men,	Iohne of lorn, and all his mycht,	
	<i>That</i> had of vorthy men and vicht	
	With him viij hundreth men & ma.	
They take a sleuth-hound with them.	A sleuthhund had he <i>thar</i> alsua	484
	Sa gude, <i>that</i> change vald for na thing ;	
	And sum men sais zeit <i>that the</i> kyng	
	As a strecour hym nwrst had,	
	And ay sa mekill of hym maid,	488
	<i>That</i> with <i>his</i> hand he vald hym feyd,	
The hound knew the king well,	He followit hym quhar euir he zeid ;	
	Swa <i>that the</i> hwnd hym lufit swa,	
	<i>That</i> he vald part na viß hym fra.	492
	Bot how <i>that</i> Iohn of lorn him had,	
	I herd neuir mencione be made ;	
	Bot men sais it wes certane thing	
	<i>That</i> he had him in his sesing,	496
	And throu hym thought <i>the</i> kyng to ta.	
	For he wist he hym luffit swa,	
	<i>That</i> fra he mycht anys feill	
	<i>The</i> kyngis sent, he wist rycht weill	500
	<i>That</i> he vald change it for na thyng.	

- RUBRIC. *From* E.
476. *vallanch*] Walence.
479. *lowdiane*] lowthiane.
485. *change vald*] wald chang.
487. *strecour*] traytour E; Trait-
tour H.
488. *ay*] E *om.* *maid*] he maid.
489. *with—he*] hys awyn handis.
491. *lufit*] folowyt E; loued H.
- Here* H *wrongly inserts* ll. 497, 498.
496. *sesing*] leading H.

- This* Iohn of lorn hatit *the* kyng
 For *schir* Iohn cwmyñ his emys sak ;
 Micht he hym *outhir* sla or tak, 504
 He wald nocht prið his liff a stra,
 With-*thi* he vengeans on hym mycht ta.
 [How Sir Aymer and Iohn of Lorne
 Chased the King with Hound and horne.]
- The* vardane than, *schir* Amery,
 With Iohnē of lornē in cumpany, 508
 And *othir* of gud renoune alsua ;
 Thomas randale wes añe of *thai*
That cum in cumnok to seik *the* kyng,
That wes weill war of *thar* cummyng, 512
 And wes vp in *the* strenthis *then*
 And with hym weill thre hundreth men.
 His *brothir* that tyme with hym was,
 And alsua Iames of douglas. 516
 Schir Ameryis rout he saw,
That held *the* playn ay & *the* law,
 And in haill battale alwaysis raid.
The kyng, *that* na supposing had 520
 [That] *thai* war mair than he saw *thair*,
 Till *thame*, and *nouthir* ellis-quhar,
 Had [ey, &] vroucht vnvittandly.
 For Iohnē of lorn full sutelly 524
 Behynd thought to supprið *the* kyng.
Tharfor with all his gaderyng
 About añe hill he held his way,
 And held hym in-to cowert ay, 528
 Till he so neir com to *the* kyng
 Or he persaut his cummyng,

John of Lorn
 hated the king.

The king has 300
 men in Cumnock.

[Fol. 48. C.]

The king only re-
 gards Sir Aymer
 de Valence ;

for John of Lorn
 keeps behind a
 hill.

503. *schir*] E om.
 506. *With-thi*] Sa *that* E; Bot gif H.
 RUBRIC. *From* H.
 508. *Iohne of lorne*] *this* Ihone.
 511. *That—in*] Come in-till E;
 Came in H.
 514. *thre*] three H ; iij E.
521. [*That* EH] C om. *mair*] so
 in EH ; no mair C.
 523. [*ey* E] eye H ; he C. [*ſ* EH]
 C om. *vroucht*] vroucht *thar* C ; but
 EH omit *thar*.
 527. *he*] E omits ; H retains. *his*
the.

- That he wes cummyn on hym weill neir.
The tothir host [&] schir amer 532
 Presit on *the tothir* party.
- The king is in
 great jeopardy. *The kyng* wes in gret Iuperdy,
That wes on *athir* syde vmbeset
 With fayis *that* to slay hym thret ; 536
 And *the* lest party of *thame* twa
 Wes starkar fer na he and ma.
 And quhen he saw *thame* preß him to,
 He thought in hy quhat wes to do, 540
 And said, "lordis, we haf no mycht
 At *this* tyme, for to stand and ficht.
Thar-for departis vs in thre,
 All sall *nocht* swa assalzeit be ; 544
 And in thre parteis hald our vay."
 Syne till his consall can he say
 Betuix *thame*, in-to preuate,
 In quhat stede *thar* repair suld be. 548
 With *that thair* gat all ar *thai* gañe,
 Ande in thre partis *thair* vay has tañe.
- John of Lorn sets
 the hound on the
 king's trace. *Than* Iohn of lorn com to *the* plaß
 Quhar-fra *the* kyng departit was, 552
 And in his traifß *the* hund he set,
That than, forouten langar let,
 Held evyn *the* vay eftir *the* kyng,
 Richt as he had of hym knawyng, 556
 And left *the tothir* parteis twa,
 As he na kepe to *thame* vald ta.
 And quhen *the* kyng saw [his] cummyng,
 [Fol. 48b. C.] Eftir his rout in-till A lyng, 560
 He thought he knew *that* it wes he.

532. [ð E] and H; *than* C.533. *on*] apon.537. *thame*] *the*.538. *fer na*] *than*.542. *At*] As at. *for*] E om.546. *consall*] priwe folk E; Menyie

H.

551. *Than*] E om.553. *traiss*] trace.559. [his EH] *thair* C; *but cf.* 1.

561.

561. *he*] *thai* E; they H.

<i>Thar</i> for he bad till his men ³ he		
3eit <i>than</i> in thre depart <i>thame</i> soñe,		
And <i>thai</i> did sua forouten hoyn,	564	The king again divides the men with him into three bands.
And held <i>thair</i> way in thre parteis.		
<i>The</i> hund did <i>than</i> sa gret mastris,		[Fol. 22. E.]
<i>That</i> he held ay, forout changing,		
<i>Eftir</i> <i>the</i> rout quhar wes <i>the</i> kyng.	568	
And quhen <i>the</i> kyng has seyn <i>thaim</i> sua		The pursuers still follow him.
All in a rout <i>eftir</i> hym ta		
<i>The</i> way, and follow nocht <i>his</i> men,		
He had a gret persavyng <i>then</i>	572	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> knew [him] ; for- <i>thi</i> in hy		
He bad his men richt hastely		He disperses all his men.
Scale, and ilk man hald <i>his</i> way		
All be hym-self, and sua did <i>thai</i> .	576	
Ilk man a syndri gat is gañe,		
And <i>the</i> kyng has vith him tañe		
His forstir <i>brothir</i> , forouten ma,		
And <i>sammyn</i> held <i>thair</i> gat <i>thai</i> twa.	580	Only his foster-brother is w th him.
<i>The</i> hund alwais followit <i>the</i> kyng,		
And changit nocht for na parting,		
Bot ay followit <i>the</i> kyng's traß,		
But <i>vaueryng</i> , as he passit was.	584	The hound still follows his trace.
And quhen <i>that</i> Iohñe of lorn saw		
<i>The</i> [hund] so hard <i>eftir</i> hym draw,		
And followit <i>straucht</i> <i>eftir</i> <i>thai</i> twa,		
He knew <i>the</i> kyng wes añe of <i>thai</i> .	588	
He bad v of his cumpany		

564. *hoyn*] hone.566. *than*] *thar*.567. *he*] E om. *forout*] for-owtyn.570. *ta*] to ta C (*but to is not wanted*); ga EH.573. [*him* EH] C om.575. *ilk man*] Ilkan.576. *be*] by H; E om.580. *gat*] E om.581. *alwais followit*] folowyt alwayis. H.582. *nocht*] E om. *parting*] departing.583. *trass*] trace.584. *vaueryng*] waweryng.585. *that*] E om.586. [*hund* E] Hound H; hundis C. *so hard*] sa fast H; E om.587. *straucht*] strak E; fast H.589. *He*] And. *v*] so in E; fiuo

- John of Lorn
sends five men to
take him. *That* war richt wicht men and hardy,
And als on fute spediast ware
Of all *that* in *that* rout war *thar*, 592
Ryn eftir hym, and him our-ta—
“ And let hym na-við pað ʒow fra.”
[Heire v chosyn men ar send to tak the kyng.]
And fra *thai* herd had *the* biddying,
Thai held *the* vay eftir *the* kyng, 596
And followit hym so spedely,
That *thai* him weill soyn can our-hy.
The five men
overtake him. *The* king *than* saw *thame* cumand ner,
And wes anoyit in gret maner, 600
For he thought, gif *thai* war vorthy,
Thai mycht hym trawale and tary,
[Fol. 49. C.] And hald hym suagat taryand,
Till *the* remanand suld cum at hand. 604
Bot had he dred bot anerly
Thame v., I trow all sekirly
He suld nocht haf full mekill dreid.
And till his fallow, as he ʒeid, 608
He said, “ ʒon v ar fast cumand,
He agrees with
his foster-brother
to withstand the
five. *Thai* ar weill neir now at our hand.
Swa is *thair* ony help with *the* ?
For we sall soyn assalit be.” 612
“ ʒha, *schir*,” he said, “ all *that* I may.”
“ *Thou* sais weill,” said *the* kyng, “ perfay,
I se *thame* cumand till vs neir.
I will na *forthir*, bot richt heir 616

591. *on*] off.

592. *that* (2)] *thair*. *thar*] E *om*.
H *has*—That they might finde amang
them there.

594. *ʒow*] *thaim* E; *but* H *has* you.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

595. *herd had*] had herd.

596. *the* (1)] *thair*.

598. *Here* H *has the rubric*—How
the King slew the five men, That Iohn

of Lorne sent to him then.

599. *than*] *that*.

600. *And*] E *om*.

602. *Catchword*—And hald him
suagat taryand.

604. *suld cum*] com.

607. *nocht—full*] have had na.

609. *ʒon*] *thir*.

611. *with*] at E; in H.

Byde, quhill *that* I am in aynd,
 And se quhat fors *that thai* can faynd."
 The kyng *than* stude full sturdely,
 And *the v soyn*, in full gret hy, 620
 Com vith gret schoyr and mannsyng.
 Thre of *thame* went on-to *the* kyng ;
 And till his man *the tothir* twa
 Vith swerd in hand can stoutly ga. 624
 The kyng met *thame that* till hym socht,
 And till *the* first sic rowt he rocht,
 That ere and cheik down in *the* half
 He schare, and of *the schuldir* als. 628 Bruce kills the
 He [ruschyt] doun all desaly ; foremost.
 The twa *that* saw sa suddanly
 Thair fallow fall, effrayit var,
 And stert a litill *ouirmair*. 632
 The kyng vith *that* blenkyt hym by,
 And saw *the* twa full sturdely
 Agane his man gret melle ma.
 Vith *that* he left his awn twa, 636
 And till *thame that* faucht vith his man
 A lowp richt lychtly maid he *than*,
 And smat *the* hed of of *the* tane.
 To mete his awn syne is he gane, 640
 That com on hym Rycht hardely.
 He met *the* first sa egyrly,
 That vith his swerd, *that* scharply schare,
 The arm he fra *the* body bare. 644 [Fol. 49 b. C.]
 Quhat strakis *thai* gaf I can nocht tell,
 Bot to *the* kyng so fair befell,

617. *Byde*—*I*] I will byd quhill Ic
 E; Abide while I H. *in*] into H.

620. *soyn*] sum E; men H.

621. *schoyr*] schor E; shore H.

622. *Thre*] *Then* iij E; And three
 H. *on-to*] to EH.

629. [*ruschyt* E] rushed H; dus-
 chit C. *desaly*] disyly.

634. *full*] some E; men H.

636. *awn*] awin.

639. *of of*] quite off H; off E.

641. *That*] *Thai*. *Rycht hardely*]
 full sturdely.

643. *his*] *the*.

644. E *places* he *before* bare.

- That, though he trauale had & payn,
He of his famen four has slayn.* 648
- His man kills the
fifth.
His fostir brothir eftir soyn
*The fift has out of dawis doyn.
And quhen the kyng saw that all fiff
War on that viß brought out of lif,* 652
Till his fallow than can he say,
“*Thou has helpit richt weill, perfay.*”
“*It likis 3ow to say sua,*” said he,
“*Bot till gret part to 3ow tuk 3e,
That slew four or I slew a ñe !*” 656
- The king praises
his man's
prowess.
*The kyng said, “as the glew is gane,
Bettir than thou I mycht It do,
For I had mair lasair thar-to.* 660
*The twa fallowis that delt vyth the,
Quhen thai me saw assalzeit vith thre,
Of me richt na kyn dout thai had ;
For thai wend I wes stratly stad.* 664
*And for-thi that thai dred me nocht,
Noy thame fer out the mair I moucht.”
Vith that the kyng lukyt hym by,
And saw of lorn the Company* 668
*Neir vith thair sleuthhund fast cumand.
Than till a vod, that wes neir hand,
He went with his fallow in hy ;
God sauf thame for his gret mercy !* 672

649. *eftir*] *thar-eftir*.650. E *puts* has *before* done (= doyn).654. *richt*] E *om.*656. *till*] the E ; ouer H.657. *That* slew iij off the fyve 3ow ane E ; Ye slew foure of the fue alane H.

660. I] Ik.

661. *The*] For *the*.662. *me saw*] saw me.664. *wes stratly*] sa straytly war.666. *Noy*] so in EH ; so also in P ; but J actually prints Nothir (!).669. *Neir*] Weill ner. *fast*] E *om.*

[BOOK VII.]

**How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert
bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.**

THE kyng toward *the* vod is gañe,
 Wery for-swat and vill of vayn ;
 In-till *the* wod soyn enterit he,
 And held down toward a vale, 4 Bruce finds a
stream in a vale.
 Quhar throu *the* vod a vattir ran.
Thiddir in gret hy went he *than*,
 And begouth to rest hym *thair*,
 And said he mycht no *forthir*mar. 8 [Fol. 50. C.]
He says he can
go no further.
 His man said, "*schir*, *that* may nocht be ;
 Abyde þhe heir, 3e sal soyn se
 V hundreth 3arnand 3ou to sla,
 And *thai* ar fele aganis *twa* ; 12
His man cheers
him on.
 And sen we may nocht deill wyth mycht,
 Help vs all *that* we may vyth slycht."
The kyng said, "sen *that* thou will swa,
 Ga furth, and I sall vith *the* ga. 16
 Bot I haf herd oftsið say,
 That quha endlang a vattir ay

RUBRIC. *From C.* H *has*—How
 the King scaped fra his faes, And how
 the sloothhound slaine was.

1. C *has* Y for TH.
2. *for-swat*] for-swayt E ; for sweet
H. *vayn*] wane.
6. *went*] wend.

7. *to*] for to.
8. *forthir*mar] farther fare H.
9. *that*] It.
12. *twa*] ws twa.
14. *Help—all*] We mon helpe H.
17. *oftsiss*] oftymys.

	Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger	
He wishes to make the hound lose the scent.	Bath <i>the</i> sleuthhund & <i>the</i> ledar	20
	Tyne <i>the</i> sleuth men gert him ta ;	
	Pruf we gif it will now do swa.	
	For war 3on deullis hund a-vay,	
	I roucht <i>nocht</i> of <i>the</i> layff, perfay." 24	24
	[Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.]	
	As he deuisit, <i>thai</i> haf doñe,	
He wades down the stream for some distance.	And enterit in <i>the</i> wattir soñe,	
	And held on endlang it <i>thar</i> way,	
	And syne to <i>the</i> land 3eid <i>thai</i> ,	28
	And held <i>thair</i> way as <i>thai</i> did ere.	
John of Lorn finds his five men dead.	And Iohn of lorn, with gret effere,	
	Com vith his rout richt to <i>the</i> place	
	Quhar <i>that</i> his v men slañ was.	32
	He menyt <i>thame</i> quhen he <i>thaim</i> saw,	
	And said <i>effir</i> a litill thraw,	
	<i>That</i> he suld wenge in hy <i>thar</i> blude ;	
	Bot <i>othir</i> wayis <i>the</i> gammyn 3ude.	36
	<i>Thair</i> vald he mak no mair duelling,	
	Bot furth in hy followit <i>the</i> king.	
	Richt to <i>the</i> burn [<i>thai</i>] passit ar ;	
The hound stops short at the stream.	Bot <i>the</i> sleuth-hund maid stynting <i>thar</i> ,	40
	And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,	
	<i>That</i> he na certane gat couth ga.	
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>than</i> Iohne of lorñ	
	Persaut <i>the</i> hund <i>the</i> sleuth had lorñ,	44
	And said, " we haf tynt <i>this</i> trauell ;	
John of Lorn retreats. [Fol. 50 b. c.]	To pas <i>forthir</i> may nocht avale ;	
	For <i>the</i> wode is bath braid and vyde,	
	And he is weill fer be <i>this</i> tyde.	48

20. *the* (2)] his.21. *sleuth*] Sent that H.22. *now do*] so in EH ; do now C.24. *roucht*] rek H.

RUBRIC. From E.

27. *on*] down E ; downe H. it] in
H ; E om.35. *in hy*] E om. *blude*] dead H.36. *3ude*] yeed H.39. [*thai* E] they H ; *thame* C.41. *vaueryt*] waweryt.43. *than*] *that*.47. *braid*] lang H.

Tharfor I rede we turn agane,
 And vast no mair travale in vayn."
 Vith *that* releyt he his menzhe,
 And his way to *the* host tuk he. 52

[Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.]

THus eschapit *the* nobill kyng ;
 Bot sum men sais, *this* [eschaping] 56
 Apon aⁿe *othir* maner fell
 Than throu *the* vading ; for *thai* tell,
 That *the* kyng a gud archer had,
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,
 That he wes left swa anerly,
 He ran on fut alwayis hym by, 60
 Till he in-till *the* wod wes gaⁿe.
 Than said he till hym-self allane,
 That he arest rycht *thair* vald ma,
 And luk gif he *the* hund mycht sla. 64
 For gif *the* hund mycht lest on lif,
 He vist full weill *that* *thai* vald [d]rif
 The kyngis traß till *thai* hym ta ;
 Than wist he weill *thai* vald him sla. 68
 And for he wald his lord succour,
 He put his lif in auentur,
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand
 Quhill *that* *the* hund com at his hand, 72
 And vith aⁿe arrow soyn hym slew,
 And throu *the* vod syne hym vitdrew.

Some say that
 Bruce was saved
 by an archer,

who lurked in
 the wood,

and shot the
 hound with an
 arrow.

49. *I rede*] is gud E ; is good H.
 51. *releyt*] relyit.
 RUBRIC. *From* E ; *the* MS. has
 . . . *ellis*, which J. *prints* tells, but
 marks it as doubtful.
 53. C has Y for TH.
 54. [*eschaping* E] escaping H ; en-
 chaping C ; but cf. last line.
 55. *fell*] C has it fell ; but EH
 omit it.
 60. *fut*] sid E ; side H.
 61. *he*] E om. *in-till*] in-to.
 64. *And*] To.
 65. *on lif*] in lyue.
 66. *He—full*] He wyst rycht weile.
drif] dryve EH ; rif C.
 67. *till*] till E (*misprinted* that J).
 72. *at*] to H ; a word erased here
 in E.

At any rate, the
king escaped at
[Fol. 23. E.]
that stream.

Bot quethir his [eschaping] fell
As I tald first, or now I tell, 76
I wat it weill, without lesyng,
At *that* burn eschapit *the* king.

**How the thre men that bare the veddar schep
thought to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.**

John of Lorn
joins Sir Aymer.

THE king has furth his vays tañe,
And Iohne of lorne agane is gañe 80
To *schir* Amer, *that* fra *the* chaf
With his men *than* reparit waf,
That litill sped in *thair* chassing ;
For [t]how *that* *thai* maid following 84
Full egirly, *thai* wan bot small ;
Thair fayis neir eschapit all.

Sir Thomas Ran-
dolph wins
[Fol. 51. C.]
Bruce's banner.

Men sais, *schir* thomas randale *than*,
Chassand, *the* kyngis baner van, 88
Quhar-throu in yngland vyth *the* kyng
He had rycht gret price and lovyng.
Quhen *the* chaseris releit war,
And Iohne of lorñ had met *thaim* *thar*, 92
[He] tald *schir* Amer all *the* caf,
How *that* *the* king eschapit was,
And how *that* he his v men slew,
And syne he to *the* vod hym drew. 96

Sir Aymer praises
Bruce's valour.

Quhen *schir* Amer herd *this*, in hy
He sanyt hym for *the* ferly,
And said, "he is gretly to prif,
For I knaw nane *that* liffand is 100

75. *his*] *so in* H ; *this* E ; *thus* his
C. [*eschaping* E] *escaping* H ; *en-*
chapin C.

77. *it*] E *om.*

78. *At that*] *That* at *the*.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—What
maner that the thieues three, Made to
the King slight lawtie.

79. C *has* Y for TH. *has furth*
so in E ; *furth* has C ; *is fourth* H.

83. *litill—in*] sped lytill.

84. *For thow*] *Thought* E ; *And*
thought H ; *For how* C. [*following*]
gret following.

88. *van*] *wan*.

90. *lovyng*] *lowing*.

91. *releit*] *relyit*.

93. [*He* EH] *And* C.

96. *he*] E *om.* *rod*] *wode*.

98. *sanyt*] *sained* H.

- That* at myscheif can help hym swa ;
 I trow he suld be hard to sla,
 And he war bodyn all evynly ;”
 On *this* viß spak *schir* Amery. 104
 [Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.]
 And *the* gud kyng held furth *his* way,
 He and *his* man, ay quhill *that thai*
 Passit [owt] throu *the* forest war. The king and his
 moor.
 Syne in a mwre *thai* enterit ar, 108
That wes bath hee [&] lang & braid ;
 And or *thai* half it passit had,
Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,
 Lik to licht men aud vauerand. 112 They meet three
 men with swords
 and axes, one of
 whom carries a
 wether.
 Swerd*is* *thai* had and axis als,
 And ane of *thame* apou his hals
 A mekill bundyn weddir bare.
Thai met *the* kyng and halsit [him] *thar* ; 116
 And *the* kyng *thame* *thar* halsing 3ald,
 And askit *thame* quhethir *thai* vald.
Thai said, “robert *the* bruce *thai* socht,
 To meit with hym gif *that* *thai* mocht ; 120 They seek Robert
 the Bruce.
Thair duelling with hym wald *thai* ma.”
The kyng said, “gif *that* 3he will swa,
 Hald*is* furth 3our vay with me,
 And I sall ger 3ow soyn hym se.” 124 Bruce says he
 will show them
 where he is.
Thai persaut be his spekyng,
 And his effer, he wes *the* kyng.
Thai changit contenans and late,
 And held nocht in *the* first stat ; 128 [Fol. 51 b. C.]

102. *sla*] ta H.
 103. *all*] EH om.
 RUBRIC. From E.
 106. E has—Betuix him & his man
 quhill *thai*; so in H.
 107. [owt E] out H; C om.
 108. a] so in H; the E.
 109. *That*] E has yt (= *that*),
 which PJ misprint as It. [s E] C
 om.
 112. *vauerand*] wauerand.
 116. *halsit*] halist E; hailed H.
 [him EH] C om. *thar*] faire H.
 120. *To*] so in H; For E.
 126. *effer*] affeeres H. E has—
That he wes *the* selwyn Robert king.
 127. *Thai*] &.
 128. *stat*] state E; estate H.

- They were foes
to Bruce. For *thai* var fayis to *the* kyng,
And thought to cum *in-to* scowkyng,
And duell with hym quhill *that thai* saw
Thar tym, and bryng hym *than* of daw. 132
Thai grantit till his spek for-*thi* ;
Bot *the* kyng, *that* wes vitty,
Persaut weill be *thair* [h]awyng
That thai lufit hym in na thing. 136
- The king makes
them walk apart. He said " fallowis, *þhe* man all thre,
Forthir aquynt quhill *that* we be,
All be *þour-self* forrouth ga,
And on *the* sammyn viß we twa 140
Sall fallow *þow* behynd weill neir."
Quod thai, "schir, it is na mysteir
To trow in-till vs any Ill."
" Nane do I," said he, " bot I will 144
That þhe ga forrow vs, quhill we
Bettir with *othir* knawyn be."
" We grant," *thai* said, " sen *þe* will swa ;"
And furth apou *thair* gat can ga. 148
Thus *þeid thai* till the nycht wes neir,
And *than the* formast cumin weir
Till a vast husbandis houß, & *thar*
Thai slew the veddir at *thai* bar, 152
And [strake] fyre for to rost *thar* met,
And askit *the* kyng gif he vald et,
And rest hym till *the* met war dicht ?

130. *scowkyng*] sculking E ; talk-
ing H.

132. *tym*] poynt EH.

135. *hawyng*] hawing E ; hauing
H ; awyng C.

136. *in*] well H ; E om.

137. *man*] mon E ; must H.

139. *self*] selwyn. *forrouth*]
furth E ; before vs H.

141. *þow*] you H ; E om.

143. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

145. *forrow vs*] fourth thus. H

has—Ye ga before vs a litle wie.

149. *Here* H *has the* RUBRIC—
The slaying of the thieues three, And
how the King his death was nie.

151. *vast*] waist E ; waste H.
husbandis] housbandis E (*printed*
husband PJ) ; husband H.

152. *veddir*] wethir E ; wedder
H.

153. [*strake* H] slew CE (*evidently*
copied from l. 152). *rost*] make H.

<p><i>The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,</i> <i>Assentit to thair speke in hy,</i> <i>Bot he said, ' he vald anerly</i> <i>Betuyx hym & his fallow be</i> <i>At a fyre, and thai all thre</i> <i>In the End of the houß, suld ma</i> <i>Ane othir fyre ;' and thai did swa.</i> <i>Thai drew thame in the houß end,</i> <i>And half the veddir till hym send ;</i> <i>And thai rostit in hy thair met,</i> <i>And fell rycht frakly for till et.</i> <i>The kyng weill lang he [fastyt] had,</i> <i>And had rycht mekill travale made ;</i> <i>Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.</i> <i>And quhen he etyn had hastely,</i> <i>He had to slepe sa mekill vill,</i> <i>That he mycht set na let thar-till.</i> <i>For quhen the vanys fillit ar,</i> <i>The body vorthis hevnyes euirmar ;</i> <i>And to slepe drawis hevnyes.</i> <i>The kyng that all for-travalit [wes],</i> <i>Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais ;</i> <i>Till his fostir brothir he sais,</i> <i>" May I trast the me to valk,</i> <i>Till I a litill slepyng tak ? "</i> <i>" 3ha, schir," he said, " till I may dre."</i> <i>The kyng than vynkit a litill we,</i></p>	<p>156 They offer the king some meat.</p> <p>160 He has two fires made.</p> <p>164 The three men sit near one fire, and Bruce and his man at the other. [Fol. 52. C.] [Fol. 23 b. E.]</p> <p>168 Bruce eats, and feels sleepy.</p> <p>172</p> <p>176</p> <p>180 He asks his man to watch.</p>
--	---

156. *I*] Ik.159, 160. *E has*—At A fyr & thai all thre On na wyss with thaim till-gyddre be (*which are wrongly transposed*). *H agrees with C.*161. *suld*] *thai suld*.166. *frakly*] *freschly*.167. *The*] For the *EH. he*] *EH om.* [*fastyt* *E*] *fasted* *H*; *fastyn* *C.*169. *richt*] *full*.170. *etyn had*] *had etyn*.174. *The body*] *so in* *H*; *Men* *E.*174. *vorthis*] *worthys* *E*; *is* *H.*175. *hevnyes*] *hewynes* *E*; *hevynas* *C.*176. [*wes* *E*] *was* *C.*177, 178. *Transposed in* *H.*177. *Certes, me behooes to sleepe* *needwayes* *H.*179. *May*] *Say, may* *H.* *the*] *in the* *E.* *valk*] *waik* *E*; *wake* *H.*180. *I*] *Ik.*181. *dre*] *drey*.182. *we*] *wey* *E*; *wie* *H.*

- He sleeps very
lightly. And slepit *nocht* [full] ynkurly,
[Bot gliffnyt vp oft] suddandly ; 184
For he had drede of *thai* thre men,
That at the tothir fyre war *then*.
That thai his fayis war he wyst,
Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist. 188
- [Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.]
The kyng slepit bot litill *than*,
His man falls
asleep heavily. Quhen sic a slepe fell on *his* man,
That he mycht not hald vp his E,
Bot fell on slepe and routit he. 192
Now is *the* kyng in gret perell,
For slepe he swa a litill quhile,
He sall be ded forouten dred.
- The three trai-
tors attack the
king. For *the* thre tratouris tuk gud hede, 196
That he on slep wes and his man.
In full gret hy *thai* raif vp *than*,
And drew *thair* swerdis hastely,
And went toward *the* kyng in hy, 200
Quhen *that thai* saw he slepit swa,
And slepand thought *thai* vald hym sla.
*Till hym *thai* 3eid a full gret paß,
[Fol. 52 b. C.] *Bot in *that* tym, throu goddis grace,
The kyng blenkit vp hastely,
The king jumps
up, and finds his
man asleep. And saw his man slepand him by, 204
And saw cumand *the* tratouris thre.
Delyuerly on fut gat he,
And drew his suerd out and *thame* met,

183. [full E] right H ; bot C
(which reverses the sense).

184. [Bot E] And CH. [gliffnyt
E] glifned H ; gluffnyt C. [vp oft]
wp oft E ; vp oft H ; oft vp C.

RUBRIC. From E.

189. bot] bot a.

190. a] E om.

192. on] in. routit] snored H.
he] hey E ; hie H.

201. he slepit] him sleip.

201, 202. And sleeping thought him
for to sla, And his Foster brother
alswa H.

203*, 204*. Also in H ; but not in
E.

203. blenkit vp] wp blenkit EH.
hastely] suddenly H.

205. tratouris] Traitours H ; tothir
E.

206. gat] start H.

And as he 3eid, his fut he set 208 He stirs him up,
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;
 He valknyt, and raif all desaly ;
 For *the* sleip masterit hym swa,
 That, or he gat vp, ane of *thai* 212 but one of the
 That com for to sla *the* kyng, three cuts the
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng, man down.
 Swa *that* he mycht help hym no mair.
 The kyng so stratly stad wes *thair*, 216
 That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;
 Na war *the* Armyng *that* he had,
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr. Bruce fights
 Bot nocht-for-*thi* on sic maneir 220 against all three,
 He helpit hym swa *in that* bargañe,
 That *thai* thre tratouris he has slañe, and slays them
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid. all.
 His fostir brothir *thair* wes ded. 224
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn,
 Quhen he saw he wes left allañe.
 His fostir brothir menynt he, He bemoans his
 And varyit all *the tothir* thre, 228 foster-brother.
 And syne his vay tuk hym allañe,
 And richt toward his trist is gañe.

[Here gais the kyng til his triste.]

THE kyng went furth vrath & angry,
 Menand his man full tendirly, 232 The king repairs
 And held his vay all hym allane, to his place of
 And richt toward *the* houf is gañe tryst.
 Quhar he set trist to mete his men.
 It wes weill lat of nycht be *then*, 236

210. *valknyt*] waknyt. *all*] E om.221. *He*] God H. *swa*] E om.225. *vayn*] wayn.226. *he wes*] him.228. *varyit*] waryit.RUBRIC. *From E. The MS. has*—He . . . is *the* kyng til his triste.231. C has Y for TH. *vrath*] way
(*sic*). *vrath & angry*] foorth right
wrathfully H.236. *lat of*] inwyth E; neere the H.

He finds the goodwife.	He com soyn in <i>the</i> houß, and fand <i>The</i> gud wif on <i>the</i> bynk sytand. Scho askit hym soyn quhat he wes, [Fol. 53. C.] And quhyne he com, and quhar he gais. 240 "A travalland man, dame," said he, "That traualyß heir throu <i>the</i> cuntre."	
She says she welcomes all wanderers for the sake of <i>one</i> ,	Scho said, "all <i>that</i> traualand ere, For saik of <i>añe</i> , ar velcom here." 244 <i>The</i> kyng said, "gud dame, quhat is he <i>That</i> garris 3ow haue sic specialte Till men <i>that</i> traualis?" " <i>schir</i> , perfay," Quod <i>the</i> gud wif, "I sall 3ow say ; 248	
viz. good king Robert,	Gud kyng robert <i>the</i> bruce is he, <i>That</i> is rycht lord of <i>this</i> cuntre. His fayis hym haldis now in thrang, Bot I thynk to se or oucht lang 252	
who will be king of all the country.	Hym lord and kyng our all <i>the</i> land, <i>That</i> na fayis sall hym withstand." "Dame, lufis thou hym sa weill?" said he. [Fol. 24. E.] "3ha, <i>schir</i> ," scho said, "sa god me se." 256 "Dame," said he, "lo! hym here <i>the</i> by, For I am he;"—"sa 3he suthly?"	
He reveals himself.	"3ha, certis, dame;"—"and quhar ar gane 3our men, quhen 3e ar <i>thus</i> allane?" 260 "At <i>this</i> tyme, dame, I haue no ma." Scho said, "it may no wif be swa ; I haue twa sonnys wicht and hardy, <i>Thai</i> sall becum 3our men in hy." 264	
She makes her two sons become his liegemen.	As scho deuisit, <i>thai</i> haue done, His sworn men becom <i>thai</i> soñe. <i>The</i> wif gart soyn hym [syt] and et ;	

238. *bynk*] benk.239. *Scho*] *That*. *soyn*] E om.240. *quhyne*] quhen E; whence H.244. *saik of ane*] ane his sak E;
anes sake H.251. *hym*] now. *now*] him.257. *lo*] E om.258. *sa 3he*] I say *the*.261. *I*] Ik.263. *I*] Ik.267. *gart—hym*] syn gert him.
[*syt* E] sit H; set C.

- Bot he had schort quhil at *the* met 268
 Sittyn, quhen he herd gret stampyng
 About *the* hous ; *than*, but lettyng,
Thai stert vp, *the* hous to defend ;
 Bot soyn eftir, *the* kyng has kend 272
 Iames of douglas ; *than* wes he blith,
 And bad oppyn *the* dures swith ;
 And *thai* com in, all at *thai* ware.
 Schir Eduard *the* bruce wes *there*, 276 also Sir Edward
 And Iames als of douglas, Bruce.
That wes eschapit fra *the* chas,
 And vith *the* kyngis *brothir* met.
 Syne to *the* trist *that* *thame* ves set 280 [Fol. 53 b. C.]
Thai sped *thame* vith *thair* Cumpany,
That war aⁿe hundreth and fifty.
 They have 150
 men.

[Heire metis he with his menꝛe.]

- And quhen at *thai* has seyn *the* kyng,
Thai war Ioyfull of *thair* metyng, 284
 And askit how he eschapit was,
 And he [*thaim*] tald all hail *the* caß,
 How *the* v men hym presit fast,
 And how [he] throu *the* vattir past, 288
 And how he met *the* thevis thre,
 And [how] he slepand slayn suld be,
 Quhen he valknyt throu goddis grace ;
 And how his fostyr *brothir* [was] 292 and how his
 [Slayne], he tald *thame* halely. foster-brother
 was slain.
Than lovyt *thai* god all comonly,
That *thair* lord wes eschapit swa.

268. *had*] *has*.271. *to*] for *to*.272. *Bot*] *That*.275. *thai* (2)] they H ; *thar* E.276. *the bruce*] his brother H.277. *als*] *alsua*.282. *fifty*] *weile* fyfty.RUBRIC. *From* E.285. *he*] *that* he.286. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C.288. [*he* EH] ye C.290. [*how* EH] C om.291. *valknyt*] *waknyt*.292. [*was* EH] *ded* wes C.293. [*Slayne* E] *Slaine* H ; *Thus*
all C. *halely*] all haly.294. *lovyt*] *lowyt*. *all*] E om. *all*
comonly] *almightie* H.

	<i>Than</i> spak <i>thai</i> vordis to and fra,	296
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>the</i> kyng can say,	
The king harangues them,	"Fortoun has traualit [vs] <i>this</i> day,	
	<i>That</i> scalit vs so suddandly.	
	Our fayis <i>this</i> nycht sall trustly ly ;	300
	*For <i>thai</i> trow we so scalit ar,	
	*And fled to-vauerand her and <i>thar</i> ,	
	* <i>That</i> we sall nocht <i>thir</i> dayis thre	
	All to-giddir assemblit be.	304
	* <i>Thar</i> for <i>this</i> nycht <i>thai</i> sall trustly,	
	But vachis, tak <i>thair</i> eif and ly.	
and proposes to surprise the enemy.	Quharfor, quha knew <i>thair</i> herbery,	
	And vald cum on <i>thame</i> suddandly,	
	Vith few [men ^{3e}] mycht soyn <i>thame</i> scath,	304
	And ³ het eschape vithouten vath."	
	"Perfay," quod Iames of douglas,	
	"As I com hiddirward, per-caß	
James of Douglas knows where to find them.	I com so neir <i>thair</i> herbery,	308
	<i>That</i> I can bryng ³ ow quhar <i>thai</i> ly.	
	And vald ³ he speid ³ ow, ³ eit or day	
	It may sa happyn <i>that</i> ³ he may	
	Do <i>thame</i> a gretar scath weill soyn,	312
[Fol. 54. C.]	<i>Than</i> <i>thai</i> vs all <i>the</i> day has doñe ;	
	For <i>thai</i> ly scalit as <i>thame</i> lest."	
	<i>Than</i> <i>thocht</i> <i>thai</i> all it ves <i>the</i> best	
	To speid <i>thame</i> to <i>thaim</i> hastely ;	316
They force a march, and surprise the foe	And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy,	
	And com on <i>thame</i> in <i>the</i> dawyng,	

298. *has*] hes H ; ws E. [vs] vs fast H ; thus C ; fast E (but note that E already has ws for has).

300. *this*] to. *trustly ly*] ly traistly.

301*—305*. Also in H ; but not in E. *scalit*] skailled H.

302*. *to-vauerand*] to warrand H.

304. [men^{3e}] Menyie men H ; meng^{3e} men (*where men is wrongly added*) E ; men C. *soyn*] EH om.

305. ³het] E om. *vath*] waith EH.

306. RUBRIC in H—Here tra-
noynted the Noble King, And to his
faes made an affraying.

307. C *wrongly* has yiddirward.

311. *sa*] well H. ³he] we EH.

313. *the*] E om.

315. *thai*] *thaim*.

Richt as *the* day begouth to spryng.

at daybreak.

[Heyre the kyng with his men³e cumis hastely
apon thar enemyis & slew mony.]

So fell it *that* A cumpany 320

Had in a toune tañe *thair* herbry,

Weill fra *the* host A myle or mair ;

Men said *that* *thai* twa thousand war.

Two thousand
of them were
apart from the
rest.

Thar assemblit *the* nobill kyng, 324

And soyn eftir *thair* assemblyng,

Thai *that* slepand assalzeit war

Rycht hydvisly can cry and rar.

And *othir* sum, *that* herd *the* cry,

328 They are sur-
prised and put
to the sword.

Ran furth rycht swa effraytly,

That sum of *thame* all nakyt war,

Fleand to-vauerand heir and *thair* ;

And sum [*thair*] armys [*with thaim*] drew : 332

And *thai* vithout mercy *thame* slew,

And swa cruell vengeans can ta,

That *the* twa part of *thame* and ma

War slayn rycht in *that* ilk sted ; 336

Till *thar* host *the* remanand fled.

The host, *that* herd *the* noyis and cry,

A few escape,
and join the main
army.

And saw *thair* men sa vrechidly

Cum nakit fleand heir and *thair*, 340

Sum haill, and sum voundit sair,

In-to full gret affray *thai* raif,

And ilk man to his baner gais,

RUBRIC. *From E.*

323. *twa thousand*] twa hunder H ;
ij .C. E. *But see* ll. 282, 304.

329. *Ran furth*] *Rass sa. swa*] E
om. H *has*—Ran foorth sa right ef-
frayedly.

330. *all*] E *om.*

331. *to-vauerand*] to warand E ;
to warrand H. *See* l. 302*.

332. [*thair*] their H ; his CE.
armys] harnesse H. [*with thaim*]
with him E ; to them H ; hym vith

(*altered to vith hym*) C. Mr Innes
reuds—thar armis till tham.

333. *vithout*] for-owtyn.

334. *cruell*] ewyll.

335. *part*] *partis*.

336. *rycht—ilk*] into that samine
H.

337. *host*] oist.

338. *host*] oyst.

340. *Cum*] Sum E ; Come H.

341. *haill*] all hale. *and*] E *om.*

	Swa <i>that the</i> host wes all on steir.	344
Bruce and his men retreat.	<i>The</i> kyng and <i>thai that</i> vith hym veir, Quhen <i>thai</i> on steir <i>the</i> host saw swa, Toward <i>thair</i> varrand can <i>thai</i> ga, And <i>tharin</i> swith cummyn ar <i>thai</i> .	348
[Fol. 24 b. E.]	And quhen <i>schir</i> amery herd say, How <i>that the</i> kyng <i>thar</i> men had slayn,	
[Fol. 54 b. C.]	And how <i>thai</i> turnit var agañe, He said, "now may we cleirly se, <i>That</i> nobill hert, quhar-euir it be, Is hard till ourcum throu mastry ; For quhar a hert is rycht vorthy, Agane stoutnes [It] is ay stout ;	352
Sir Aymer praises the Bruce's hardihood.	And, as I trow, <i>thair</i> may na dowl Ger it all out discumfit be, Quhill body liffand is all fre ; [As] be <i>this</i> melle may be seyñ.	356
"We thought Bruce was beaten,	We vend robert <i>the</i> bruce had beyñ Swa discumfit <i>that</i> , be gud skill, He suld nouthir haff hert no will Swilk Iuperdy till vndirta ;	360
	For he ves put at vndir swa, <i>That</i> he ves left all hym allañe, And all his folk var fra hym gañe. And he ves sa fortravalit	364
	To put of <i>thame that</i> hym assalit, <i>That</i> he suld haf ʒharnit restyng Mair <i>than</i> fechtynge or travalyng.	368
and wanted rest more than fighting."		

- | | |
|--|---|
| 345. <i>veir</i>] wer. | <i>all fre</i>] in poustie H. |
| 346. <i>thai</i>] E om. | 360. [<i>As</i> EH] And C. |
| 347. <i>varrand</i>] warand. | 361. <i>vend</i>] wend. |
| 348. And <i>thar</i> in sawete com <i>thai</i>
E ; And there in sautie came thay H. | 363. <i>no</i>] ne. |
| 349. <i>amery</i>] Aymer EH. | 365. <i>ves put</i>] put was. |
| 354. <i>Is</i>] It is. | 368. <i>ves sa</i>] sagat E ; was sa H. |
| 355. <i>a</i>] ane. | <i>fortravalit</i>] saire trauelled H. |
| 356. [<i>It</i> E] it H ; C om. | 369. <i>of thame</i>] thaim off EH. |
| 357. <i>And</i>] Na. | 371. <i>So in</i> H. <i>This</i> nycht atour
all <i>othir</i> thing E. |
| 359. <i>liffand</i>] lewand. <i>all</i>] and. | |

Bot his hert fillit [Is] of bownte, 372
Swa *that* it vencust may nocht be."

[Heire schir emery passis til carlile.]

On *this* viß spak schir Amery,
And quhen *thai* of *his* cumpany
Saw how *thai* traualit had in vane, 376 Sir Aymer's men
And how *the* kyng *thar* men had slañe, advise retreat.
That at his largeß wes all fre,
Thame thought it ves a nysste
For to mak *thair* lang[er] duellyng, 380
Sen *thai* mycht nocht anoy *the* kyng,
And said *that* to *schir* Amery ;
That vmbethocht hym hastely
That he to carleill *than* vald ga, 384 He retreats to
And a quhill *thar*-in soiorn ma, Carlisle.
And haf his spyis on *the* kyng,
[To] knaw alwais his contenyng.
For quhen *that* he his poynt mycht se, 388
He thought *that* with a gret menzhe
He suld schute on hym sodanly ;
*Thar*for with all his Cumpany [Fol. 55. C.]
Till yngland he *the* vay has tañe, 392
And ilk man till *his* houß is gañe.
In hy to carleill went is he,
And *thar*-in thynkis for to be
Till he his poynt saw of *the* kyng, 396 He determines to
That *than* with all his gaderyng watch Bruce's
Wes in carrik, quhar vmbestount movements.
He vald vend with *his* men till hount.

372. [Is E] is H ; ves C.

373. *vencust*] wencusyt.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

378. And *that* his wes gane al fre E.

379. *nysste*] nycete.

380. *langer* E] lang C.

384. *than*] E om.

387. [To EH] And C.

388. *For*] And.

390. *on*] apon.

394, 395. *to*] till.

398. *vmbestount*] he wes wont EH.

399. *He*] *so in* E ; J *misprints*
And. *vald vend*] wald went. *hount*] hunt EH.

[Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.]

	Swa hapnyt it <i>that</i> on a day,	400
	He vent till hwnt, for till assay	
	Quhat gammyn wes in <i>that</i> cuntre ;	
The king goes alone to hunt, with two hounds.	And sa hapnyt [<i>that</i>] day <i>that</i> he	
	By a vode-syde to sett is gañe,	404
	Vith his twa houndis hym allañe ;	
	Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.	
	He had bot schort quhill syttyn <i>thare</i> ,	
	Quhen he saw fra <i>the</i> vode cumand	408
He sees three men with bows.	Thre men vith bowis in <i>thar</i> hand,	
	<i>That</i> toward hym com spedely,	
	And he persauit <i>that</i> in hy,	
	Be <i>thair</i> effeir and <i>thair</i> havyng,	412
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> lufit hym na kyn thyng.	
	He raif & his leysche till him drew he,	
	And leit his houndis gang all fre.	
	God help <i>the</i> kyng now for his mycht !	416
	For, bot he now be viß and vicht,	
	He sall be set in mekill preß.	
	For <i>thai</i> thre men, vithouten leß,	
They are his deadly foes,	War his fayis all vtrelly,	420
	And had vachit so besaly,	
and had watched him.	To se quhen <i>thai</i> vengeans mycht tak	
	Of the kyng for Iohñe cwmynys sak,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> thought <i>than</i> <i>thai</i> laser had ;	424
	And sen he hym allane wes stad,	
	In hy <i>thai</i> thought <i>thai</i> suld him sla,	

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How the King and his Hounds twa, Three men in the Wood can sla.

400. *hapnyt it*] hapynnyt. *that on*] vpon H.

403. [*that* EH] a C.

404. *sett*] a seate H ; hunt (*added in a left space*) E.

411. *persauit that*] perceiued them H ; *that persaywyt* E.

414. *leysche*] *leysche or leyschis* C ; *leysche* E ; *Leesh* H.

419. *vithouten*] *for-owtyn, less*] *so in* E ; *lies* H.

421. *had vachit*] *wachyt him* E ; *waited him* H. *so*] ay H.

423. *cwmynys*] *comyn* his.

424. *thai* (1)] *so in* E ; *they* H ; C *seems to have thaim* ; *cf.* l. 430. *laser*] *layser* E ; *leasure* H.

- And gif *that thai* mycht cheviß swa,
 Fra *that thai the* kyng had slayn, 428 They hoped to
That thai mycht vyn *the* vode agayn, kill him and then
 His men, *thai* thought, *thai* suld nocht dreid. flee.
 In hy towart *the* kyng *thai* 3eid,
 And bend *thair* bowis quhen *thai* var neir ; 432 [Fol. 55 b. C.]
 And he, *that* dred in gret maneir
Thair arowis, for he nakit was,
 In hy aⁿe spekyng to *thame* mais,
 And said, “ 3he aucht to shame, perde, 436 He tells them
 Syn I am aⁿe and 3he ar thre, they ought to be
 For to schut at me on Fer ! ashamed of using
 Bot haf 3he hardyment, cum ner bows.
 With 3our swerdis, me till assay ; 440
 Wyn me on sic viß, gif 3he may ;
 3he sall weill mair all prisit be.”
 “ Perfay,” *quod* aⁿe than of *the* thre, [Fol. 25. E.]
 “ Sall no man say we drede *the* swa, 444
 That we vith Arrowis sall *the* sla.”
 With *that thair* bowis away *thai* kest, They attack him
 And com on [fast] but langar frest. with swords.
The kyng *thame* met full hardely, 448
 And smat *the* first so Rigorusly,
 That he fell ded down on *the* greyⁿ.
 And quhen *the* kyngis hounde has seyⁿ
Thai men assale his mastir swa, 452 One of the hounds
 He lap till aⁿe and can hym ta helps the king.

427. *cheviß*] chewyss.428, 429. *Transposed* in H.430. *thai*] *thaim*.432. *bend*] bent.433. *in*] on.435. *ane*] A. *mais*] mas.436. *3he*] 3ow.437. *I*] Ik.438. *on*] apon.439. *haf*] had. *cum*] to cum.440. *Vith*] And with. *me*] E om.441. *on*] apon.442. *mair all*] owte mar.447. [*fast* EH] *than* C. *frest*
lest (*with frest in margin*) C; *frest*
E; *frist* H. Cf. l. 547.449. *Rigorusly*] rigorously H ;
wygorusly E.451. *hounde*] hounde or houndis C ;
hund E ; Hounds H.452. *his*] their H. *Throughout*
this passage H has the plural, with
reference to both hounds, but CE have
the singular, and tell the story of
only one of the hounds.

- Richt be *the* nek full felonly,
Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
- The king and the
hound slay two
of them. And *the* kyng, *that* his swerd vp had, 456
Saw he so fair succour hym maid,
Or he *that* [fallyn] wes mycht ryß,
Had hym assalzeit on sic wiß
That he *the* bak strak evyn in twa. 460
- The third flees. *The* thrid *that* saw his fallowis swa
Forouten recoueryng be slayne,
Tuk till *the* vod his vay agane.
Bot *the* kyng followit spedely ; 464
And als *the* hound *that* wes hym by,
- The hound
catches him, Quhen he *the* man saw gang hym fra,
Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta
Richt be *the* nek, and till hym dreuch ; 468
- and the king
kills him. And *the* kyng *that* ves neir eneuch,
In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf,
That stane-ded till *the* erd he draf.
- [Fol. 56. C.] *The* kyngis menze *that* war neir, 472
Quhen at *thai* saw on sic maneir
The kyng assalit sa suddandly,
Thai sped *thame* toward hym in hy,
And askit how *that* cas befell. 476
- The king tells his
men all about it. And he all haly can *thaim* tell,
How *thai* assalzeit hym all thre.
“Perfay,” quod *thai*, “we may weill se
That it is hard till vndirtak 480
Sic mellyng vith 3ow for to mak,
That so smertly has slayn *thir* thre
Forouten hurt :”—“perfay,” said he,

454. *felonly*] sturdyly.456. *vp*] out.457. *he—hym*] the Hounds sik
succours H.458. [*fallyn* E] fallen H ; fallit C.
wes] had H.459. *Had*] He H ; *That* E (*printed*
He PJ).466. *gang*] fle.471. *stane*] starke H. *erd*] eird
H ; E *actually* has end, *which* is
printed erd P ; eird J. *he*] so in E ;
him H.472. *menze—war*] men war than.481. *for*] E om.

“ I slew bot aⁿe forouten ma,
 God and my hound has slaⁿe *the* twa.
Thair tresoune cumrit *thame* perfay,
 For richt vicht men all thre var *thai*.”

484 “God and my
 hound killed two
 of them.”

[Heire schir emery settis the kyng in gret Iuperty.]

Q when [*that*] *the* kyng throu goddis grace 488
 On *this* maner eschapit was,
 He blew his horne, and *than* in hy
 His gud men till hym can rely ;
Than hamvardis buskit he to fair, 492
 For *that* day vald he hunt no mair.
 In glentrwell all a quhile he lay,
 And went weill oft to hunt & play,
 For to purchase *thame* venysouⁿ, 496
 For *than* *the* deir war in sesouⁿ.
 In all *that* tyme schir Amery,
 With nobill men In Cumpany,
 In carleill lay, his poynt to se ; 500
 And quhen he herd *the* certante
That in glentrwell wes *the* king,
 And went to hunt and to playing,
 He thought *than* with his cheuelry 504
 To cum apon hym suddanly,
 Fra carleill all on nychtis ryde,
 And in covert on dayis byde,
 And swagat vith sic tranonting 508
 He thought he suld suppri^ß *the* kyng.
Than he assemblit a gret menzhe

The king hunts
 no more that day.
 He abides in
 Glentruel.

Sir Aymer, at
 Carlisle, hears
 that Bruce is in
 Glentruel.

508 He hopes to sur-
 prise him.

484, 485. God and my hund has
 slayn *the* twa, *The* thrid eschapyt
 nocht alsua E. H like C, but with
 Hounds for hound.

RUBRIC. From E ; written—heire
 schir emery settis *the* kyng in gret
 Iuperty.

488. [*that* EH] C om.

494. *glentrwell all*] glentruell all

or glentruewall E ; Glentrolle H.

497. *the*] E om.

500. *In—lay*] Lay in carlele.

502. *glentrwell*] gentrewle E ; Glen-
 trolle H.

503. *to*] till (*twice*).

504. *than*] E om.

506. *Fra*] And fra. *all*] E om.

510. *Than*] E om.

- Of folk of full gret renowne,
 [Fol. 56 b. C.] Bath of scottis and ynglif men. 512
Thair vay all sammyn held thai then,
 And raid on nychtis so preualy,
 The English come Till *thai* com to *the* wode neir by
 to Glentruel. Glentruwell, quhar lugit wes the kyng, 516
That vist richt nocht of thair cummyng.
 In-to gret perell now is he,
 For, bot god throu his gret powste
 Saif hym, he sall be tañe or slañe ; 520
 For *thai* war sex quhar he wes ane.

**How schir amer valla[n]ce [sent] the voman to
 spy king robert in glentruwell.**

- Sir Aymer arrives within a mile of Bruce. **Q** when *schir* Amer, as I herd tald,
 With his men *that* ves stout & bald,
 Wes cum so neir *the* king *that* *thai* 524
 Var bot A myle fra hym away,
 He tuk avisement vith his men,
 On quhat maner *thai* suld do *then*.
 For he said *thame*, *that* *the* king wes 528
 Lugit in-to so strate a place,
That horð-men mycht hym nocht assale ;
 [And] gif fut-men gaf hym battale,
 He suld be hard to vyn, gif he 532
 Of *thair* cummyng ma varnit be :
 Sir Aymer sends a woman to spy Bruce's position. “ *Tharfor* I rede, all preualy
 We send a voman hym to spy,
That pouerly arayit be ; 536

511. *gret*] gud. *renowne*] Renounie H ; renomme E.

514. *nychtis*] nycht.

515. *to the*] in A.

516. *Glentruwell*] Glentruelle E ; Glentrolle H.

519. *god*] E om.

520. *tane or slane*] slayn or tane.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—How

the King with a few Menyie, Discomfite Sir Aymer in Glentrolle.

522. *Amer*] Amery. I] Ik.

523. *ves*] war.

524. *cum*] cummyn.

530. *hym nocht*] nocht him.

531. [And EH] Bot C.

533. *varnit*] wytteryt.

535. *In margin of* E—mulier.

- Scho may ask met per cherite ;
 And se *thair* cowyne halely,
 And on quhat maner at *thai* ly,
 The quhilis we and our menzhe
 Cumand throu-out *the* vod may be
 On fut, arayit as we ar.
 May we do swa, *that* we cum *thar*
 On *thaim* or *thai* vit our cummyng,
 We sall fynd in *thame* no stytting."
 This consall thought *thaim* wes *the* best,
 Than send *thai* furth, but langar frest,
 The voman *that* suld be *thar* spy,
 And scho hir way can hald in hy
 Richt to *the* [logis], quhar *the* kyng,
 That had no dreid of supprising,
 3eid vnarmyt, mery and blith.
 The voman has he seyn alswith,
 He saw hir vncouth, and for-*thi*
 He beheld hir mayr ynkirly,
 And by hir countenans hym thought,
 That for gud cummyn wes scho nocht.
 Than gert he men in hy hir ta ;
 And scho, *that* dred men suld hir sla,
 Tald *thame* how *that* schir Amery,
 With *the* cliffurd in Cumpany,
 And *the* flour of northumbirland,
 War [cummand] on *thame* at *thar* hand.

[Fol. 25 b. E.]

540 Sir Aymer proposes to follow her on foot with his men.

544

548

The spy comes to Bruce.

552

[Fol. 57. C.]

556

Bruce suspects her.

560

He makes her confess the truth.

538. *cowyne*] *conwyn*.539. *on*] *apon. at*] E *om.*540. *quhilis*] *quhilis* E; *printed* quhil J; quhill P.541. *throu-out*] *owt throw*.542. *arayit*] *all armyt*.544. *vit*] *wyt*.545. *stytting*] *so in* H; *stinting* or *sturting in* E; *I read it stinting*; PJ *have sturting*.546. *the*] *to*.550. [*logis* E] *luge* C; *Ludging* H.551. H *adds*—For in Glentrolle was the King That was neere brought to supprising.552. *vnarmyt*] *miswritten* *vnharmyt* C; *wnarmyt* E; *vnarmed* H.555. *ynkirly*] *encrely* E; *tentiuely* H.560. *thame*] E *om.*562. *And*] *With*.563. [*cummand* E] *comming* H; *cummyn* C.

Quhen at *the* king herd *that* tithing, 564
 He Armyt hym but mair duelling ;
 Sa did *thai* all *that* euir *thar* war,
 The king collects 300 men. Syne in a sop assemblit ar,
 I trow *thai* war thre hundreth ner. 568
 And quhen *thai* all assemblit wer,
The king his baner gert display,
 And set his men in gude aray.
Thai had nocht stand[yn] bot a thraw, 572
 Richt at *thair* hand quhen at *thai* saw
Thair fayis throu *the* wod cumand,
 They see the English ap- Armyt on fut, vith sper in hand,
 proaching. *That* sped *thame* full enforsaly. 576
The noyis begouth soyne and *the* cry ;
 For *the* gud king, *that* formast was,
 Stoutly towart his fayis gais,
 And hint out of a manis hand, 580
 The king slays the foremost man with an arrow. *That* neir besyde him wes gangand,
 A bow and a braid arrow als,
 And hyt *the* formast in *the* hals,
 Till throppill and vassand 3eid in twa ; 584
 And he doune to *the* erd can ga.
 [Heir wes xv hundir discumfet with few scottis.]
The laiff with *that* maid a stopping ;
Than, but mair baid, *the* nobill king
 Hynt fra his baneour *the* banar, 588
 The king heads a charge. And said, "apon *thame* ! for *thai* ar
 Discomfit all !" and vith *that* vord
 He swappit swiftly out his sword,
 And on *thame* ran so hardely, 592

566. *thar war*] wes *thar*. H has
 —Sa did they all that with him were.

572. *Thai—standyn*] Bot *thai* had
 standyn E ; Bot they standen had H.

579. *Stoutly*] Sutelly.

581. *him wes*] so in E ; him was
 H ; wes him C.

582. *a—arrow*] ane arow braid.

584. *vassand*] wesand E ; wessand
 H.

RUBRIC. From E.

588. *the*] his.

590. *and*] E om.

That all <i>thai</i> of his Cumpany Tuk hardyment of his gude dede.	[Fol. 57 b. C.]
For sum, <i>that</i> first <i>thar</i> wayis zede, Again com to <i>the</i> ficht in hy,	596 His men follow boldly.
And met <i>thair</i> fayis so rygorusly, That all <i>the</i> formast ruschit war. And quhen <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> war [hendirmar] Saw <i>that</i> <i>the</i> formast left <i>the</i> stede,	600
<i>Thai</i> turnit soyn <i>the</i> bak and fled, And of <i>the</i> wod <i>thai</i> <i>thame</i> vith-drew, <i>The</i> king a few men of <i>thame</i> slew, For <i>thai</i> richt soyn <i>thair</i> gat can ga ;	The English flee in haste.
It discumfit <i>thame</i> all swa That <i>the</i> king with his menze was All armyt to defend <i>that</i> plaß,	604
That <i>thai</i> wend throu <i>thar</i> tranonting Till haue wonnyn for-out fichting, That <i>thai</i> effrayit war suddanly ; And he <i>thame</i> soucht so angyrly,	608
That <i>thai</i> in full gret hy agane Out of <i>the</i> woud ran to <i>the</i> plane. For <i>thai</i> falzeit of <i>thair</i> entent, <i>Thai</i> war <i>that</i> tym sa fowly schent,	612
That xv hundreth men & ma Wyth fewar war rebutit swa, That <i>thai</i> vith-drew <i>thaim</i> schamfully. <i>Thar</i> for emang <i>thame</i> sudanly <i>Thair</i> raiß debate and gret distans	616 Thus 1500 men were beaten by 300.
Ilkane vith <i>othir</i> of <i>thar</i> myschans ; Clyffurd and wauß maid a melle,	620 Clifford and Vaux quarrel.

595. *first*] fryst.597. *so*] H om. *rygorusly*] wigor-
usly E; vigorously H.599. [hendirmar E] ennyrmar C ;
backermair H.602. *of*] owt of. *thai*] E om.605. *discumfit*] discomfortyt.609. *for-out*] for-owtyn.614. *thai*] thaim.617. *fewar*] a few mengne.621. *vith*] wytt E; with H.622. *wauss*] Vanis H.

Clifford strikes Vaux.	Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole, And <i>athir</i> syne drew to <i>partis</i> .	624
Sir Aymer parts them,	Bot <i>schir</i> Amer, <i>that</i> wes viß, Departit <i>thame</i> with mekill <i>pañe</i> , And went [till] <i>ynghland</i> hame agane. He wist, fra stryff <i>raiß</i> <i>thame</i> amang, He suld <i>thame</i> nocht hald <i>sammyn</i> lang For-outen debat or melle ;	628
and returns to England.	<i>Tharfor</i> till <i>Ingland</i> turnit he With mair <i>schaym</i> than he com of <i>touñe</i> ; Quhen sa mony of sic renoun [Saw] sa few [men bid] <i>thaim</i> battale,	632
[Fol. 26. E.]	Quhar <i>thai</i> ne var hardy to assale.	

623. *raucht—cole*] *roucht* nocht
him to lee E; *raucht* him routes
three H.

627. [*till* E] to H; in C. Cf. 1.
631.

632. *com*] went EH.

634. [*Saw* EH] Quhen C. [*men*
EH] C *om.* [*bid* E] byde H; baid
C.

635. *ne—hardy*] right hardy were
H. *to*] till E.

[BOOK VIII.]

[Book VI. Jam.]

THE king, fra *schir* Amer wes gane,
 Gaderit his menze euirilkane,
 And left bath woddis and montanis,
 And held his vay straucht to *the* planys ;
 For he vald fayn *that* end var maid
 Of *that* at he begonnyn had,
 And he wist weill he *mycht* *nocht* bring
 It to gud end but traualyng.
 To kyle first went he, & *that* land
 He maid till him all obeysand ;
The men mast fors com till his pef.
 Syne *eftir*ward, or he wald ces,
 Of *cwnyngame* *the* mast party
 He gert helde till his senjory.
 In bothwell *than* *schir* Amer was,
 That in his hert gret *angyr* has.
 For *thai* of *cwnyngame* and kyle,
 That war obeysand till hym quhile,
 Left *the* yngliß *menis* fewte.
 Tharof fayn wengit vald he be ;

[Fol. 58. C.]
 Bruce descends
 from the hills.

4

8

He first goes to
 Kyle ;

12 next he gains
 over the men of
 Cunningham.

16 Sir Aymer is
 angry.

20

1. H has the RUBRIC—How Iames of Dowglas discomfite than, At Ederfoord Philip Mowbray with mony man. C has Y for initial TH.

4. *straucht to*] strak till. *his—to*] the straight way to H.

6. *at*] *that*.

9. *first—he*] went he fryst.

10. *till—all*] all till him.

11, 12. H omits. *mast*] maist.

13. *cwnyngame*] conyngayme E ; Cuninghame H.

17. *thai*] *thaim*. *cwnyngame*] Cunyngame.

19. *Left the*] And had left H. *the*] E om.

- Sir Aymer sends
Phillip de
Mowbray to Kyle. And send *schir philip the mowbray*,
With A thousand, as I herd say,
Of men *that war in his leding*,
To kyle, to varray *the nobill kyng*. 24
- James of Douglas
is aware of it. Bot James of douglas, *that al tyde*
Had spyis out on Ilka syde,
Wist of *thar cummyng, & that thai*
Vald hald doune [*makyrnokis*] vay. 28
He tuk with hym all preuely
Thame that war of his cumpany,
That war sixty vithouten ma ;
- With 60 men he
goes to Ederford,
beside Makyrnok
water (near Kil-
marnock). Syne till a strate place can he ga, 32
That is in [makyrnokis] vay,
The edry-furd it hat perfay ;
It lyis betuix marraß twa,
Quhar *that na hors on lif ma ga*. 36
- There is a pass on
the north, and a
bad place on the
south. On *the south half*, quhar James was,
[Is] aⁿe vpgang, aⁿe narrow plas,
And on *the north half is the vay*
Sa Ill, as it apperis to-day. 40
- [Fol. 58 b. C.] Douglas, vith *thame* he vith hym had,
Enbuschit hym, and *thame* abaid.
He *mycht weill fer se thair cummyng* ;
Bot *thai mycht se of hym na thing*. 44
- Douglas sets an
ambush. *Thai maid enbuschement all the nycht*,
And, quhen *the sone wes schynand brycht*,
Thai saw in battale cum Arayit

21. *schir*] E om.
22. *I*] Ik.
23. *Of—that*] That armed H.
24. *to*] for to. *varray*] werray.
nobill] E om.
28. [*makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks H ;
machyrn-noxis C.
31. *sexty*] sixtie H ; xlti E.
32. *ga*] so in EH ; *miswritten gay*
in C.
33. [*makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks H ;

marchyrn-noxis C.
34. *edry-furd*] Nether foord H (*but*
see rubric above) ; *nethir-ford* E.
35. *marrass*] marraiss E ; *Marraises*
H ; (*marrass* = *marrasis*).
38. [*Is* EH] In C. *plas*] pass E ;
place H.
45. *maid enbuschement*] baid in-
buschement (*sic*) E ; bade in bush-
ment H.
47. *battale*] battaillyng.

<i>The vaward with baner displayit,</i>	48	
<i>And syne soyn the remanand</i>		
<i>Thai saw weill neir behynd cumand.</i>		
<i>Than held thai thaim still and prewe,</i>	52	Douglas suddenly attacks the English.
<i>Till the formast of thair menzhe</i>		
<i>War enterit in the furde thame by ;</i>		
<i>Than schot thai on thame vyth a cry,</i>		
<i>And vith vapnys that scharply schare</i>		
<i>Sum in the furde thai bakward bare,</i>	56	
<i>And sum vith arrowes barblyt braid</i>		
<i>Sa gret martirdome on thame maid,</i>		
<i>That thai [gan draw to woyd the place] ;</i>	60	The English ; retreat,
<i>Bot behinde thame so stoppit vas</i>		
<i>The vay, that thai fast mycht nocht fle,</i>		
<i>And that gert of thaim mony de.</i>		
<i>For thai on na syde mycht away</i>	64	but can hardly accomplish it.
<i>Bot as thai com, Bot gif at thai</i>		
<i>Vald throu thair fayis hald thar gat ;</i>		
<i>Bot that vay thought thame all to hat.</i>		
<i>Thair fayis met thame so sturdely,</i>		
<i>And continit the ficht [so] hardely,</i>	68	
<i>That thai so dredand war at thai,</i>		
<i>Quha first mycht fle, first fled away.</i>		
<i>And quhen the reirward saw thaim swa</i>	72	The rout is total.
<i>Discumfit, and thair vayis ga,</i>		
<i>Thai fled on fer, and held thair vay.</i>		
<i>Bot schir philip the mowbray,</i>		Sir Philip de Mowbray
<i>That vith the formast rydand ves,</i>		

48. *vaward*] *waward* E; *Vangard* H. *with*] *with the* C; *but* E omits the.

52. *thair*] *that* E; *their* H.

57. *arrowes*] *so in* H; *armys* E. *barblyt*] were bleded H.

58. *maid*] *has* maid. H *has*—Sik · martyrdom on them they made.

59. [*gan—place* E] can thraw to voyde the place H; thought throu *the*

vode to pass C.

62. *of—mony*] *mony off thaim*.

63. *on*] H *om.* *syde*] *wyss.* *away*] get away H.

65. *thar*] *the*.

68. *continit*] *contenynt* E; continued H. [*so*] *sa* E; CH *om.*

70. *Quha*] *That* EH.

71. *quhen*] *when* H; E *om.* *reirward*] *Reeregard* H.

	<i>That enterit war in-to the plaf,</i>	76
	<i>Quhan that he saw how he ves stad,</i>	
	<i>Throu the gret vorschip that he had,</i>	
	<i>With spurys he strak the steid of priß,</i>	
charges through the Scotch, [Fol. 59. C.]	<i>And, magre all his enymyß,</i>	80
	<i>Throu the thikkest of thame he raid,</i>	
	<i>And but challanß eschapit had,</i>	
	<i>Ne war aine hynt hym by the brand ;</i>	
	<i>Bot the gud steid, that vald nocht stand,</i>	84
	<i>He lansit furth deliuerly ;</i>	
loses his sword and belt,	<i>Bot the tothir sa stalwardly</i>	
	<i>Held, that the belt brist of the brand,</i>	
	<i>That swerd and belt left in his hand ;</i>	88
	<i>And he, but swerd, his vayis raid</i>	
	<i>Weill otow thame, and thair abaid,</i>	
	<i>Behaldand how his menze fled,</i>	
	<i>And how his fais clengit the sted</i>	92
	<i>That war betuix him & his men ;</i>	
	<i>Tharfor the vayis tuk he then</i>	
but gets away, past Kilmarnock, Kilwinning, Ardrossan, and [Fol. 26 b. E.] Largs, to Inner- kip castle.	<i>Till kylmerno[k] and killwynnyn,</i>	
	<i>And till ardressan eftir syne,</i>	96
	<i>Syne throu the largyß him allañe</i>	
	<i>Till Ennirkyp the vay has tañe,</i>	
	<i>Richt till the castell that ves then</i>	
The English receive him,	<i>Stuffit all with yngliß men,</i>	100
	<i>That hym resauit in gret dante ;</i>	
	<i>And, fra thai wist how-gat that he</i>	
	<i>So fer had ryddyn hym allañe</i>	
	<i>Throu thame that war his fais ilkañe,</i>	104

76. *war*] wes E ; was H. *in-to*] in.82. *challanss*] challance E ; taking H.83. *ane hynt*] so in H ; a knycht (corruptly) E.85. *He*] so in H ; E om.88. *That*] And.90. *otow*] otowth E ; outwith H.91. *Behaldand how*] & beheld how that.92. *clengit*] so in E ; obteende H.94. *the*] furth *the*. *the—he*] he tooke his wayes H.95. *kylmerno[k]*] kylmerno C ; kylmernok E ; Kilmarnok H.97. *largyss*] largis E ; Larges H.98. *Ennirkyp*] Enderkip H.101. *gret dante*] daynte E ; great daintie H.

Thai prisit hym so gretumly, and praise him.
And alsua lovit his cheuelry.

Schir philip *thus* eschapid was,
And douglas, *that* wes in *the* plas, 108
Quhar he sixty has slane & ma ;
The laiff fouly *thar* gat can ga,
And fled to bothwell hame agane ;
Quhar schir amer wes na thing fañe, 112
Quhen he herd tell on quhat maner
That his menze discumfit wer.
Bot quhen to king robert ves tald,
How *the* gud douglas, *that* wes bald, 116
Wencust sa feyll with few menze,
Rycht Ioyfull in his hert wes he.
And all his men confortit war :
For *thame* thought weill, bath leß & mair, 120
That *thai* suld leß *thair* fayis drede,
Sen *thair* purpos sa wyth *thaim* zeide.

[Heire schir emery eggis bargan in the plane.]

The kyng lay in-to gawlistoun
That is rycht evyn anent lowdouñ ; 124
And till his peß tuk *the* cuntre.
Quhen *schir* amer and his menze
Herd how he rewlit all *the* land,
And how *that* nane durst him vithstand, 128
He wes in-till his hert angry ;
And vith ane of his cumpany
He send him vord, ande said, ‘ gif he

105. *so*] full EH.
106. *alsua lovit*] lovyt fast E ;
loued meekle H.
113. *quhat*] *that*.
RUBRIC in H, after l. 114—How
the King vnder Lowdon hill, Discom-
fist Sir Aymer his power still.
116. *the gud*] *that the. bald*] sa
bauld H.
117. *Wencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-

quisht H.
118. *Ioyfull in*] glad into H.
119. *men*] menze E ; men H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.
123. *in-to gawlistoun*] in galstoun
E ; into Gastoun H.
127. *rewlit all*] ryotytyt E ; rioted
all H.
129. *angry*] sory H.

Sir Aymer
challenges Bruce
to fight in the
plain.

Durst hym in[to] *the* planys se, 132

He suld *the* x day of may

Cum vndir lowdoun hill away :

And gif *that* he vald met him *thair*,

He said, 'his vorschip sulde be mair, 136

And mair be turnit to nobillay,

To vyn hym in *the* playn away

Vith hard dyntis, in evyn fighting,

Than till do fer mair in scowking.' 140

The king *that* herd his messinger,

Had despit apon gret maner,

That *schir* amer spak sa hely,

Thar-for he ansuerd ernystfully, 144

And till *the* messynger said he,

"Sa to *thi* lord *that*, gif I be

The king
promises to meet
him on the tenth
of May.

In lif, he sall me se *that* day

Weill neir, gif he dar hald *the* vay 148

That he has said ; for sekirly

By lowdoun hill mete hym sall I."

[Heire king R. providis for wantag in the
place quhar thai suld fecht.]

The messinger, but mair abade,

Till *his* mastir *his* vais raide, 152

And his ansuer he tald alswith ;

Sir Aymer is glad
at this.

Than wes na neid to mak him blithe,

For he thocht, throu *his* mekill mycht,

Gif *the* king durst apeir to ficht, 156

That, throu *the* gret cheuelry

132. [into EH] in C.

133. *the* x] *the* x E (printed the
tent J) ; on the tent H.

137. *to*] in. *nobillay*] Noblenesse
H.

138. *the*] *that*. H *has*—To meete
him in the Plaine hard wayes.

140. *in scowking*] *with* skulking
E ; into stalking H.

143. *hely*] proudly H.

144. *ernystfully*] irusly E ; angerly

H.

146. *that gif*] *giff that* EH.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

152. *his* (2)] *the*.

153. *he*] him.

154. That was no neede to make him
blyth H ; Quhar-of he was bath glaid
& blyth E.

156. *apeir*] cum E ; appeare H.

<i>That</i> suld be in his company,	
He suld swa ourcum <i>the</i> kyng,	[Fol. 60. C.]
<i>That thar</i> suld be na recoueryng.	160
And <i>the</i> kyng, on <i>the tothir</i> party,	Bruce goes to inspect the field.
<i>That</i> wes ay wiß and a-verty,	
Raid for to se and cheß <i>the</i> plaß ;	
And saw <i>the</i> hye-gat lyand waß	164
Apon a fair feld evin and dry ;	
But apon <i>athir</i> syde [<i>thar</i> -by]	The highroad lay between two mosses.
Wes a gret moß, mekill & braid,	
<i>That</i> fra <i>the</i> vay wes, quhar men raid,	168
A bowdraucht neir on <i>athir</i> syde :	
And <i>that</i> place <i>thocht</i> hym all to vyde	
Till abyde men <i>that</i> horsit war.	
<i>Thar</i> for thre dykis ourthwort he schar,	172
Fra bath <i>the</i> mosß to <i>the</i> vay :	He cuts three dikes across the firm land.
<i>That</i> war sa fer fra <i>othir</i> , <i>that</i> <i>thai</i>	
War in-twyn a bow-draucht & mar.	
Sa holl & hye <i>the</i> dykis war,	176
<i>That</i> men mycht nocht, but mekill pañe,	
Paß <i>thaim</i> , thouch nane var <i>thaim</i> agane.	
Bot sloppis in <i>the</i> vay left he,	
So large, and of sic quantite,	180
<i>That</i> fyffe hundir mycht sammyn ryde	He leaves gaps in the dikes.
In at <i>the</i> sloppis, syde for syde.	
<i>Thar</i> <i>thocht</i> he battale for to beid,	
And bargane <i>thaim</i> ; for he na drede	184
Had at <i>thai</i> suld on syde assale ;	

158. *suld be*] he sould lead H.
 162. *ay*] all. *a-verty*] a verty C ;
 auerty E ; right witty H.
 165. *Apon*] Neere H.
 166. [*thar-by*] *tharby* E ; there-by
 H ; *thame* by C.
 168. *That*] Bot E ; And H. *quhar*]
 that H.
 169. *neir*] weile E ; well H.
 170. *And*] Bot H.

172. *ourthwort*] our-thuort.
 173. *moss*] = *mossis* ; so also in
 E ; H *has* Mosses.
 175. *in-twyn*] ytwyn E ; euen H.
 ð] or EH.
 182. *for*] so in H ; be E.
 183. *he*] C *has* he but ; EH *omit*
 but. *beid*] bid E ; bide H.
 184. *drede*] dryd E ; dread H.
 185. *at*] *that*. *on*] ony.

- Na 3eit behynd gif him battale.
 [Fol. 27. E.] And befor hym thocht veill *that* he
 Suld fra *thar* mycht defendit be. 188
- There are three
 deep dikes.
 Thre deip dykis he gert *thar* ma ;
 For gif he mycht nocht weill our-ta
 To met *thame* at *the* first, *that* he
 Suld haf *the tothir* at *his* pouste ; 192
 Or *than the* thrid, gif it war swa
 At *thai* had passit *the tothir* twa.
 On this wiß him ordanit he,
 [Fol. 60 b. C.] And syne Assemblit his men3e, 196
 He collects 600
 fighting men.
That war sex hundreth fechtand men,
 But rangald, *that* wes vith him *then*,
That war als feill as *thai*, or ma.
 With all *that* men3he can he ga, 200
The evyn befor *the* battale suld be,
 He goes to Little
 Loudoun.
 To litill lowdouñ, quhar *that* he
 Wald abide to se *thair* cummyng.
 [Syne] with the men of his leding 204
 He thought to speid hym, swa *that* he
 Suld at *the* dik befor *thame* be.
- [Heire schir emery cumis with his host in sycht.]
- Sir Aymer comes
 there with 3000
 men.
 Schir Amer, on *the tothir* party,
 S Gaderit so gret cheuelry, 208
That he mycht be thre thousand neir,
 Armyt and dicht in gud maner ;
 And *than*, as man of gret [noblay.]

186. *him*] *thaim*.
 191. *thame at*] *that* E (*corruptly*).
 192. *at*] on.
 193. *Or*] Be. *war*] fell H.
 194. *At*] *That*.
 195. *him*] *than* him C ; E *omits*
than ; H *omits both* *than* and *him*.
ordanit] *ordany*s.
 198. *rangald*] *rangale*.
 201. *evyn*] *miswritten* *evynnyng* C ;
ewyn E ; Euen H. *befor*] or *that* E ;
 forow H. *battale*] field H.
 202. *litill lowdown*] Lowdon Bog
 H.
 204. [*Syne* EH] Evin C.
 206. *dik*] dykes H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 209. *mycht be*] was well H.
 210. *in*] on.
 211. *And—as*] *That* as a E. [*no-*
blay EH] *nobillay* C.

He held toward <i>the</i> trist his vay.	212	
And quhen <i>the</i> set day cumin was,		On the day appointed, he advances.
He sped him fast toward <i>the</i> place That he had nemmyt for to ficht.		
<i>The</i> sone wes rysyn schynand bricht,	216	
That blenknyt on <i>the</i> scheldis braid.		
In twa [eschelis] ordanit he had <i>The</i> folk that he had in leding.		His men are in two squadrons.
<i>The</i> kyng, weill soyn in <i>the</i> mornynng,	220	
Saw first cumand <i>thair</i> first [eschele] Arrait sarraly and weill,		
And at <i>thair</i> bak, sum-deill neirhand, He saw <i>the</i> tothir followand.	224	
<i>Thair</i> basnetis burnyst var all brycht,		Their basnets gleam in the sun.
Agane <i>the</i> soñe [glemand] of licht ; <i>Thair</i> speris, <i>thair</i> pennownys, & <i>thar</i> scheldis Of licht Illumynit all <i>the</i> feldis.	228	
<i>Thair</i> best [&] browdyn bricht baneris, And hors hewit on seir maneris, And cot-armouris off seir colour, And hawbrekis, that war quhit as flour,	232	
Maid <i>thame</i> glitterand, as <i>thai</i> war lik Till angellis he, of [hewinis] rik !		They glitter like angels of heaven.

[Heire king robert metis hym with few.]

- | | |
|--|--|
| 212. <i>the</i>] his. | H. |
| 213. <i>And</i>] E om. | 225. <i>basnetis</i>] bassynettis E. var] E om. <i>brycht</i>] E om. H has—Their Basnets burnisht all were bright. |
| 215. <i>had</i>] E om. | 226. [glemand E] lemand H ; glemyt C. <i>licht</i>] lycht all E (see note in J). |
| 217. <i>blenknyt</i>] blenked H ; schawyt (added afterwards) E. | 227. <i>thair</i> (2)] EH om. |
| 218. [eschelis E] battalis C ; battels H. See l. 221. | 229. [§ EH] C om. <i>browdyn</i>] browdred H ; browdyn wes E. |
| 219. <i>in</i>] so in E ; in-to C ; in his H. | 231. <i>colour</i>] colowris EH. |
| 221. [eschele E] battale C ; battell H. Observe the rime. | 232. <i>flour</i>] flouris EH. |
| 222. Arrayed seemely, and wonder well H. | 234. [hewinis] hewin so (wrongly) C ; hewynnys E ; heauen H. rik] Kinrike H. |
| 223. <i>sum-deill neirhand</i>] they saw cummand H. | RUBRIC. From E. |
| 224. <i>He</i> — <i>tothir</i>] The other battell | |

The king exhorts his men. [Fol. 61. C.]	The king said, "lordingis, now þhe se How 3on men, throu <i>thar</i> gret pouste, Wald, and <i>thai</i> mycht fulfill <i>thar</i> will, Slay vs, and mak sembland <i>thar</i> -till. And sen we knaw <i>thair</i> felony, Ga we and meit <i>thame</i> hardely, That <i>the</i> stoutest of <i>thair</i> menþhe Of our metyng abaysit be.	236 240
"Meet the foremost boldly, and the hindmost will be terrified.	For gif <i>the</i> formast egirly Be met, þhe sall se suddanly The henmast sall abasit be ; And <i>thouch that thai</i> be [ma] <i>than</i> we, That suld abaiþ ws litill thing ; For quhen we cum to the fichting, <i>Thar</i> may met vs no ma <i>than</i> we. <i>Tharfor</i> , lordingis, ilkañe suld be Of vorschip and of gret valour, For till maynteñe heir our honour.	 244 248 252
Think what happiness attends victory!"	Thinkis quhat gladschip vs abydis, Gif <i>that</i> we may, as vs betydis, Haf victour of our fayis heir ! For <i>thar</i> is nane her, fer no neir, In all <i>this</i> land <i>that</i> vs <i>thar</i> dout." Than said <i>thai</i> all that stude about,	 256 260
His men are emboldened.	"Schir, gif god will, we sall sa do <i>That</i> no repruf sall ly <i>thar</i> -to." "Than ga we furth now," said <i>the</i> king, "And he, <i>that</i> maid of nocht all thing, Leyd vs and sauf vs for his mycht, And help vs for till hald our richt !"	 264

235. *lordingis*] lordis.
240. *and*] E om. *hardely*] sa
hardily.
246. [ma E] may C ; far ma H.
251. *vorschip and*] ws worthi.
252. *till*] to.
253. *gladschip*] worship H.
254. *vs*] weile.

256. *her*] than.
257. *that vs*] C repeats. *thar*] so
in E ; but misprinted *char* PJ. *vs*
thar] we then H.
260. *ly*] so in H ; fall E. *thar-to*]
vs to H.
261. *Than*] Now. *now*] than.
262. *And*] Quhar.

- With *that thai* held *thar* vay in hy, Bruce's 600 men
advance.
 Veill sex hundreth in Cumpany,
 Stalward and stout, vorthy and vicht.
 Bot *thai* war all to few, I hicht, 268
 Agane so feill to stand in stour,
 Ne war *thair* outrageouß valour.
- N**ow gais the nobill kyng his way, 272
 Richt stoutly and in gude aray,
 And to *the* formast dyk is gañe,
 And in *the* slop *the* feld has tañe.
 The cariage-men and *the* pouerale,
 That wes nocht vorth in *the* battale, 276 [Fol. 27 b. E.]
 Behynd [him] levit he al still, [Fol. 61 b. C.]
 Standand all sammyn on *the* hill.
 Schir amery the kyng haf seyn,
 Vith his men *that* [war cant] and keyn, 280 Sir Aymer sees
the Scotch in the
plain,
 Cum to the playn doune fra *the* hill,
 As him thought in-to full gud will
 For to defend or till assaill,
 Gif ony wald hym byde battale. 284
Tharfor his men confortit he,
 And bad *thame* wicht and worthy be, and encourages
his men,
 For gif at *thai* mycht vyn *the* kyng,
 And victor haf of *the* fechting, 288
Thai suld richt weill revardit be,
 And gretly ek *thair* renownee.
 With [*that*] *thai* war weill neir *the* kyng,
 And he left his amonystyng, 292

268. *I*] Ik.
 269. *in*] a.
 275. *men*] E om.; H retains men.
 276. *wes*] war.
 277. [*him* EH] C om. *he*] he
thame C; EH omit *thame*.
 278. *Standand*] Syttand EH.
 279. *amery*] Aymer EH.
 280. [*war cant* E] were cant H;
 stout var C. Observe the alliteration.
- keyn*] kene.
 282. *in-to*] in.
 283. *till*] to.
 287. *at*] *that*.
 288. *victor haf*] haiff wictour. *the*]
 his E; that H.
 290. *gretly ek*] ek gretly.
 291. [*that* EH] C om.
 292. *amonystyng*] amonesting.
 And heard well oft his manassing H.

- Trumpets sound. And gert trumpe to *the* assemble ;
 And *the* formast of his menȝe
 Enbrasit vith *that thar* scheldis braid,
 And richt sarray to-gidder raid. 296
- The English charge the
 Scotch. With hedis stowpand and speris straucht
 Richt to *the* kyng *thar* vay *thai* raucht,
 That met *thame* vith sa gret vigour,
That the best and of mast valour 300
 Var laid at erd at *thair* metyng ;
- Great breaking of
 spears, and loud
 cries of the
 wounded. Quhar men mycht [her] sic a brekyng
 Of speris *that* [to-fruschyt] war,
 And [*the*] voundit so cry and rar, 304
That it [anoyus] wes till her.
 For *thai*, *that* first assemblit wer,
 Fwnȝeit and fawcht all sturdely ;
 The noyis begouth *than* and *the* cry. 308
- [Heir kyng R. wynnys in plane battale.]
- A ! mychty god ! quha *thair* had beyn,
 And had *the* kyngis vorschip seyn,
 And his brothir *that* wes hym by,
That contenit *thame* so hardely, 312
That thair gud deid and *thar* bounte
 [Gaiiff gret confort to] *thair* menȝhe,
 [Fol. 62. C.] And how dowglas so manfully
 Confortit *thame that* war hym by, 316
 He suld weill say, *that* [*thai*] had will
 To vyn honor and *cum thair*-till !

293. *trumpe*] *trumpe* vp H.294. *And*] With H.295. *that thar*] *the* E. They embraced to them shields brade H.296. *sarray*] *sarray* E ; syne H.298. *vay thai*] *wayis*.300. *mast*] *the* maist.302. [*her* E] heare H ; se C. Cf.

l. 305.

303. [*to-fruschyt* E] too frushed H ; toufruschit C.304. [*the* EH] of C.305. [*anoyus* E] annoyous H ; gret noyis C.307. *Fwnȝeit*] *Fwyngyt* E ; Fonyed H. *all*] full.RUBRIC. *From* E.311. *wes*] *was* H ; *waine* E.312. *contenit*] *conteened* H ; *stonayit* E. *hardely*] *manfully* H.314. [*Gaiiff—to*] *Gaue* great comfort to H ; *Confort* monyfeld C.315. *manfully*] *manlily*.317. [*thai* E] *they* H ; *he* C.

<i>The kingis men, that worthy war,</i>		
With <i>thair speris that scharply schar,</i>	320	Bruce's men pierce the foes and their steeds.
Stekit men and stedis bath,		
Till red blude ran of voundis rath.		
<i>The hors that [woundyt] war can fling,</i>		
And ruschit <i>the folk in thair flynging,</i>	324	
Swa <i>that thai that than</i> formast war		
War stekit in soppis heir and <i>thar.</i>		
<i>The king that saw thame ruschit swa,</i>		
And saw <i>thame</i> reland to and fra,	328	Bruce charges them repeatedly.
Ran apon <i>thaim</i> so egirly,		
And dang on <i>thame</i> so hardely,		
He gert feill of his fayis fall.		
<i>The feld wes weill neir couerit</i> all	332	
Bath with slayn hors and vith men ;		
For <i>the gud king thame</i> followit then		500 men follow him closely.
Vith weill v hundreth <i>that</i> vapnys bar,		
<i>That vald thair fayis</i> no thing spar.	336	
[<i>Thai</i>] dang on <i>thame</i> so hardely		
<i>That</i> in schort tyme men mycht se ly		
At erd ane hundreth weill, and mar ;		
<i>The remanand the</i> vaykar war.	340	
<i>Than thai</i> begouth <i>thame</i> to vithdraw ;		The English begin to retreat.
And quhen <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> reirward saw		
<i>Thair</i> vawarde be [sa] discomfit,		
<i>Thai</i> flede vithouten mair respit.	344	

319. *that*] sa E ; so H.320. *With thair*] *That with* E ;
That with their H.321. *Stekit*] *Thai* stekyt E ; They
stikked H.323. [*woundyt* E] stikked H ; *thar*
C. *war*] war than C ; EH omit
than.324. *the*] *thar*.325. *than*] *the*.326. *stekit*] stikked H ; skalyt E.
soppis] sloppes H.327. *that*] E om.331. *He—feill*] *That* fele gart.332. *weill*] E om.334. *thame*] *thar*.335. *weill*] EH om. v *hundreth*]
v C in E. *that*] with H.337. [*Thai* E] They H ; That C.339. *weill and*] and wele.340. *the vaykar*] well the weaker
H ; sa fleyit E.343. *vawarde*] avawarde C ; wa-
ward E ; Vangard H. [sa EH] C
om.344. *vithouten*] for-owtyn.

- Sir Aymer is
grieved,
And quhen schir amer [hes] seyn
His men fleand haly bedeyn,
Wit 3e weill, he wes full way ;
Bot he mycht nocht amonist swa 348
That ony for him vald turne agane.
And quhen he saw he tynt his pane,
He turnit his bridill, and to ga :
but is forced to
flee.
For *the* gud king *thame* presit swa 352
That sum war ded, and sum war tañe ;
The remanand *thar* gat ar gane.

[Heire schir emery passis in Ingland.]

- Sir Aymer rides
back to Bothwell,
THE folk fled apou *this* maner
For-outen arest, and schir amer 356
Agane to bothwell is he gañe,
Menand *the* scath *that* he had tañe ;
[Fol. 62 b. C.] So schamfull *that* he vencust wes,
and next goes
back to England,
and resigns his
command.
That till ynglande in hy he gais 360
Richt till *the* king, and schamfully
He gaf vp *thar* his vardanry ;
Na neuer syne, for na kyne thing,
Bot gif he com richt vith *the* king, 364
Com he to varra Scotland.
So grievd was he
at his defeat.
So heuely he tuk on hand
That *the* king, in set battalze,
With a quheyn lik poueralze, 368
Vencust him vith a gret menze,
[Fol. 28. E.] *That* ves renownit of gret bounte.

345. [hes H] has E; wes C.
347. he] so in H; him E. way] om.
so in E; wa H.
348. mycht] moucht E; could H.
amonist] ammonys E; admonish H.
But see l. 292.
354. *The remanand*] And *the* laiff H.
E; And all the laue H. ar] were H.
RUBRIC. From E. C has Y for TH.
356. *For-outen*] For-owt.
357. *bothwell*] Boithweill. he] E
358. had] has.
359. *schamfull*] shamefully H.
362. *vardanry*] wardanry EH.
365. *varra*] werray E; weere into H.
367. in] in-to EH.
368. a quheyn] a quhone E; few folke H. poueralze] to pouerall EH.
370. ves renownit] war renonyt.

- Sic anoy had schir Amery.
 And king robert, *that* ves hardy, 372
 Abaid all still in-to *the* plaf,
 Till *that* his men left all *the* chaf;
 Syne vith presoners *that* he had tañe
Thai ar towart *thair* Innys gañe, 376 The Scotch retire
with their
prisoners.
 Fast lovand god of *thair* veillfair.
 Men mycht haf seyn, quha had beyn *thair*,
 A folk *that* mery war and glad
 For *thair* victour; and als *thai* had 380 They had so fair
a leader
 A lord so swet and debonar,
 So curtaf and of [sa] fair effer,
 So blith als and so veill bowrdand,
 And in battale so stith to stand, 384
 So viß, and richt sua avise,
That [*thai*] had gret cauß blith to be. that they had
good cause to be
blithe.
 So war *thai* blith forouten dout;
 For feill *that* wonnyt *thaim* about, 388
 [Fra] *thai* *the* king saw help him swa,
 Till him *thar* homage can *thai* ma.
Than vox his power mair and mair;
 And he thought weill *that* he vald fair 392 Bruce thinks of
crossing the
Month.
 Outour *the* month vith his menze,
 To luk quha *that* his frend vald be.
 In-to schir alexandir *the* freser
 He trastit, for *thai* [cosyngis] wer, 396
 And in his brothir Symon, *thai* twa.

373. *all*] rycht.
 374. *left all*] had left.
 375. *he*] *thai*.
 377. *lovand*] lowand. *veillfair*] weillfar.
 378. *Men*] He. *quha*] *that*.
 379. *mery war*] war mery C; mery wes E.
 381. *so swet*] *that* sa swete wes.
 382. *curtass*] wise H; cf. l. 385. [sa EH] C om.
 383. *als and*] and als EH.
 385. *avise*] awise.
 386. [*thai* E] they H; he C. *See next line.*
 387. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
 388. *wonnyt*] wynnyt E; wonned H.
 389. [Fra EH] For C.
 391. *vox*] woux E; waxt H.
 393. *month*] mounth.
 395. *the*] EH om. *freser*] fraser.
 396. *trastit*] traistyt EH. [*cosyngis* E] Cousings H; frendis C.
 397. *in*] E om. *thai twa*] alswa H.

	He had myster weill of ma, For he hade fais mony a ⁿ e ;	
Sir John Comyn and others were the Bruce's foes. [Fol. 63. C.]	Schir Ioh ⁿ e cwmyne Erll of boucha ⁿ e, And <i>schir</i> Ioh ⁿ e <i>the</i> mowbray syne, And gud <i>schir</i> dauid of brechy ⁿ e, With all <i>the</i> folk in <i>thair</i> leding, War fayis to <i>the</i> nobill king.	400 404
Bruce marches northwards.	And, for he vist <i>thai</i> war his fayis, His [wiage] northwardis he tais ; For he wald se quhat-kyn ending <i>Thai</i> walde mak of <i>thair</i> manasing.	 408

**How the gud king robert the bruce passit north
be-3ounde the month.**

	T HE king buskit and maid him 3ar, Northwardis vith his men to fair.	
He takes with him his brother, Lennox, Boyd, and others.	His <i>brothir</i> can he with hym ta, And [<i>schir</i>] gilbert de le hay alsua ; <i>The</i> Erll of lennax als wes <i>thar</i> , <i>That</i> with <i>the</i> king wes our all quhar ; <i>Schir</i> robert boyd and <i>othir</i> ma. <i>The</i> king can furth his vais ta,	412 416
He leaves Douglas behind.	And left Iames of douglaß, With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vith him vaß, Behynd hym, for till luk gif he Micht recouer his cuntre.	 420
Douglas soon subdues	He left him in-to gret perill ; Bot <i>eftir</i> , in a ⁿ e litill quhill, Throu his gret vorschip [sa] he vrocht, <i>That</i> to <i>the</i> kingis peß he brocht	 424

400. *cwmyne*] Cumyn. *bouchane*] bouchquhane.

403. *in*] off.

406. [*wiage* E] voyage H ; wayis
than C. *northwardis*] *thiddirwart*
E ; hitherward H.

408. *mak of*] set on.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—heire
kyng R. *passis our the* month.

410. *men*] folk.

412. [*schir* E] Sir H ; C *om*.

421. *left—in-to*] left in-to full E ;
put himselfe in full H.

423. [*sa* EH] C *om*.

- The forest of selcryk all hale,*
 And alsua did he douglasdale,
 And gedword forest alsua.
 And quha sa veill on hand [couth] ta 428
 To tell [his worschippis] ane and aëne,
 He suld fynd of *thaim* mony aëne.
 For in his tym, as men said me,
 xiiij tymes vencust wes he, 432
 And victory van sevin & fifty.
 He semyt *nocht* lang ydill to ly,
 Be his trauale he had na vill ;
 Me think men suld him luf of skill. 436
- [**Heire schir Iames he vynnys mony men, & makys
 fyrst a trane on the castal.**]
- This Iames, quhen *the* king ves gaëne,
 All preuely his men has taëne,
 And went to douglasdaill agaëne,
 And maid all preuely a traëne 440
 Till *thaim that* in the castell war.
 A buschement [slely] maid he *thair* ;
 And of his men fourteyn and ma
 He gert, as *thai* war, sekkis ta 444
 Fillit vith gyrß, and syne *thame* lay
 Apon *thair* horß, and hald *thair* vay
 Richt as *thai* wald to lanrik fair,
 Otow quhar the enbuschement var. 448
 And quhen *thai* of the castell saw
 So feill ladis gang on raw,

the forest of
 Selkirk and
 Douglasdale.

*
 Douglas was
 beaten 13 times,
 and victor 57
 times.

Douglas lays a
 train against the
 garrison of the
 castle.

He sends 14 men
 with sacks full of
 grass laid on
 [Fol. 63 b. C.]
 horses' backs.

425. *selcryk*] Ettrik H. How Iames of Dowglas slew Webtoun
 426. *alsua*] euen sa H. And wan his Castell, and kest it
 427. *gedword*] Iedworthis E; Ied- downe.
 burgh H. 442. [*slely* EH] suddanly C.
 428. [*couth* E] wald H; can C. 443. *and*] or.
 429. [*his worschippis* EH] *the* vor- 445. *gyrß*] gress.
 schip C. 447. *lanrik*] Lanerik H; lanark
 433. *victory van*] had wictouris E; E.
 had victorie times H. 448. Owtouth quhar *thai* enbuschyt
 436. *of*] with. war.
 437. RUBRIC. *From* E; H *has*—

	Of <i>that</i> sicht war <i>thai</i> vondir fayñ,	
The garrison tell their captain,	And tald it to <i>thair</i> capitañe,	452
	That hicht <i>schir</i> Iohñe of webitoune.	
	He wes bath 3oung, stout, and fellouñ,	
	Richt Ioly als, and volageouß ;	
	And for <i>that</i> he wes amourouß,	456
	He vald ysche fer <i>the</i> blithlyer ;	
* who bids them make a sally.	[He] gert his men all tak <i>thar</i> ger,	
	And yschit to get <i>that</i> vittale,	
	For <i>thar</i> vittale all [fast] couth fale.	460
	<i>Thai</i> yschit all abaundanly,	
	And prikit furth sa vilfully	
	To vyn <i>the</i> ladis at <i>thai</i> saw paß,	
[Fol. 286. E.]	Quhill <i>that</i> douglaß vith <i>his</i> men was	464
	All betuix <i>thame</i> and <i>the</i> castell.	
	The layd-men <i>that</i> persauit weill,	
The men with the sacks cast them down,	<i>Thai</i> kest <i>thair</i> ladis down in hy,	
	And <i>thair</i> gownys deliuerly,	468
	<i>That</i> helit <i>thame</i> , <i>thai</i> kest away,	
	And in gret hy <i>thair</i> hors hint <i>thai</i> ,	
jump on the horses, and at- tack the garrison- men,	And stert apou thame sturdely,	
	And met <i>thair</i> fais vith A cry ;	472
	<i>That</i> had gret voundir, quhen <i>thai</i> saw	
	<i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> war ere lurkand full law	
	Com apou <i>thame</i> so hardely ;	
	<i>Thai</i> vox abasyd suddandly,	476
	And at <i>the</i> castell vald haf beyn ;	
	Quhen <i>thai</i> , on <i>the</i> <i>othir</i> half, has seyn	
who, seeing Douglas break ambush,	Douglas brek his enbuschement,	

- | | |
|---|---|
| 453. <i>webitoune</i>] Webetoun. | 461. <i>abaundanly</i>] abandounly. |
| 455. <i>Richt—als</i>] Iolyalsua. <i>volage-</i>
<i>ouss</i>] walageouss E ; couragious H. | 462. <i>prikit</i>] prykkyt. |
| 457. <i>blithlyer</i>] lightlier H. | 464. <i>men</i>] E om. |
| 458. [<i>He</i> EH] And C. <i>all tak</i>] all take H ; tak all E. | 465. <i>All</i>] H om. |
| 459. <i>yschit</i>] Isch. <i>that</i>] <i>thaim</i> . | 474. <i>full</i>] sa. |
| 460. <i>all—couth</i>] all couth C ; gan fast <i>thaim</i> E ; fast did H. | 476. <i>vox</i>] woux. |
| | 478. <i>the</i>] E om. When on the other side they haue seene H. |

- That* agañe *thame* [*rycht*] stoutly went. 480
Thai wist nocht quhat till do no say,
Thair fayis at *thair* hand saw *thai*,
That strak on *thame* forout sparing, 484
 And *thai* mycht help *thaim*-self no thing,
 Bot fled to varrand quhar *thai* mocht ;
 And *thai* so angrily on *thame* socht,
 That of *thame* all eschapit nane. None escape.
 Schir Iohñe of webitoun *thar* ves slañe ; 488
 And quhen he ded wes, as 3he her,
Thai fand in-till his awmener
 A letter, *that* him send añe lady
That he lufit per drowry. 492
 *The letter spak on this maner,
That said, ‘ quhen he had 3emyt a 3er
 In wer, as añe gude bachiller,
 *And gouernit weill, in all maner,
The [auenturus] castell [off] douglas,
 That to kepe so perelous was, 496
Than mycht he weill ask añe lady
 Hir amouris and hir drowry ;’
 The letter spak on this maner.
 And quhen *thai* slayn on *this* viß wer, 500
 Douglas richt to *the* castell raid,
 And *thair* so gret debate he maid,
That in *the* castell enterit he.

are seized with
panic, and flee.

Sir John of
Webtoun had a
[Fol. 64. C.]
letter in his
pouch from a
lady,

who said he must
keep Douglas
castle a year, to
gain her love.

480. [*rycht* E] sa H ; C om.
 481. *no*] na E ; or H.
 482. *at—hand*] on *athir* sid.
 483. *forout*] for-owtyn.
 484. *self*] selwyn.
 486. *on*] EH om.
 488. *of*] so in H ; E om. *webi-*
toun] Webetoun.
 490. *awmener*] Awmannere H ;
 coffeir (added afterwards, and indis-
 tinct) E.
 491. *ane*] A.
 492. *drowry*] drowry H ; drouery
 E.

493*. EH omit.
 494. *ane*] A.
 495*. EH omit. C wrongly inserts
 him before weill.
 495. *The* auenturiss of *the* castell
 douglas C ; *The* auenturus [*or* awen-
 turis] castell off douglas E ; *The*
 auentrous Castell of Dowglas H.
 497. *ane*] A.
 498. *amouris*] apparently mis-
 written amourus C ; amowris E ;
 Amours H. *drowry*] drowry H ;
 drouery E.

	I wat nocht all <i>the</i> certante,	504
	Quhethir it wes throu strinth or slicht,	
Douglas sends the prisoners home to Clifford.	Bot he vrocht swa, throu his gret mycht, <i>That the</i> constabill and all <i>the</i> lafe	
	<i>That</i> war <i>thair-in</i> , bath man and knaf,	508
	He tuk, and gaf <i>thame</i> dispending, And send <i>thame</i> hame, but mair greving, Till <i>the</i> cliffurde in <i>thair</i> cuntre.	
	Ande syne so besely wrocht he,	512
He destroys the castle and the houses.	That he all tumlit doune <i>the</i> vall, And distroit <i>the</i> houß all :	
	Syne till <i>the</i> forest held his vay, Quhar he had mony harde assay,	516
	And mony fair poynt of wer befell ; Quha couth <i>thame</i> all reherß and tell, He suld say <i>that</i> his name suld be	
	Lestande in full gret ranowne.	520

506. *vrocht*] wrocht. *throu—gret*] with mekill E; with his great H.

508. *knaf*] knaw.

510. *send*] sent.

513. *all—doun*] tumblyt doun all.

514. *houss*] howsss (= howsis) E; houses H. *The plural is meant.*

516. *mony*] mony ane.

520. *ranowne*] renoune E; Renounie H.

[BOOK IX.]

How gud king robert lay seik in Enuerrowry.

Now leif we in-to *the* forest
 Douglaf, *that* sall haf litill rest,
 Till *the* cuntre deliuerit be
 Of yngliß men and *thair* pouste : 4
 And turne we to *the* nobill kyng ;
That, vith *the* folk of his leding,
 Toward *the* month has tane *the* vay
 Richt stoutly, in-to gud aray, 8
 Quhar alexandir freser [him] met,
 And als his brothir, symon [het],
 With all *the* folk *thai* vith *thaim* hade. [Fol. 64 b. C.]
The kyng gud counternans *thaim* maid, 12
 That ves richt blith of *thair* cummyng.
Thai tald *the* king all *the* covyng
 Of Iohñ cwmyne *the* Erll of bouchañe,
That till help him had vith him tane 16
 Schir Iohñ mowbra, and *othir* ma,
 Schir dauid *the* brechyne alsua,

RUBRIC. E *has*—heire king R. fel seyke at Inuerowry. H *has*—How ouer the Month past the King, And there fell sicke in his passing.

2. *haf*] haue H ; bot E.

4. *men*] folk.

7. *the*] his.

8. *in-to*] and in-till E ; into full H.

9. *Quhar*] Quhar *schir* C ; but EH

omit *schir. freser*] *frayser. [him* EH] C *om.*

10. [*het* H] hat C ; E *has* Symonet (!). See Havelok, l. 2348.

12—16. H *somenhat varies.*

14. *all*] off. *covyng*] conwyne.

15. *the*] EH *om.*

18. *Schir*] And *schir* CH ; but E *omits* And. *the*] off E ; H *om.*

We now turn
to the King.

Bruce meets the
Fraser,

[Fol. 64 b. C.]

who warn him
against Comyn
and others,

- With all *the* folk of *thair* leding,
 “ And *ʒarnis* mair *than* ony thing 20
 who wish to
 avenge Comyn's
 death at
 Dumfries.
 Vengeans on *ʒow*, *schir* kyng, to tak,
 For Schir Iohñ *the* *cwmynis* sak,
 That quhilom in Drumfreiß ves slayñ.”
 The king said, “ sa our lord me sayn, 24
 I had gret cauß hym for to slay ;
 And syn *that* *thai* on hand vill ta
 Becauß of hym to varra me,
 The king says
 he will watch.
 I sall thoill all a quhile, and se 28
 On quhat viß *that* *thai* preif *thar* mycht ;
 And gif it fall at *thai* vill ficht,
 Gif *thai* assalʒe, we mon defend ;
 Syne fall quhat *euir* *that* god vill send.” 32
 Eftir this spek the kyng in hy
 Held straucht the vay till Enuerrowry ;
 At Inverury,
 Bruce falls sick,
 And *thair* him tuk sic añe seiknes,
 That put him till full hard distref, 36
 [*That*] he forbare bath drink and met.
 His men no medicine couth get
 That *euir* mycht to *the* king availʒe ;
 His strinth so haly can him falʒe, 40
 [*Fol. 29. E.*]
 and his strength
 wholly fails.
 That he mycht nouthir ryde no ga.
 Than, vit ʒe weill, his men wes wa !
 For nane wes in that Cumpany,
 That vald haf beyn half so sary 44
 For till haf seyn his brothir ded,
 Lyand befor hym in that sted,

20. *than*] na.
 21. *on*] off.
 22. *the cwmynis*] *the* cumyn his E; Cumyng his Emes H.
 25. *I*] Ik.
 26. *syn*] sen.
 27. *varra*] werray.
 28. *thoill all*] thole E; abide H.
 29. *preif*] pruwe.
 30. *at*] *that*.
 31. *assalʒe*] assaile. *mon*] sall.
 32. *quhat—that*] eftre quhat.
 34. *the*] his. *Enuerrowry*] enrow-ry EH.
 35. *ane*] A.
 36. *full*] sa H.
 37. [*That* H] CE om.
 40. *strinth*] force E; heart H. *so*—*him*] gan him halyly E; all hail begouth to H.
 42. *weill*] *that*. *wes*] war.

As <i>thai</i> war [all] for his seknes ;	
For all <i>thair</i> confort in him wes.	48
But gud <i>schir</i> Eduard <i>the</i> vorthy,	Edward Bruce
His <i>brothir</i> , <i>that</i> wes so hardy,	comforts the
And viß and vicht, set mekill payn	king's men.
To confort <i>thame</i> vith all his mayn.	52
And quhen <i>the</i> lordis <i>that</i> var <i>thair</i>	
Saw that <i>the</i> Euill ay mair and mair	
Traulit <i>the</i> king, <i>thai</i> thought in hy	
It war nocht speidfull <i>thair</i> to ly.	56 [Fol. 65. C.]
For <i>thair</i> all playn wes <i>the</i> cuntre,	They determine
And <i>thai</i> war bot a ⁿ e few menze	to go to a
To ly, but strinth, in-to <i>the</i> playn.	stronger place.
For- <i>thi</i> , till <i>that</i> <i>thair</i> Capitane	60
War couerit of his mekill Ill,	
<i>Thai</i> thought to vend sum strinth soyn til.	
For folk for-ouen Capita ⁿ e,	Men are of little
Bot <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> bettir be a-pane,	use without a
Sall nocht be all so gud in deid,	64 captain.
As <i>thai</i> a ⁿ e lorde had <i>thame</i> to leid,	
<i>That</i> dar put him in aventure,	
But abasing, to tak <i>the</i> vre	68
That god will send ; for quhen <i>that</i> he	
Is of sic will and sic bounte,	
That he dar put him till assay,	
His folk sall tak ensampill ay	72
Of his gud deid and his bounte,	
That a ⁿ e of <i>thame</i> sall be vorth thre	
Of <i>thame</i> <i>that</i> vikkid chifta ⁿ e has ;	
His vrechidnes so in <i>thame</i> gais,	76

47. [all H] CE om.

53. var *thair*] *thar* war.54. *Euill*] so in H ; ill E.55. *thai*] *thaim*.58. *ane*] A.62. *strinth soyn*] *strenthis*.64. *a-pane*] *apayn* E ; in *paine* H.65. *Sall*] Sa sall.66. *ane*] A.70. *Is—will*] Of sic will is.74. *That*] And.75. *vikkid*] *wilkyt* (= *wikkyt*).76. *vrechidnes*] *wrechitnes*.

	<i>That thai thair manlynes sall tyne</i> <i>Throu vrechidnes of his covyne.</i>	
When the captain is ill, the men's hearts fail.	<i>For quhen the lord at thame suld leid,</i> <i>May do nocht bot as he var ded,</i> <i>Or fra his folk haldis his vay</i> <i>Fleand, trow 3e nocht than that thai</i> <i>Sall vencust in thair hertis be ?</i> <i>3hus, sall thai, as I trow, per de,</i> <i>Bot gif thair hertis be so hye</i> <i>Thai will nocht for thair vorschip fle ;</i> <i>And thouch sum be of sic bounte,</i>	80
If the captain flees, the men will flee.	<i>Quhen thai the lord and his men3e</i> <i>Seis fle, 3it sall thai fle a-payn ;</i> <i>For all men fleis the ded richt fayn.</i> <i>Se quhat he dois, that swa fowly</i> <i>Fleis thus for his cowardy !</i> <i>Bath him and his, vencust is he,</i> <i>And gerris his fayis abovin be.</i>	84 88
If the captain is bold, the men are bold too.	<i>Bot he that, throu his gret nobillay,</i> <i>To perellis him abaw[n]donys ay</i> <i>For to reconfort his men3e,</i> <i>Gerris thame be of so gret bounte,</i> <i>That mony tym vnlikly thing</i> <i>Thai bring richt weill to gud ending.</i> <i>So did this king that I of reid,</i>	92 96
[Fol. 65 b. c.]	<i>And, for his outrageou3 manheid,</i> <i>Confortit his men on sic maneir,</i> <i>That nane had radnes quhar he wer.</i>	100 104

78. *vrechidnes*] wrechitnes E; wick-
kednesse H. *covyne*] conwyn E;
conuyne H.

79. *at*] *that*.

83. *vencust*] wencusyt.

84. *3hus*] 3is E; Yes H.

86. *Thai—nocht*] *That thai na will*
E; They will not H.

87. *thouch*] *thocht*.

89. *a-payn*] *apayn* E; a paine H.

90. *richt*] full H.

93. *vencust is*] wencusyt E; van-
quishes H.

94. *abovin*] *abowne*.

97. *For*] *retained in* H; E
om.

98. *thame*] *that he*.

101. *I*] *Ik*.

103. *men*] H *retains*; E *cm*.

* *Thai* vald nocht ficht quhill *that* he ves
 Liand in-till sic seiknes ;
Tharfor in littar *thai* [him] lay,
 And till *the* slevach held *thair* vay,
 And thought *thair* in *that* strinth to ly, 108
 Till passit war his malady.

Bruce's men will
 not fight whilst
 he is ill.

[**Heir the erl of buchquhan gaderis agan the king.**]

Bot fra *the* Erll of bouchañe
 Wist *that* *thai* war *thiddir* gañe,
 And vist *that* swa seik wes *the* king 112
That men doutit of his coueryng,
 He send eftir his men in hy,
 And assemblit gret Cumpany.
 For all his awne men war *thar*, 116
 And als his frendis vith him war ;
 That wes *schir* Iohñe *the* mowbray,
 And his *brothir*, as I herd say,
 And als *schir* dauid of brechyne, 120
 Vith fele folk in *thair* leding.
 And quha[n] *thai* all assemblit war,
 In hy *thai* tuk *thair* vay till fair
 To *the* slevach, vith all *thar* men, 124
 For till assaill *the* king, *that* *then*
 Wes liand in-till his seiknes.
 This wes eftir the martymes,
 Quhen snaw had helit all *the* land. 128
 Till *the* slevach *thai* com neirhand,

The earl of
 Buchan gathers
 a host,

with Sir John
 Mowbray and
 Sir David
 Brechin.

They advance to
 "the Slevach."

105*. In E, but omitted in P. quhill] till.

105. sic] his E; sik great H.

106. [him EH] in C.

107. slevach] sleuauch or slenauch (as in J) E; Slenath H.

108. thair in] into H.

RUBRIC. From E. H has—How the Kings men with feghting, Defended the King in his lying.

110. bouchane] buchane.

112. vist] wist E; knew H. that swa] sa that E; that sa H.

115. gret] A gret.

116. awne] awine.

117. als] so in H; all E.

118. That] so in E; There H.

119. I] Ik.

120. als] E om. brechyne] brech-ynge.

124. slerach. See note to l. 107.

125. that] H retains; E om.

- Arayit on *thair* best maneir.
 And *than the kingis* men *that* wer
- The king's men
prepare for
defence,
[Fol. 29 b. E.] War of *thair* com, *thame* apparalit 132
 Till defend, gif *thai thame* assalit ;
 And, *nocht-for-thi*, *thair* fayis war
 Ay twa for aⁿe *that thai* war *thair*.
 The Erlis men *neir* cumande war, 136
 Trumpan, and makand mekill fair,
 And maid knychtis quhen *thai* var *neir*.
 And *thai that* in *the* wodsyde weir,
 Stude in aray richt sarraly, 140
 And thought to byde *thair* hardely
The cummyng of *thair* Enymys.
 Bot *thai* vald apon nakyn viß
 Ysche till assale *thame* in fihting, 144
 Till couerit war *the* nobill kyng.
 Bot gif *othir* wald *thame* assalze,
Thai wald defend, avalze *que* valze.
 And quhen *the* Erlis Cumpany 148
 Saw *that thai* vroucht so besaly,
 That *thai that* strinth schup to defend,
Thair archaris furth to *thame* *thai* send
 To bykkir *thame*, as men of mayn. 152
 And *thai* send archaris *thame* agayn,
 That bykkirrit *thame* so sturdely,
 Till *thai* of *the* Erlis party
 In-to *thair* battale vithdrawin war. 156
 Thre dayis on this viß lay *thai* *thar*,
 And bikkirrit *thame* euirilke day ;
 Bot *thar* bowmen *the* wer had [ay].

132. *com*] come E ; com and C ;
 comming H.

135. *that—thair*] or els maire H.

139. *wodsyde*] woddis sid.

146. *gif*] and. *assalze*] assailze.

147. *avalze—valze*] wailze *que*
 (*printed* quod J) wailze E ; vailyie
 quoth (!) vailyie H.

149. *besaly*] wisely EH.

150. *that*] *thar*.

152. *as*] *so in* H ; and E.

153. *thai*] they H ; E *om*.

156. *In-to*] Intill E ; Right to H.
vithdrawin] drywyn E ; driuen H.

157. *Thre*] Foure H.

159. [ay EH] *thai* C.

- And quhen *the* kingis cumpany 160
 Saw *thair* fayis befor *thame* ly,
That ilka day wox ma and ma,
 And *thai* war quhoyn, [and] stad war swa
That *thai* had no-thing for to et, 164 The king's men
 Bot gif *thai* traualit it to get, are afraid of
Tharfor *thai* tuk consale in hy, waiting longer,
That *thai* wald *thar* no langer ly,
 Bot hald *thair* way quhar *thai* mycht get 168
 Till *thame* and *thairis* vittale and met.
 In a littar *the* kyng *thai* lay, so they lay the
 And redyit *thame* and held *thar* way, king in a litter,
 That all *thair* fayis mycht *thame* se, 172 and prepare to
 Ilk man buskit in his degre remove him.
 To ficht, gif *thai* assalzeit war.
 In myddis *thame* *the* king *thai* bair,
 And zeit about hym sarraly, 176
 And nocht full gretly can *thame* hy.
 The Erll, and *thai* that vith him var,
 Saw *that* *thai* buskit *thame* to fair,
 And saw how [with] so litill affray 180 The Earl dares
Thai held furth with *the* king *thar* vay, not attack them.
 Reddy to ficht quha walde assale,
Thair hertis all begouth to fale,
 And in peß lete *thame* paß *thar* vay, 184
 And till *thair* houß hame vent *thai*.

162. *ilka*] ilk EH.
 163. *quhoyn*] quhone E; wheene H. [and EH] that C.
 164. *to*] till.
 166. *in*] in-to.
 167. *thai—thar*] *thar* wald *thai*.
 169. *vittale*] wictaillis.
 171. *redyit—held*] graithed them vpon H.
 172. *thame*] it H.
 173. *buskit*] buskyt him E; but H omits him.
 177. *can thame*] *thaim* gan.
 180. *saw*] H om. [with EH] that C.
 181. *furth*] wrongly placed after king in C.
 183. *all begouth*] begouth all.
 185. *houss*] put for *housis*; houses H.

[Heir the king wox hale throw bost.]

Bruce lies in Strath Bogie,	T HE Erll his way tuk to bouchañe, And <i>schir</i> Eduard the broyð is gañe	188
	Richt to strabogy with the kyng, And swa lang <i>thair</i> maid soiorning Till he begouth to couer and ga, And syne <i>thair</i> wayis can <i>thai</i> ta	
but goes to Inverury in the winter.	Till Enuerrowry straucht agañe ; For <i>thai</i> vald ly in-till <i>the</i> plañe	192
	The vyntir sesoune, for vittale	
[Fol. 66 b. c.]	In-to <i>the</i> playn mycht nocht <i>thame</i> fale. The Erll wist <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war <i>thar</i> ,	196
	And gaderit his menzhe heir and <i>thar</i> ; Brechyne, mowbra, and <i>thair</i> men	
The Earl of Buchan prepares to attack Bruce, and comes to Old Meldrum.	All to <i>the</i> Erll assemblit <i>then</i> , And [war] a full gret Cumpany	200
	Of men arayit Iolely. Till ald meldrom <i>thai</i> held <i>the</i> vay, And <i>thar</i> with <i>thai</i> [r] men lugit <i>thai</i>	
	Befor 3oill-evyn añe nycht [bot] mair ; Ane thousand, trow I weill, <i>thai</i> war.	204
	<i>Thai</i> lugit <i>thame</i> all <i>thair</i> <i>that</i> nycht, And on <i>the</i> morn, quhen day ves licht,	
Sir David Brechtin advances to Inverury,	The lord of brechine <i>schir</i> davy [Is went towart Inuerrowry, To luk gyff he, on ony wyf,	208

RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How the King disconfist at Enrowry, The Erle of Buchane shamefully.

188. *strabogy*] *strabolghy* E ; *Strabogie* H.

192. *Enuerrowry*] *Innerrowry* E ; *Enrowry* H.

195. *nocht thame*] *thaim nocht*.

197. *his*] A E ; H *om*.

198. *mowbra*] and *mowbray* E ; H *omits* and.

199. *to*] *till*.

200. *And*] *They* H. [*war* E] were H ; C *om*.

202. *held*] *so in* H ; 3eid E.

203. *thair*] *thai* C ; *thair* E ; *their* H.

204. *3oill*] 3hule E ; Yule H. [*bot* E] but H ; & C.

209—211. *From E ; also in* H. C *has only one line*—Till he is vent till Enuerrowry—*which is placed after* l. 213.

Mycht do skaith till his ennemys.]		
In-to <i>the</i> End of Enuerrowry	212	
He com ridand so suddandly,		
[<i>That</i>] of <i>the</i> kingis men he slew		and slays some of Bruce's men.
A part, and <i>othir</i> sum <i>thaim</i> vithdrew,		
And fled <i>thair</i> vay toward <i>the</i> king,	216	
[<i>That</i> with] <i>the</i> mast of his gaderyng,		
On 3ond half, doun wes <i>than</i> lyand.		
And quhen men tald him <i>the</i> tithand,		
How <i>schir</i> dauid had slayn his men,	220	
His horß in hy he askit <i>then</i> ,		Bruce asks for his horse,
And bad his men all mak <i>thame</i> 3are		
In-to gret hy, for he wald fare		
To Bargane with his Enymyß.	224	
With <i>that</i> he buskit for to riß,		essays to rise,
<i>That</i> wes nocht all weill couerit <i>then</i> .		[F 1. 30. E.]
[<i>Then</i>] said sum of his preue men,		
"Quhat? think 3e, <i>schir</i> , thusgat to fair	228	
To ficht, and 3eit nocht couerit ar?"		
"3his," said <i>the</i> kyng, "forouten wer;		declares he is now well,
<i>Thair</i> bost has maid me hail & fer.		
For suld no medicine so soyne	232	
Haff couerit me, as <i>thai</i> haf doñe!		
<i>Tharfor</i> , sa god him-self me se!		
I sall <i>outhir</i> haf <i>thaim</i> , or <i>thai</i> me."		
And quhen his men has herd <i>the</i> king	236	and insists on fighting.
Set him so hail for <i>the</i> fechting,		

211. *till*] to H.212. *In-to*] And till E; And to H.213. *He*] *so in* H; E *om.*214. [*That* EH] *Quhar* C.215. *A*] *Ane* H. *sum thaim*] them
H.216. *And*] *That* H.217. [*That with*] *so in* EH; *mis-*
arranged With *that in* C.218. *On*] *On the. doun—than*]
of the towne were H.219. *the*] H *retains*; E *om.*223. *In-to*] In full H.225. *for*] him H.227. [*Then* EH] *That* C.228. *schir*] *Sir* H; E *om.*229. *3eit nocht*] *nocht 3eit.*230. *3his*] *Yes* H. *forouten*] *with-*
*owtyn.*232. *Fbr*] *There* H.233. *couerit*] *cured* H.235. I sall haue them, or then they
me H.237. *hail*] *well* H.

Of his couering all blith *thai* war,
And maid *thame* for *the* battale 3ar.

[Heire the erl of bowchquhane fleys, & schir dauid
brechen 3eldis hym to the king.]

Bruce with 700
men comes to Old
Meldrum.

THE nobill king ande his menze, 240
That mycht weill neir vij hundreth be,

Toward ald meldrome tuk *the* way,
Quhar *the* erll and his menze lay.

The discourouris saw *thame* cumande 244

[Fol. 67. C.]

With baneris to *the* vynd vafand,
And tald it to *thar* lord in hy,

The Earl prepares
to fight.

That gert arm his men hastely,
And *thame* arayit for battale. 248

Behynd *thame* set *thai* *thar* merdale,
And maid gude sembland for *the* ficht.

The king com on with mekill mycht ;
And [*thai*] abaid, makand gret fair, 252

Till *thai* neir at assemble war.

Bot quhen *thai* saw *the* nobill king

Cum stoutly on vithout stinting,
A litill on bridill *thai* *thaim* vith-drew ; 256

The Earl's men
retreat

And *the* king, *that* [*rycht*] weill knew

That *thai* war all discumfit neir,

Pressit on *thame* with his baneir ;

And *thai* vith-drew *thaim* mair & mair. 260

And quhen *the* small folk *thai* had *thar*

Saw *thar* lordis vith-draw *thame* swa,

and at length flee. *Thai* turnit *thar* bak all, and to-ga,

And fled, all scalit heir and *thair*. 264

238. *couering*] recouering H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

242. *tuk*] held H.

245. *vafand*] wawand E ; waiuand
H.

246. *tald it*] tauld it H ; 3eid E.

249. *merdale*] poueraill H ; *blank*
space in E.

250. *the*] to EH.

252. [*thai* E] they H ; ay C.

253. *at assemble*] at assembling E ;
assembled H.

255. *vithout stinting*] for-owtyn
fenzeing. H like C.

257. [*rycht* E] right H ; *thame* C.

260. *thaim*] them H ; E *om.*

263. *thar*] their H ; *the* E. *all*
and] and hail H.

- The lordis, that 3eit to-giddir war,*
 Saw *that thair* small folk war fleand,
 And saw *the kyng* stoutly cumand,
Thai war ilkane abasit swa 268
That thai the *bakkis* gaf, & to-ga.
 A litill stound *sammyn* held *thai*,
 And syne ilk man has tane *his* way.
 Fell *neuir* [men] so foull *myschans* 272
Eftir so sturdy *cuntyrnans*.
 For quhen *the kyngis* cumpany
 Saw at *thai* fled so fowlely,
Thai chassit *thame* vith all *thar* mayn, 276 The king's men
 [And] sum *thai* tuk, and sum var slayn. give chase.
 The remanand war fleand ay,
 Quha had gud horß, gat best away!
 Till yngland fled *the* erll of *bouchane*, 280 The Earl and
 Schir Iohne mowbray is vith him gane, Mowbray flee to
 And war resettit with *the* king. England.
 [Bot] *thai* had bath bot schort lesting,
 For *thai* deit soyn *eftir* syne. 284
 And schir dauid of brechyne Sir David flees to
 Fled to brechine, his awn castele, Brechin,
 And varnyst it bath fair and wele.
 Bot the Erll of adell, davy, 288 but is besieged
 His sone *that* wes in *kyndromy*, by the Earl of
 Com syne, and him assegit *thar*. Atholl.
 And he, *that* wald hald veyr no mair,
 Nor bargañe vith the nobill kyng, 292
 [Com syne] his man vith gude *treting*. [Fol. 67 b. C]

269. *bakkis*] bak E; backe H.
 271. *has—his*] tooke sundrie H.
 272. [*men* E] man CH.
 273. C *has* sturdy ane, *but* EH
 omit ane.
 277. [*And* EH] For C. *var*] has
 279. *gud*] best H.
 280. *bouchane*] bowchquhane.
 282. *resettit*] resett E; resset H.
 283. [*Bot* EH] For C.
 286. *to*] till. *awn*] awine.
 288. *adell*] Atholl. *davy*] Sir
 Dauy H.
 289. *kyndromy*] kyldromy EH.
 291. *veyr*] wer.
 293. [*Com syne*] Come syne EH;
 Bot com C. *treting*] liking H.

[Heire the king byrnys al bowchquhane, & gettis
the castell of forfaire & distrois It.

Bruce advances
to Buchan, and
wastes it.

Now ga we to *the* king agane,
That of his victor wes richt fane, 296
And gert his men burn all bouchane

Fra end till end, and sparit nane ;
And heryit *thame* on sic maneir,
That eftir *that*, neir fifty 3heir,
Men menynt *the* heirschip of bouchañe. 300

He makes all the
country north of
the Month his
own.

The king *than* till his peß has tane
The north cuntre, that hwmlylly
Obeysit till his senjory,
Swa *that* be north *the* month var nañe, 304

That *thai* ne war his men ilkane.
His lordschip wox ay mair and mair.
Toward anguß *than* couth he fair,
[And] thought soyn to mak [all] fre 308

Forfar castle is
taken by Philip
the forester, of
Platter.

[Apon] north half *the* scottis se.
The castell of forfer wes *then*
Stuffit all with yngliß men. 312

Bot philip [*the* forster], of platan,
Has of his frendis with him tañe,
And vith ledderis all preuely
To *the* castell he can hym hy,
And clam out-our *the* vall of stañe, 316
And swagat has *the* castell tan,

294. RUBRIC *from* E. H *has*—Of
the heirship of Buchane, And how the
Castell of Forfare was tane.

295. *victor*] wictory.

296. *burn*] bryn.

299. *neir*] weile.

302. *cuntre*] cuntreys. *that hwm-*
ylly] *that* humbly E; all haillelie H.

305. *Then thai* his men war euir-
ilkane E; Bot they his men were
commen ilkane H.

307. *than couth*] syne gan.

308. [And EH] *That* C. *soyn*]

sone. [all E] his all H; his awn C.
See l. 328.

309. [Apon] All on C; *That* wes
on *the* E; *That* were on H. *But see*
ll. 329 and 460.

312. [*the forster*] *This is what is*
meant; C *has*—a froster; *the* for-
estar E; the Fraser H. *platan*]
platane.

315. *To*] Till. *can*] gan.

316. *clam*] clambe H; E *om.* *out-*
our] wp our E; vp ouer H.

317, 318. H *omits.*

Throu falt of vach, vith litill payn.
 And syn all *that* he fand has slayn,
 Syne 3ald *the* castell to *the* king,
That maid hym richt gud rearding ;
 And syne gert brek doune *the* vall,
 And fordid [well and] castell all.

320 He yields the
 castle to Bruce.

[Fol. 30 b. E.]

**How gud king robert the bruce segit the toun
 of perth.**

Q when *that the* castell of forfar 324
 And all *the* towris tumlit var
 Doun to *the* erd, as I haf tald,
The vi0 king, *that* ves vicht and bald,
 That thought *that* he vald mak all fre 328
 Apon north half *the* scottis Se,
 * Till perth is went vith all his rout
 And vmbeset *the* toune about,
 And till it has aine sege soyn set. 332
 Bot quhill it mycht haf men & met,
 It mycht nocht, but gret payn, be taie.
 For *the* wallis war all of staie,
 Vith thik towris and hye standand. 336
 And *that* tym war *thar-in* duelland
 [Moffat] and als olifert ;

Bruce goes to
 besiege Perth.

The walls are
 strong and well
 defended.

318. *falt*] faute.

322. *gert*] he gart H ; but CE omit
 he.

323. [*well and* EH] *the* C. Cf.
 Bk. v. l. 412.

RUBRIC. From C. E *has*—Heire
the king segis sanct Ionstoun. H
has—How the King wan Sainct Iohn-
 stoun, And tumbled all the Towres
 down.

325. *tumlit*] tumblyt E ; down
 tumbled H.

326. *I*] Ik.

327. *The* king *that* wycht wes,
 wyss, & bauld E ; The king that stout
 was, starke and bauld H.

329. *Apon*] Apon *the* E ; Upon
 H.

330. *is*] he H.

332. *has—soyn*] A sege has E ; hes
 a Siege H.

333. *it*] they H.

335. *the—all*] all *the* wall wes
then E ; all the walles were then H.

336. *Vith thik*] And wycht E ;
 And thicke H.

337. *war—duelland*] were there in
 winning H.

338. [*Moffat* E] Mufhet C ; The
 Methwenes H. *olifert*] olyfard E.
als olifert] the Olyphands H.

- Thai* twa *the* toun had all in vard.
 Of strathern als *the* Erll wes *thar* ; 340
 Bot his soñe and of his men var
 Vithout, in-to *the* kingis rout.
Thar wes oft bikkyrring stith & stout,
 And men slayn apon ilk party. 344
 Bot *the* gud king, *that* all vitty
 Wes in his dedis euirilkañe,
 Saw *the* vall so stith of stañe,
 And saw defens at *thai* can ma, 348
 And how *the* toun wes hard to ta
 Vith oppyn assale, be strinth or mycht,
Tharfor he thoucht to virk vith slicht.
 And all *the* tym *that* he *thair* lay 352
 He spyit, and slely gert assay
 Quhar of *the* dik *the* schawdest was ;
 Till at *the* last he fand a place,
That men mycht to *thair* schulderis vaid. 356
 And quhen he *that* place fundyn had,
 He gert his menze busk ilkane,
 Quhen sex owkis of *the* sege ves gañe.
Thai tursit *thair* harnaß halely, 360
 And left *the* sege all oppinly,
 And furth with all his folk can fair,
 As he wald do *thar-to* no mair.

[Heire he gettis it with Iuperty.]

- And *thai* *that* war within *the* touñe, 364
 Quhen *thai* to fair so saw hym bouñe,
Thai schowtit hym and scorn yng maid ;

339. *all—vard*] in their hands H.
 340. *Of*] And off. *strathern*] straitherne.
 347. *vall*] wallis EH.
 348. *defens*] the fence H.
 350. *assale*] sawt E; assault H.
 be] E om.
 352. *all the*] in all EH.
 354. *of*] at H; E om. *dik*] dykes
 H. *the* (2)] it H; E om. *schawdest*] shaldest EH.
 356. *men*] they H.
 358. *menze*] men.
 359. *owkis*] Oulkes H; woukis E.
 360. *Thai*] And EH.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

- And he furth on his vays raid,
 As he na will had agane to turne, 368
 Na besyde thame to mak soiorne.
 Bot in aucht dais, nocht-for-*thi*,
 He gert mak ledderis preuely, 372
 That mycht suffice till his entent,
 And in a myrk *nicht* syne is went
 *Toward *the* touñ with his menze.
 *Bot hors and knafis all left he
 *Fer fra *the* touñ, and syne has tañe
 *Thair ledderis ; and on fut ar gañe
 Toward *the* toune all preuely ;
 Thai herd no vachis spek no cry.
 For *thai that* war vithin, ma fall, 376
 As men *that* drede *nicht*, slepit all.
 Thai had no dreid *than* of *the* king,
 For *thai* of hym herd no tithing
 All *thai* thre dais befor and mair, 380
 Tharfor sekir and trast *thai* war.
 And quhen *the* king herd thame *nicht* steir,
 He wes blith apon gret maneir,
 And his leddir in hand can ta, 384 [Fol. 68 b. c.]
 Ensampill till his men till ma,
 Arayit weill in all his geir,
 Schot in *the* dik, and vith his speir
 Tastit, quhill he weill our woude, 388
 Bot till his throt *the* vattir stude.
 That tym wes in his cumpany
 A knyght of france, wicht and hardy,
 And quhen he in *the* vattir swa 392
368. *na—had*] ne had will.
 369. *to mak*] mak mar.
 374*—377*. E omits. H retains.
 375*. *Bot*] And H. *all left*] leaved H.
 377*. *Thair ledderis*] His ladders H.
 376. *that*] E om.
377. *slepit*] slepand E ; but slept H.
 379. *no tithing*] nathing.
 380. *and*] or.
 383. *apon*] on.
 387. *in*] on.
 388. *quhill*] till E ; till that H. *weill*] it EH. *woude*] woud E ; wade H.
- Eight days afterwards, he returns with ladders, in the dark.
- The men within feel quite secure.
- Bruce fords the dike, but the water is up to his neck.

A French knight is smitten with wonder,	Saw <i>the</i> king pas, and vith him ta His leddir vnabasitly, He sanyt hym for the ferly, And said, " A lord ! quhat sall we say Of our lordis of france, that ay With gud morsellis farsis <i>thair</i> panch, And will bot et [and] drynk and dance, Quhen sic a knycht, sa richt vorthy, As this is throu his cheuelry, In-to sic perill has hym set To vyn a ⁿ e vrechit hamlet ! "	396
and follows Bruce's example.	With <i>that</i> vord to <i>the</i> dik he ran, And our eftir <i>the</i> kyng he wan. And quhen <i>the</i> kyngis menze saw <i>Thar</i> lord pas our, in-till a thraw <i>Thai</i> passit <i>the</i> dik, and but mar let <i>Thair</i> ledderis to <i>the</i> wall <i>thai</i> set ; And to clym vp fast pressit <i>thai</i> ; And <i>the</i> gud kyng, as I herd say, Wes <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> man <i>that</i> tuk <i>the</i> vall, And baid <i>thair</i> till his menze all War cummyn our in full gret hy ; 3eit raif <i>thar</i> nouthir noif nor cry. Bot soyn eftir <i>thai</i> noyis maid, <i>That</i> of <i>thame</i> first persaving had, So <i>that</i> <i>the</i> cry raif throu <i>the</i> toune ; Bot he, that vith his men wes boune	400 404
The men all cross the dike,	Till assale, [to] <i>the</i> toune is went,	408
and climb the wall.		412
At last, they are discovered.		416
[Fol. 31. E.]		420

397. *ay*] *thai*.398. *panch*] pawnchis.399. [*and* EH] C *om.* *dance*]
dawnsis.400. *knycht*] King H. *sa richt*]
and sa EH.401. *is*] E *om.*403. *ane*] A. *hamlet*] hamillet E ;
Hamelet H.407. *pas*] owt. *pas our*] the King

H.

408. *Thai passit*] Past to H.411. *And*] Bot.412. *tothir*] secund E ; second H.
man—tuk] man tuk E ; yeed ouer
H.414. *our*] wp E ; vp H.415. *raiss thar*] *than* raiss E ; then
raise H. *nor*] na.420. [*to* EH] C *om.*

- And *the* mast of his menze sent
 All scalit throu *the* toun, bot he
 Held with him-self a gret menze,
 Swa *that* he mycht be appurvait 424
 To defend, gif he war assayit.
 Bot *thai*, *that* he send throu *the* toune,
 Put soyn to gret confusioune
 Thair fayis, *that* in beddis war, 428
 Or scalit, fleand heir and *thair*,
 That, or *the* sone raif, *thai* had tañe
 Thair fayis, and discumfit ilkañe.
 The vardanis bath *tharin* war tañe, 432 [Fol. 69. C.]
 And malif of strathern is gane
 Till his fader, *the* Erll malif,
 And with strinth tuk him & all his ;
 Syne, for his sake, *the* nobill king 436
 Gaf hym his land in gouernyng.
 The laif, *that* ran out throu *the* toune,
 Sesit to *thamē* in gret fusioune
 Men, armyng, and marchandif, 440
 And *othir* gudis on syndri viß,
 Quhill *thai*, *that* war eir pouer and bare,
 Of *that* gude rich and mychty war.
 Bot *thair* wes few slayn ; for *the* king 444
 Had gevin *thame* in *commandyng*,
 On gret payn, *thai* suld slay nañe,
 That, but gret bargane, mycht be tañe ;
 For *thai* war kynde to *the* cuntre, 448
424. *appurvait*] ay purwayit E ; ay puruayde H.
 427. *soyn to*] to sa EH.
 429. *fleand*] fleeing H ; fled E.
 431. *and*] so in H ; or E.
 433. *maliss*] malice E ; Malise H.
strathern] straithern E.
 435. *all*] H retains ; E om.
 437. *land*] H retains ; E om.
 438. *out throu*] with-out.
 439. *in*] in-to. *fusioune*] fusoun.
440. *Men*] Men and E ; *but* H omits and.
 441. *gudis*] gud E ; good H.
 442. *war eir*] er war E ; were baith H.
 445. *Had — thame*] That thaim had.
 446. *On*] so in E ; Upon H. *thai*] that thai.
 448. *For*] so in H ; That E.
- Bruce makes a stand with some men,
 whilst others disperse through the town.
 The wardens are taken, and also the Earl of Strath Earn.
 Bruce's men gain much booty,
 but slay very few.

He wist, and had of *thame* pite.

Bruce dismantles
Perth.

On this maner *the* toun wes tañe,
And syne *the* towris euerilkañe
And vallis gert he tummyll douñe ; 452
He levit nocht about *that* touñe
Tour standand, stane no wall,
That he na haly gert [stroy] all.
And presoneris *that* thair tuk he, 456
He send quhar *thai* mycht haldin be,
And till his peß tuk all *the* land ;
Wes nane *that* durst him *than* vithstand.

[Heire all scottis obeys the king excep lorne.]

All are subject to
Bruce except the
men of Lorn and
Argyle.

Apon north half *the* scottis Se 460
Obeysit all till his maieste,
Outane *the* lord of lorñe, and *thai*
Of argile, *that* vald vith him ga.
He held euir agañe *the* king, 464
And hatit hyñe atour all thing.
Bot zeit, or all *the* gammyn ga,
I trow weill *that* *the* king sall ta
Vengeans of his gret cruelte, 468
And *that* him sair repent sall he,
That he *the* king contraryit ay,
May fall, quhen he no mend it may.

[Heire is mekyl commendyt schir edward bruss.]

The kingis brothir, quhen *the* towñe 472
Wes takyn *thus* and doungeyn douñe,
Schir Eduard, *that* wes so vorthy,
Tuk vith him a gret Cumpany,

Edward Bruce
goes to Galloway.

449. *had—thame*] off *thaim* had.
450. *On*] In.
451. *the*] E om.
454. *stane*] na stane E.
455. *na*] ne. [*stroy*] stroy *thaim*
E; distroy C; destroy them H.
457. *haldin*] kepted H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.

461. *Obeysit all*] All obeysyt E;
All obeyed H.
462. *lord of*] *so in* H; E om.
463. *vald*] wald not H.
464. *euir*] him ay.
471. *no—it*] it mend na E; it
mend not H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.

And tuk his gat toward gallovay.	476	
For vith his men he valde assay		
Gif he recouer mycht <i>that</i> land,		
And vyn fra yngliß mennys hande.		[Fol. 69 b. C.]
This Schir Eduard forsuth, I hicht,	480	Sir Edward was rash and head- strong, but very bold.
Wes of his handis a nobill knyght,		
And in blithnes swet and Ioly ;		
Bot he wes outrageous hardy,		
And of so hye vndirtaking,	484	
<i>That</i> he neuir had none abasing		
Of multitude of men ; for- <i>thi</i>		
He discumfit commonly		
Mony vith quheyn ; <i>tharfor</i> had he	488	
Outour his peris renowne.		
For quha reherß wald all <i>his</i> deid,		
Of [<i>his</i>] hye vorschipe and manheid		
Men mycht mony romanys mak ;	492	
And, <i>nocht-for-thi</i> , I think till tak		
On hand, off hym to say sum thing,		I must say some- thing about him.
Bot nocht <i>the</i> tend part his traualing.		
This gud knyght <i>that</i> I spek of heir,	496	
With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vyth hym weir,		Edward Bruce goes to Galloway, as I said.
Veill soyn to galloway cummyn is,		
All <i>that</i> he fand he maid it [<i>h</i>]is ;		
And ryotit gretly the lande.	500	
Bot <i>than</i> in gallovay war vonnand		

476. *toward*] till E ; in H.478. *recouer mycht*] mycht recouer.479. *vyn*] wyn it EH.480. *forsuth*] the Bruce H. I] Ik.481. *handis*] hand EH.485. *neuir had none*] haid neuir
zeit EH.488. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.489. *Outour*] Owt ouer E ; AttourH. *renowne*] renomme.490. *For*] And. *reherß wald*]
wald reherß. *his*] *the*.491. [*his* E] CH om. *and*] and
his H.492. *mony*] a mekill EH. *romanys*]
Romanes H ; *blank spacc* in E.493. *till*] to.494. *off hym*] *wrongly put at the*
end of the line in E.495. *the*] EH om. *tend part*]
tendpart C ; tende part E ; teind part H.496. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed-
ward discomfist at Cree, Sir Ingrame
Vmfrauile, and Aymerie.499. *maid it*] makyt E ; makes all
H. [*his* E] is C.500. *ryotit*] ryoty E ; aryoty C ;
heryed H.

- Sir Ingram de Umfraville Schir yngerame vmphrevell, *that* ves
Renownit of so hye prowes,
That he of vorschip passit *the* rout. 504
- used to bear about a red bonnet on a spear. *Tharfor* he gert ay ber about
Apon a sper aⁿe red bonat,
In-to *the* takyn *that* he wes set
In[to] *the* hicht of cheuelry ; 508
- Sir Amery Saint John and he go against Sir Edward. Of Sanct Iohⁿe als am[er]y.
Thai twa *the* land had in stering,
And quhen *thai* herd of *the* cummyng
Of *schir* Eduard, *that* so planly 512
Our-raid *the* land, *than* in gret hy
Thai assemblit all *thair* menze,
[Fol. 31 b. E.] I trow twelf hundreth *thai* mycht be.
[Heire schir edward bruss discumfis the inglis
men at cre.]
- Sir Edward defeats them at Cree, Bot he vith fewar folk *thaim* met 516
Besyde Cree, and so hard *thame* set
With hard battale in stalwarde ficht,
That he *thame* all put to *the* flicht,
And slew twa hundreth wele & ma, 520
- and they flee to Bothwell Castle. Ande *the* chiftanis in hy can ta
Thair way to [Bothwell], for till be
Resaut in-to gude savite. 524
And schir Eduard *thame* chasit fast ;
- [Fol. 70. C.] Bot [till] *the* castell at *the* last
[Gat] *schir* yngerame and *schir* am[er]y ;
Bot *the* best of *thair* cumpany

502. *yngerame*] ingrahame. *vm-* amy C.
phrevell] *the* umphrawill. RUBRIC. *From* E.
503. *Renownit*] Renommyt. *hye*] 518. *in*] and EH.
great H. 522. [*Bothwell* EH] buttill C.
506. *ane*] A. *till*] to.
507. *the takyn*] takyn E ; takin- 523. *Thar* resawyt to sawfte E ;
ning H. Receiued there into sauitie H.
508. *In-to* EH] In C. *of*] of all 525. [*till* E] to H ; in C.
C ; but EH omit all. 526. [*Gat* E] Gate H ; Gaf C.
509. *Of*] And of C ; but EH omit *yngerame*] Ingrahame E ; Ingrame
And. *amery*] Aymery H ; Aymry E ; H. *amery* E] Aymery H ; amy C.

- Left ded behynd *thame* in *the* plaß. 528
 And quhen *schir* Eduard saw *the* chafß
 Wes falit, he gert [seyf] *the* pray, Sir Edward wins
 And swa gret cattell had away, much cattle.
That it war voundir for till se. 532
 Of [bothwell] tour, *thai* saw how he
 Gert his men drif vith him *thar* pray ;
 Bot no let set *tharin* mycht *thai*.
 Throu [his] cheuelrous cheuelry 536 All Galloway is
 Gallovay wes stonayit gretumly, afraid of him.
 And doutit hym for his bounte.
 Sum of *the* men of *the* Cuntre
 Com till his peß, and maid him ath. 540
 Bot *schir* am[er]y, *that* had *the* scath Sir Aymer goes
 Of *the* Bargane I tald of er, to England,
 Raid till yngland, and purchast *ther*
 Of armyt men gret cumpany, 544
 To venge hym of *the* velany,
 [That] *schir* Eduarde *the* nobill knyght
 Hym did by cre in-till *the* ficht.
 Of gude men he assemblit *thair* 548 and gets 1500
 Weill xv hundreth men and mar, men, and hopes
That war of richt gude renowne ; to surprise Sir
 His way vith all that folk tuk he, Edward.
 And in *the* land all preuely 552
 He enterit vith [that] cheuelry,
 Thinkand *schir* Eduard to suppriß,
 Gif *that* he mycht on ony viß.

530. [seyss E] sese H ; cess C.
 531. gret] feill H.
 532. till] to.
 533. Of—tour] Of buttil tour C ;
 Of Bothwell Towre H ; Out of both-
 well E.
 534. drif] dryue. thar] the EH.
 535. set tharin] so in E ; there till
 set H.
 536. [his EH] this C. cheuelrous]
 chewalrouss E ; couragious H.

538. doutit hym] hym doutit C ;
 but H has doubted him ; he dowtyt E.
 541. amery E] Aymer H ; amy C.
 543. and purchast] till purches E ;
 to purchase H.
 546. [That EH] Than C. the]
 that.
 547. by] at H.
 550. renowne] renowme.
 553. He] EH om. [that EH]
 thair C.

- For he thought he vald hym assale, 556
 Or *that* he left, in playn battale.
 Now may 3e heir of gret ferly,
 And of richt hye cheuelry.
- Sir Edward comes to hear of it. For *schir* Eduard in-to *the* land 560
 Wes with his men3e neir at hand ;
 And in *the* mornynge richt airly
 He herd *the* cuntre men mak cry,
 That had vittering of *thair* cummyng. 564
 Than buskit he him but delaying,
 And lap on hors deliuerly.
- He has 50 men with him. He had *than* in his rowt fifty,
 Apon gude hors armyt richt veill. 568
 His small folk gert he ilk deill
 Vith-draw *thame* till a strate neir by,
 And he raid furth vith his fifty.
 [Heire he discumfis fer ma manfully, that is to say
 XV.C. with L.]
- [Fol. 70 b. C.] A knycht *that than* wes in his rout, 572
 A certain knight, Sir Allan of
 Cathcart, told me all about it. Vorthy [and] vicht, stalward and stout,
 Curtaß [and] fair, and of gude fame,
 Schir alane of [catcart] be name,
 Tald me this taill as I sall tell. 576
 Gret myst in-to *the* mornynge fell,
 Swa *that* men mycht nocht se thaim by,
 For myst, aⁿe bow-draucht fullely.
 So hapnyt *that thai* fand *the* traiff 580
 Quhar at *the* rout furth passit was
 Of *thair* fais, *that* forouth raid.

558. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Edward with fifty, Wan fiftene hundreth, and Sir Aymery.

561. *neir at*] *rycht* neir.

563. *He*] E *om.*

564. *That*] And EH. *vittering*] wytryng E; a witting H.

567. *his*] E *om.*

568. *Apon*] All apon E; All lap on H. *armyt*] arrayed H. *richt*] EH

om.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

573. [*and* EH] C *om.*

574. [*and* EH] C *om.*

575. [*catcart*] *carcat* (*evidently miswritten for catcart*) C; *Catkert* E; *Cathkart* H.

576. *as—sall*] I to you H.

578. *that men*] *thai*.

579. *ane*] A.

Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> gret ȝarnyng had		
All tyme for till do cheuelry,	584	Sir Edward follows the enemy's trail.
With all his rout in full gret hy		
Followit <i>the</i> traß quhar gane var <i>thai</i> .		
And befor myd-morne of <i>the</i> day,		
<i>The</i> myst wox cleir [all] suddanly ;	588	The mist clears off, and Sir Edward at once charges the 1500.
<i>Than</i> he and all his cumpany		
War nocht a ⁿ e bow-draucht fra <i>the</i> rout.		
<i>Than</i> schot <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> vith a schout ;		
For gif <i>thai</i> fled, <i>thai</i> vist <i>that</i> <i>thai</i>	592	
Suld nocht weill ferd <i>part</i> get away,		
<i>Tharfor</i> In auenture till de		
He vald him put, or he vald fle.		
And quhen <i>the</i> yngliß cumpany	596	
Saw on <i>thame</i> cum so suddanly		
Sic folk, forouten abasing,		The English are astonished,
<i>Thai</i> war stonayit for affraying.		
And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> , but mair abaid,	600	
So hardely emang <i>thame</i> raid,		
<i>That</i> fele of <i>thame</i> to erde <i>thai</i> bare.		
Richt gretly <i>thus</i> stonayit <i>thai</i> vare		
Throu [<i>the</i>] fors of that first assay,	604	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> war in-to gret affray,		and think Sir Edward's company must be a large one.
And vend be fer <i>thai</i> had beyn ma,		
For <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war assalȝit swa.		
And syne <i>schir</i> Eduardis cumpany,	608	
Quhen <i>thai</i> had thrillit <i>thame</i> hastely,		
Set stoutly in <i>the</i> hedis agane,		
Ande at <i>that</i> cours borne down & sla ⁿ e		

584. *tyme—till*] tymys to. were H.
588. [*all* EH] and C. 604. [*the* EH] C om.
589. *Than*] And *than* EH. *all*] EH om. 606. *be fer*] by far H; befor E.
590. *ane*] A. 608, 609. *So in* H, but omitting
593. *ferd*] feyrd E; fourt H. syne. Quhen *thai* had thyrlyt *thaim*
599. *stonayit for*] put into great H. hastily *Than schir* Eduardis cum-
601. *emang*] amang. pany E.
603. Stonayit sa gretly *than* *thai* war E; Astoneyed sa greatly they 610. *hedis*] heid E; head H.

- The English are frightened.
[Fol. 32. E.] War of *thair* fais a gret party, 612
That than affrait war so gretly,
That thai var scalit gretly *then*.
And quhen *schir* Eduard and his men
Saw *thame* in-to so Ill aray, 616
- At the third charge, the English flee.
[Fol. 71. C.] *The thrid* tyme on *thame* prikid *thai*.
And *thai that* saw *thame* so stoutly
Cum on *thame*, dred *thame* gretumly,
That all thair rout, bath les and mair, 620
Fled, ilkane scalit heir and *thair*.
Wes nane emang *thame* so hardy
To byde, bot all comonly
Fled to varrand; and he can chaf, 624
That vilfull till distroy *thame* vaf.
For sum he tuk, and sum war slayn;
[Bot] *schir* Am[er]y with mekill payn
Eschakit, and his gat is gane. 628
His men discumfit war ilkane;
Sum tane, sum slayn, sum gat away;
This wes a richt fair poynt, *perfay*!
[Schir edward bruss in a 3ere wan xiiij castellis.]
- Rash boldness is often successful. Lo! how hardyment tane suddanly, 632
And drivin syne till end scharply,
May ger oft-sið vnlikly thyngis
Cum to richt fair and gud endingis!
Richt as it fell in this case heir; 636
For hardyment withouten weir
Wan xv hundreth with fifty,

613. *than affrait*] *thai* effrayit.617. *on—prikid*] on *thaim* prekyt
E; on them preiked H; prikid on
thame C.619. *thame* (1)] E *om. thame* (2)]
thaim sa. *dred—gretumly*] and sa
hardely H.621. *ilkane*] prekand E; ilkane
H.622. *emang*] amang.623. *comonly*] comonaly.624. *varrand*] warand.626. *For*] And EH. *war*] hes H.627. [*Bot* E] But H; And C.
Amery] *so in* E; Aymery H; Amy
C.631. *This*] It.632. *tane*] tane sa.633. *syne till*] syne to the H; to
the E.636. As It fell in to *this* cass her.

Quhar ay for ane *thai* var thretty.
 And twa men ar a manis her ; 640 The English were
30 to 1.
 Bot vre *thame* led on sic maner,
That thai discumfit war Ilkañe.
 Schir Am[er]y hame his gat is gañe,
 Richt blith *that* he so gat away, 644
 I trow he sall nocht mony a day
 Haue will to warra *that* cuntre,
 With-*thi* Schir Eduard *tharin* be !
 Ande he duelt furth in-to *the* land, 648 Sir Edward wins
all Galloway.
Thame that rebelland war warrand,
 And in a 3eir so warrait he,
That he wan quyttly *that* cuntre
 Till his brothiris peß *the* kyng ; 652
 Bot *that* wes nocht but hard fighting.
 For in *that* tyme *thair* him befell
 Mony fair poynt, as I herd tell,
The quhilk *that* ar nocht vritin heir. 656
 Bot weill I wat *that*, in *that* 3eir,
 xiii Castellis with stryngth he wan,
 And ourcom mony A mody man,
 Quha-sa *the* suth of hym vald reid. 660 He won 13 castles
in all.
 Had he had mesur in his deid,
 I trow *that* worthyar *than* he
 Micht nocht in his tyme fundyn be,
 Outakyn his brothir anyrly, 664 Only his brother
was his peer.
 To quhom, in-to gude cheuelry,
 I dar peir nane, wes in his day.

639. *var*] *wes*. *thretty*] *threttie* H ; twenty (!) E.

640. *So in* E, *with* mannys *for* manis. H *has*—And twa men is ouer mony heere.

641. *vre thame*] *so in* E ; they were H. *sic*] *swilk*.

643. *Amery* E] Amy C ; Aymer H.

645. *a*] E *om*.

646. *Haue*] Haiff. *warra*] *werray*.

648. *he*] *so in* H ; E *om*.

649. *rebelland—warrand*] *rebell war werrayand*.

650. *narrait*] *werrayit*.

651. *quyttly*] *qwyt* E ; *quyte* all H.

655. *I*] Ik.

657. *weill—wat*] I *wate weile*.

660. *the—hym*] off him *the* south. *vald*] *wald* H ; *will* E.

665. *gude*] *good* H ; E *om*.

666. *I—wes*] Lyk *wes nane* E ; I *dare compare nane, was* H.

Bruce himself
was prudent as
[Fol. 71 b. C.]
well as bold.

For he led hym with mesure ay,
And vith gret vit his cheuelry 668
He gouernit ay so worthely
That he oft full vnlikly thing
Brocht [rycht] weill to full gud ending.

[Heire schir Iames dowglas metis with schir
alexander stewart lord bonkle.]

Douglas with-
stands his
enemies in
Selkirk.

In all this tym Iames of douglas 672
In *the* forest travaland was,
[And] it throu hardyment and slicht
Occupyit, magre all *the* mycht
Of his feill fayis, *the* quethir thai 676
Set him full oft in hard assay.
Bot oft throu wit and throu bounte
His purpos to gud end brocht he.
In-till *that* tym him fell, throu cas, 680
A *nycht*, as he traualand was,

Douglas comes to
a house near the
water of Lyne,

And thought for till haue tan restyñe
In a houß on *the* wattir of lyne ;
And as he com with his menze 684
Neirhand *the* houß, swa lisnyt he,

and overhears
talking.

And herd *thair* sawis ilke deill.
And by that he persauit weill
At *thai* war strange men at *thair* 688
That nycht thair-in herberyit wair.
And as he thought, it fell, per cas ;

668. *gret vit*] wyt E ; wit all H.

669. *ay*] *so in* H ; E *om.*

671. [*rycht* E] right H ; C *om.*
full] a H ; E *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How
Iames Dowglas tooke Thomas Ran-
del, And Alexander Stewart, as I
heard tell.

673. *travaland*] trawaland E ; he
travaland C ; ay trauelling H.

674. [*And* EH] *That* C.

675. *magre all*] all magre EH.

676. *feill*] fell.

677. *full—in*] oft in full E ; oft
syes in H.

681. *A*] On ane E ; Ane H.

682. *for*] E *om.* *tan*] E *om.* *for*
—tan] to haue had his H.

683. *a*] ane. *on*] by H.

686. *thair—deill*] their Sawes
euerilke deill H ; ane say *tharin, the*
dewill (!) E.

688. *At*] *That. at*] *that.*

689. *herberyit*] herbryd.

For of bonkill the Lord *thar* was,
 Alexander steward hat he, 692 The lord of Bon-
 kill, Thomas
 Randolph, and
 Adam of Gordon
 were there.
 And *othir* ma of gret bounte,
 Thomas randole of gret renown,
 And Adame alsua of gordoun,
 That com *thair* with gret cumpany, 696
 And thought in *the* forest to ly,
 And occupy it throu *thar* gret mycht,
 Bath with travale and stallwart ficht,
 To chaß Douglas of *that* cuntre. 700
 Bot *othir* wayis all 3eid *the* gle;
 For quhen Iames had witteryng
 That strange men had tane herbreyng
 In *the* place quhar he schupe to ly, 704
 He till *the* hous went hastely,
 And vmbeset it all about. Douglas sur-
 rounds the house.
 Quhen *thai* within herd sic a rout [Fol. 32 b. E.]
 About *the* houß, *thai* raiß in hy, 708
 And tuk *thair* geir rycht hastely,
 And schot furth, fra *thai* harnast war. [Fol. 72. C.]
Thair fayis *thaim* met vith vapnys bar, There is a hot
 fight.
 And assalzeit richt hardely. 712
 And *thai* defendit douch[t]ely
 With all *thair* mycht, till at *the* last
Thair fais pressit *thame* so fast,

691. *bonkill*] bonkle.
 692. *steward*] Stewart EH. *hat*] heght H.
 693. *And—ma*] With *othir* twa EH.
 694. *randole*] randell EH.
 696. *com thair*] *thar* come.
 697. *in*] in-to.
 698. *it*] E om. After it C has *thair*, which EH omit. *gret*] EH om.
 699. *Bath*] And. *and*] repeated in C.
 700. *To*] so in H; E om. *of*] out of E; fra H.
 701. *all*] than.
 702—705. H has—
 When Iames of Dowglas had witting,
 And als to him there came tyding,
 That strange men had tane harbery,
 Into the place where he shupe to ly,
 He to that place past hastely,
 Baith he and all his company.
 704. *quhar*] *that*. *schupe*] schup him.
 706. *vmbeset*] wmbeset. *it all*] the house H.
 707. *sic*] swilk.
 710. *schot*] came H. *harnast*] harnasyt.
 712. *And*] And them H.
 713. *douchtely*] so in E; douchely C.

- That thair folk falzeit thame ilkañe.* 716
- Thomas Randolph is taken.
Thomas randoll *thair haf thai tañe,*
And alexander stewarde alsua
Wes voundit in a place or twa.
- Adam of Gordon escapes.
Adañe of gordoun fra *the ficht,* 720
Quhat throu slicht & quhat throu *mycht,*
Eschakit, and feill of his men ;
Bot *thai that* war arestit *then*
War of *thair* taking voundir wa ; 724
Bot nedlyngis *thame* behufit be swa.
[Heire schir Iames dowglas cumis to the king with
schir alexander stewart and thomas randale.]
- Douglas is very kind to Stewart and Randolph,
That nycht the gud lord of Douglas
Maid to *schir alexander, that* was
His Emys son, richt gladsum cheir ; 728
Sa did he als forouten weir
Till thomas randole, for *that* he
Wes till *the king* in neir degre
Of blude, for his sister him bare. 732
And on *the morn,* forouten mare,
whom he presents to the king. Toward *the nobill king* he raid,
And with him bath *thai twa* he had.
The king of his cummyng wes blith, 736
And thankit him *tharof* feill sith.
And till his nevo can he say,
“ *Thou* has a quhill renyit *thi fay* ;
Bot thou reconsalit now mon be.” 740
Than to the king soyn ansuerd he,
The king talks with Randolph. And saide, “ 3e chasty me, bot 3he
Aw bettir chastyt for till be.

717. *haf thai*] wes E ; was H.719. *Wes*] EH om.721. *slicht*] strength H ; his
strenth E. &—*throu*] and his E ;
and what through H. *mycht*] slight
H.722. *feill*] ser E ; als seire H.725. *thame—be*] them behooude be

H ; behowit It be E.

RUBRIC. *From* E.730. *randole*] Randell.736. *cummyng*] present EH.737. *tharof*] thereof H ; weill E.739. *a*] ane.741. *soyn*] EH om.743. *An*] Aucht E ; Aught H.

- For sen *that* þhe warrait *the* king 744
 Of yngland In-to playn fichting,
 þhe suld preß till derenze þour richt,
 And *nocht* with woidre na with slicht.”
 The king said, “ þeit, may fall, it may 748 Bruce reproves
 Cum, or oucht lang, to sic assay. Randolph,
 Bot sen *thou* spekis so ryaly,
 It is gret skill at men chasty
Thi prowde vourdis, till at *thou* know 752 [Fol. 72 b. c.]
The richt, and bow it as *thou* aw.”
The king for-out mair delaying
 Send hym to be in ferm keping, and keeps him
 Quhar *that* he all a quhill suld be 756 prisoner.
 Nocht all apon his awn pouste.

744. *that*] EH om. *warrait*] wer- E om.
 rayit.
 745. *In-to*] *so in* H ; in E.
 746. *þour*] you H ; E om.
 747. *woidre*] cowardy. H *has*—
 With might, and not yet with slight.
 748. *may* (1)] EH om.
 750. *ryaly*] rudly E ; rudely H.
 751. *skill*] reason H. *at*] that H ;
 752. *Thi*] *Thai*.
 753. *bow—as*] duetie that H.
 754. *for-out*] for-owtyn.
 756. *all—quhill*] a whyle H ; al-
 lane E.
 757. *awn pouste*] awne poustie H ;
 powste fre E.

[BOOK X.]

[Heire the king passis agayn Ion of lorn.]

After Thomas
Randolph was
put in prison,

When thomas Randol on *this* viß
Wes takyn, as I heir deuif,

And send to duell in gud keping,
For *the* speke he spak to *the* king ; 4

The gud king, *that* thocht on *the* scath,
The dispit and *the* felony bath,
That Iohñ of lorn had till him doñe,

the king went
against Lorn.

His host assemblit he *than* soyn, 8
And toward lorn he tuk *the* vay,
With his men in-to gude aray.

Bot Iohñe of lorn of his cummyng
Lang or he com, had vitteryng ; 12

John of Lorn
gathers 2000 men,

And men on Ilk syde gaderit he,
I trow twa thousand *thai* mycht be,
And send *thame* for to stop *the* vay
Quhar *the* king behufit to ga. 16

whom he stations
in a pass.

And *that* wes in añe euill place,

That so strat and so narrow was,

That twa men sammyn mycht nocht ryde

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How
the King at Gleclaben, Discomfist Iohn
of Lornes men.

2. *I*] Ik.

3. *gud*] firme H.

4. *the* (1)] his H ; E *om.* *he*] *that*
he.

6. *the* (2)] E *om.* *felony*] felny

E ; velany H.

10. *his*] all his H.

12. *vitteryng*] wittering E ; good
witting H.

16. *king*] gud king. *to ga*] *so in*
H ; *spelt* to gay in C ; away E.

17—26. H and A *omit.*

19. *twa men*] *twasum.*

In sum place of <i>the</i> hyllis syde.	20	
<i>The</i> nethir half wes perelouf ;		The lower side of the mountain goes steep down into the lake.
For a schoir crag, hye ande hydvouf,		
Raucht till <i>the</i> se doun fra <i>the</i> [paß].		
On <i>the</i> owthir half a ⁿ e monta ⁿ e was	24	The other side is steep too.
So cumrouf, and ek so stay,		
<i>That</i> it wes hard to pas <i>that</i> way.		
Crechanben hecht <i>that</i> monta ⁿ e,		It is called Ben Cruachan.
I trow <i>that</i> nocht in all breta ⁿ e	28	
A ⁿ e hyer hill may fundyn be.		
<i>Thar</i> Iohn ^e of lor ⁿ e gert his menzhe		John of Lorn sets some men in ambush there,
Enbuschit be abovyn <i>the</i> vay ;		
For gif <i>the</i> gud king held <i>that</i> way,	32	
He thought he suld soyn vencust be ;		
And hym-self held hym on <i>the</i> se,		and himself watches in a boat.
Weill neir <i>the</i> [paß], vith his galays.		
Bot <i>the</i> king, <i>that</i> in all assays	36	
Wes fundyn wiß and [a]werte,		Bruce perceives his plan,
Persaut <i>thair</i> subtilite,		
And <i>that</i> he neid <i>that</i> gat suld ga.		[Fol. 73. C.]
His men departit he in twa ;	40	
And to <i>the</i> gud lorde of Douglas,		and sends on Douglas with the
Quham In all vit and vorschip was,		[Fol. 33. E.]
He taucht <i>the</i> archaris euirilka ⁿ e ;		archers.
And <i>this</i> gud lord has with him ta ⁿ e	44	
Schir alexander freser <i>the</i> vicht,		
And villia ⁿ e vißman, A gud knycht,		

22. *schoir*] schor. place CH.
 23. [*pass* E] place C. 37. *awerte*] rycht werte (*miswritten for awerty*) C ; awise E ; right wittie H.
 24. *the owthir*] athyr. *ane*] *the*.
 25. *cumrouss*] combrowss. *and ek so*] hey and. 38. *thair subtilite*] rycht weill *thar* sutelte.
 27. *Crechanben*] Crechinben E ; Clochmabanie H. 39. And at him houed *that* gaitte to ga H.
 31. *vay*] way. 42. *Quham In*] In whome H. *all —vorschip*] herbryd all worschip E ; all vertue winning H.
 32. *gud*] E *om.* *that way*] *thar* away. H *has*—Gif the King held *that* gaitte perpay. 46. *villiaⁿe vissman*] Wilßam Wysman.
 34. *on*] upon.
 35. [*pass*] paiss E ; *but cf.* l. 23 ;

- Douglas and the others climb the hill above Lorn's men.
- And with *thame* gud *schir* androu gray.
 Thir with *thair* menȝe held *thar* vay, 48
 Ande clam *the* hill delyuerly.
 And or *thai* of *the* *tothir* party
 Persauit *thame*, *thai* had ilkañe
The hicht [abovyn] *thair* fayis tañe. 52
- [Heir the king metis with Ion of lorn menȝe.]
- The king, with his own men, enters the pass, and is attacked,
- The king and his men held *thar* way,
 And quhen in-to *the* [paß] war *thai*
 Enterit, *the* folk off lornē in hy
 Apon *the* king rasis añe cry, 56
 And schot, and tumlit on hym stanys,
 Richt gret and hevy for *the* nanys.
 Bot *thai* scathit nocht [gretly] *the* king ;
 For he had *thair* in his leding 60
 Men *that* licht and delyuer war,
 And licht armyng had on *thaim* *thar*,
 Swa *that* *thai* stoutly clam *the* hill,
 And lettit *thair* fayis to fullfill 64
The mast part off *thar* felony.
 And als apon *the* *tothir* party
- Douglas rushes on them, from above, with a shout.
- Com Iames of douglas and his rout,
 And schot apon *thame* with a schout, 68
 And voundit *thame* with arrowis fast.
 Syne with *thair* swerdis at *the* last
Thai ruschit emang *thame* hardely.
 For *thai* of lorn full manfully 72
 Grete and [apert] defens can ma.

47. *gud*] syne E; then H.48. *After this line* C wrongly inserts—And quhen in to *the* place war *thai* *The* king and his menȝe held *thar* vay.52. [*abovyn*] abowyne E; abone H; apon C; cf. l. 31. RUBRIC from E.54. [*pass* E] place CH.56. *ane*] *the*.57. *hym*] them H.59. *scathit*] scaith E; skaithed H. [*gretly* E] greatly H; C *om*.62. *armyng*] armouris E; armours H. *had—thar*] vpon them bare H.64. *lettit*] stopped H.70. *Syne*] And.72. *For*] But H. *manfully*] manlely.73. [*apert* E] a peart H; pert C. *can*] gan. *ma*] *so in* EH; may C.

Bot quhen <i>thai</i> saw at <i>thai</i> war swa Assalzeit apon twa parteis, And saw weill <i>that thair</i> enmyis Had all <i>the</i> farer off <i>the</i> ficht, In full gret hy <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> flicht ; And <i>thai</i> a felloun chafß can ma, And slew all at <i>thai</i> mycht ourta. And <i>thai that</i> mycht eschap, perfay, Richt till a ⁿ e vattir held <i>thair</i> vay, <i>That</i> ran doun by <i>the</i> hillis syde, And wes rycht styth, bath deip & wyde, <i>That</i> men in na place mycht it paß Bot at a ⁿ e Brig beneth <i>thaim</i> was. To <i>that</i> brig held <i>thai</i> fast <i>thair</i> way, And till brek it can fast assay ; Bot <i>thai that</i> chassit, quhen <i>thai thaim</i> saw Mak <i>thair</i> arest, but dreid or aw <i>Thai</i> ruschit apon <i>thame</i> hardely, And discumfit <i>thame</i> vtrelly, And held <i>the</i> brig haill, quhill <i>the</i> king, With all <i>the</i> folk of his leding, Passit <i>the</i> bryg all at <i>thair</i> ese. Till Ioh ⁿ e of lor ⁿ e it suld displese, I trow, quhen he his men mycht se, Out of his schippis fra <i>the</i> se, Be slayn, and chassit fra <i>the</i> hill, And he mycht set no help <i>thar-till</i> . For it angeris als gretumly To gud hertis <i>that</i> ar worthy,	<p>Lorn's men, finding them- selves attacked on both sides,</p> <p>76</p> <p>flee, and many are slain.</p> <p>80</p> <p>[Fol. 73 b. C.]</p> <p>84</p> <p>Others run down beside a stream, to find the bridge below,</p> <p>88</p> <p>which they try to break down.</p> <p>92</p> <p>Bruce's men prevent them.</p> <p>96</p> <p>John of Lorn helplessly beholds his men perish.</p> <p>100</p>
---	---

77. *farer*] *fayrer*.81. *perfay*] *so in* H ; but delay E.84. *And*] It E ; That H. *rycht styth*] *sa* strait H. *bath*] and E ; *sa* H.86. *beneth*] *that* beneath. *beneth thaim*] *that* narrow H.87. *held thai*] *so* EH ; *thai* held C. *fast*] *straucht*.88. *it*] *it* doun C ; *but* EH *omit*doun. *can fast*] *fast gan*.89. *thaim*] *them* H ; E *om*.91. *hardely*] *hastely* H.92. *thame*] *thame* all C ; *but* EH *omit* all.98. *fra*] *into* H.99. *fra*] *in*.100. *And*] *That*. *help*] *let* H.101. *Fbr*] *Bot*.

Till se *thair* fais fulfill *thair* will,
As to *thame*-self to thole *the* Ill. 104

[Heire the king segis & wynniss dunstaffinch castell.]

At sic myscheiff war *thai* of Lorne ;
For feill *the* lyffis *thair* has lorne,
And *othir* sum *thai* flede away.

The king spoils
Lorn.

The kyng in hy gert seß *the* pray 108
Of all *the* land ; quhar men mycht se
So gret aboundans cum off fe,
That it war voundir till behald.

He goes to
Dunstaffinch,

The king *that* stout wes, stark and bald, 112
Till Dunstaffynch richt suddanely
He past, and segit it sturdely,
And assalzeit, *the* castell to get.

and takes the
castle.

And in schort tyme he has thame set 116
In sic thrang, *that* *tharin* war *than*,
That, magre *thairis*, he it van ;
And a gud vardane *thair-in* set,
And betaucht hym bath men & met, 120
Swa *that* he *thair* lang tyme mycht be,
Magre *thaim* all of *that* cuntre.

Sir Alexander of
Argyle makes
peace with Bruce.

Schir alexander of Argill, *that* saw
The king distroy vp, cleyn and law, 124
His land, send tretis to *the* king,
And com his man [but] tarying.

[Fol. 74. C.] And he resaut him till his peß.

RUBRIC. From E; but castell is supplied from conjecture. H has—
How Linlithgow-Peill winnen was
Through William Binnie, & his purchase.

106. *lorne*] forlorne H.

107. *thai*] war E; had H. *away*] away H; *thar* way E.

108. *hy*] haste H.

113. *Dunstaffynch*] Dunstaffage H. *suddanely*] sturdely.

114. A sege set and besyly E; A

Siege set, and busily H.

115. *And*] EH om. *the*] *that* H. *to*] it to E; for to H.

117. *sic*] swiik. *that*] *that* *thai* C; but EH omit *thai*.

119. *a*] ane.

121. *thair—tym*] lang tyme *thar*.

124. *cleyn*] cleane H; *printed* clene P; cleue J; clef (!) I.

125. *tretis*] treyteris E; treitise H.

126. [*but* EH] without C. *tarying*] *mar* duelling.

- Bot Iohne of lorn his soñe zeit wes
 Rebell, as he wes wont to be,
 And fled vith schippes to *the* see.
 Bot *thai that* left apon *the* land
 Var to *the* king all obeysand ;
 And he *thar* homage all haf tañe ;
 Syne toward pert[h] is passit agañe,
 To play hym *thair* in-to *the* playn :
 Zeit lowdyan wes him agayn.
 And at lythkow ves *than* a peill,
 Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill
 Vith ynglis men, *that* ves reset
 Till *thaim that* vith armouris [or] met
 Fra edinburgh vald to strevilling ga,
 And fra strevilling again alsua ;
 And till *the* cuntre did gret Ill.
 Now may ze heir, gif *that* ze vill,
 Interludys and Iuperdyf,
That men assayit on mony viß,
 Castellis and pelis for till ta.
 And *this* lythkow wes añe of *thai* ;
 [And] I sall tell how it wes tane.
 In *the* cuntre *thar* vonnyt añe
That husband ves, and vith his fee
 Oftsif hay to *the* peill led he ;
 Vilzame [bunnok] to nayme he hicht,
- 128 John of Lorn
 escapes.
 132
 Bruce goes to
 Perth.
 136
 [Fol. 33 b. E.]
 The castle of
 Linlithgow is
 held by English.
 140
 144
 148 I will tell you
 how it was taken.
 152
 A farmer, named
 William Bunnock,
128. zeit] *that*.
 129. Rebell] Rebelland E ; Sittell
 H.
 130. And] He. to] on.
 133. homage] hostage E ; pledges
 H.
 134. Syne] And. perth] so E ;
 pert C. is—agane] agayne is gane.
 136. lowdyan] lothyane.
 137. lythkow] Linlithgow H. peill]
 pele.
 139. that] and.
 140. [or E] ar C ; and H.
 141. strevilling] strewelyng.
 142. strevilling] strewelyng.
 143. And] *That*.
 145. Interludys] Of interludes H ;
 Entremellys E.
 146. on] EH om.
 148. lythkow] lythquhow E ; Lin-
 lithgow H.
 149. [And EH] As C. how] 3ow
 how.
 153. Vilzame] Wilzame E ; William
 H. [bunnok] bunnock E ; bowne
 C ; Binny H. But see l. 194. nayme]
 name. hicht] heght H ; had E (*to*
rime with stad).

- **That* stalward man ves in-to ficht.
 He saw so hard *the* cuntre stad,
 **That* he gret noy and pite had,
 Throu fortrassis *that* war *then*
 Gouvernit and led vith ynglis men, 156
That travalit men outour mesur.
 He wes a stout carle and a sture,
 And of him-self dour and hardy,
 And had frendis vonnand hym by, 160
 And schew till sum his preuate ;
That apon his cowyn gat he
 Men *that* mycht [ane] enbuschement ma,
 Quhill *that* he vith his vayn suld ga 164
 Till lede *thaim* hay in-to *the* peill.
 Bot his vayn suld be stuffit weill ;
 For viij men armyt in *the* body
 [Fol. 74 b. C.] Of his vayn suld syt preualy, 168
 And vith hay helyt be about.
 And hym-self, *that* wes dour & stout,
 Suld by *the* vayn gang ydilly,
 And a *zheman* wicht and hardy 172
 Befor suld dryf *the* vayn, and ber
 Ane hachit, *that* war scharp to scher,
 Vndir his belt ; and quhen *the* zet
 Wes opnyt, and *thai* war *thar-at*, 176
 Quhen he herd hym cry sturdely,
 At a given signal, [" Call all ! call all ! " *than* hastyly
- 154*. E omits. H has—A stalward man he was in fecht.
 155*. E omits. H has—That he great noy and pitie had.
 155. So in H ; E has—Throw *the* gret force *that* It was *then*.
 157. *That*] *Thai* E ; Then H.
 159. *dour*] richt dour C ; *but* EH omit richt. Cf. l. 170.
 161. *schew*] schawyt E ; shawed H.
 162. *That*] And. *cowyn*] conwyne.
 163. [*ane* E] CH om.
 164, 166. *vayn*] wayn.
 167. *armyt*] armed H ; E om.
 169. *be*] all H.
 172. *a zheman*] ane *zuman* E ; a Yeoman H.
 173. *ber*] weare H.
 174. *war—to*] wald sharply H.
 175. *zet*] so in H ; *zat* E.
 176. *Wes opnyt*] War opynnyt.
 177. *Quhen*] And.
 178, 179. [*Call—suld* E] Call all, call all, then in great hy, He sould H ; He suld be reddy soyn in hy For to C (*which is certainly wrong ; see l. 231*).

He suld] stryk with <i>the</i> ax in twa		
<i>The</i> hede-soyme ; <i>than</i> in hy suld <i>thai</i> ,	180	
<i>That</i> var vithin <i>the</i> vayn, cum out,		the men in the wain were to come out.
And mak debat, quhill at <i>thar</i> rout,		
<i>That</i> suld neir by enbuschit be,		
Cum for to maynteme <i>the</i> melle.	184	
This ves in-till <i>the</i> harvist tyde,		
Quhen feldis, <i>that</i> var fair and vyde,		
Chargit with corne assouerit var ;		This was at harvest-time.
For syndri cornys <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> bair	188	
Woxe rype to wyn to mannys fude,		
And <i>the</i> treis all sammyn stude		
Chargit vith froytis on syndri viß.		
<i>That</i> sammyn tym, as I deuifß,	192	
<i>Thai</i> of <i>the</i> peill had vonnyn hay,		The men of the castle had asked Bunnock to carry some hay for them.
And vith <i>this</i> bunnok spokin had <i>thai</i>		
To leid <i>thair</i> hay, for he wes neir ;		
And he consentit but dangeir,	196	
And said, <i>that</i> in-to <i>the</i> mornyng		
Veill soyn āne fudyr he suld bring		
Farer [and] greter and weill mor		
<i>Than</i> eny he broucht <i>that</i> 3er befor.	200	
And held <i>thaim</i> cunnand sekirly ;		
For <i>that</i> nycht [warnyt] he preualy		
<i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> vayn suld ga,		He makes all ready.
And bad <i>the</i> buschement be alsua,	204	

180. *hede-soyme than*] soyme and *than* E; chenyes; and then H. In C soyme is miswritten soyne, but see l. 233.

182. *at*] *that*.

184. *maynteme*] manteyme.

186. *var*] were H; ar E.

187. *assouerit*] all fully E; and furnisht H.

188. *syndri*] sindry.

190. *sammyn*] chargyt E; charged H.

191. *Chargit vith*] With ser E; With seire H. *froytis*] frutis.

192. *That sammyn*] In this suete

EH. *as*] so in H; *that* E.

193. *vonnyn*] wonnyn.

194. *bunnok*] Binny H.

196. *consentit*] assentyt.

197. *in-to*] he in.

198. *ane—he*] a fothyr in.

199. [*and* EH] C om.

200. *eny—broucht*] he brocht ony E; he did ony H.

202. [*warnyt* E] warned H; gat C.

203. *vayn*] wayne.

204. *bad—buschement*] *that* in *the* buschement suld E; them that bushed sould H.

- And *thai* so grathly sped *thaim thar*,
 That or day *thai* enbuschit war
 Veill neir *the* peill, quhar *thai* mycht heir
 The cry alsoyne as ony weir, 208
 And held *thaim* swa still but stering,
 That nane of *thaim* had persavyng.
 And *this* bunnok fast can him payn
 Till [dref] his menze [in] his vayn, 212
 And al a quhile befor *the* day,
 He had *thaim* helit vith *the* hay ;
 Than maid he him to 3ok his fee,
 [Fol. 75. C.] Till men *the* soñe schynande mycht se. 216
 And sum *that* war vithin *the* peill
 War yschit on *thair* awn vnseill,
 To vyn *thair* harvist neir *thar*-by.
 Than bwnnok, with *the* cumpany 220
 That in his wayn closit he had, *
 Went on his way but mair abaid,
 And callit his wayn toward *the* peill.
 The porter opens 224
 the gate, And *the* portar, *that* saw hym weill
 Cum neir *the* 3at, It opnyt soyn.
 And *than* bwnnok, forouten hoyn,
 Gert call *the* wayn deliuerly ;
 And quhen it [wes] set evinly 228
 and when the 232
 wain is halfway
 through, the
 signal is given. Betuix *the* chekys of *the* 3et,
 [Swa *that* men mycht It spar na gat,
 He] cryit, " theif ! call all ! call all !"
 And [*than*] he leyt *the* gadwand fall,

208. *weir*] wer E ; weere H.211. *bunnok*] Bonnok E ; Binny H. *can*] gan.212. [*dress* EH] driff C. [*in* EH] and C.214. *vith the*] weile with.215. *Than—he*] And made.218. *vnseill*] wnsele E ; Seele H.220, 226. *bwnnok*] bonnok E ; Binny H.222. *abaid*] debaid.223. *wayn*] men E ; Wane H. See l. 227.228. [*wes* E] was H ; war C. *set*] set full C ; but EH omit full.230. *From* E ; H *has*—Sa that he might it close na gaitte ; C *has*—And he *that* vald no longer let.231. [*He* EH] Bot lowd C. *theif*] loude H.232. *than he*] *miswritten that* he C ; he *than* E ; he then H.

- And hewit in twa *the* soym in hy.
 Bunnok with *that* deliuerly
 [Raucht till] *the* portar sic aⁿe rout,
 That blude and harnys bath com out. 236 Bunnok slays
 the porter.
- And *thai that* war within *the* wayn
 Lap out belif, and soyn has slayn
 Men of *the* castell *that* war by. [Fol. 34. E.]
 Than in a quhill begouth [*the*] cry, 240
 And *thai that* neir enbuschit war
 Lap out, and com with swerd*is* bar,
 And tuk *the* castell all but payn,
 And *thame that tharin* wes has slayn. 244
 The men in
 ambush seize the
 castle.
- And *thai that* war went furth befor,
 Quhen *thai the* castell saw forlorn,
Thai fled to warrand to and fra ;
 And sum till Edinburgh can ga ; 248 Some of the
 And till strevilling ar *othir* gane,
 And sum in-to *the* way war slayn.

**How Erll thomas the randale com man to the gud
 king robert the bruce.**

- B**wnnok on *this* wið, wyth *his* wayn,
 The peill tuk, and *the* men has slayn ; 252
 Syne taucht it to *the* kyng in hy,
 That hym rewardit worthely, Bruce rewards
 Bunnock.
 And gert doun driff it to *the* ground ;
 And syne our all *the* land can found, 256
 Settand in peð all *the* cuntre,
233. *soym*] chenyie H.
 235. [*Raucht till*] Roucht till E;
 Raught to H ; He gaf C. *ane*] A.
 239. *that—by*] hailley H.
 240. [*the* EH] to C.
 244. *has*] precedes *thame* in E.
 247. *to—fra*] here and there H.
 248. *can*] gan. *ga*] fare H.
 249. *strevilling*] strewilline.
othir] so arranged in EH ; *othir* ar
 C.
250. *way*] gat E ; gaite H.
 RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire
 is mekyl commendit thomas randale ;
 H *has*—How Thomas Randel came
 to the Kings peace And was made
 Erle withoutten lies.
 252. *The—tuk*] Wan the Peill H.
 253. *taucht*] gave.
 255. *down—it*] downe driue it H ;
 dryue It doun E.
 256. *can*] gan. *found*] send H

	<i>That till hym obeisand wald be.</i>	
[Fol. 75 b. C.]	And quhen a litill tym wes went Eftir thomas randale he sent,	260
Randolph is well treated by Bruce,	And vith hym so weill tretit he, <i>That</i> he his man hecht for till be ; And <i>the</i> king hym soyn forgaf, Ande for till hye his stat, hym gaf	264
and made Earl of Moray.	Murref, and <i>tharof</i> Erll hym maid, And <i>othir</i> syndri landis braid He gaf him in-till heritage. He knew his worthy wassalage,	268
	And his gret wit and his aviß, His trast hert and his leill <i>seruiß</i> . <i>Tharfor</i> in hym affyit he, And maid him ryeh of land and fee,	272
	As it wes certis richt worthy. *For, and men spek of him trewly, *He was so curageous a knyght, *So wiß, so worthy, and so wycht, And of so souerane gret bounte, <i>That</i> mekill of hym may spokin be. Therfor I think of hym to reid,	276
He was a courageous knight,	And till schaw part of his gud deid, And till discryve 3ow his fassouñ With part of his Condiciouñ. He wes of mesurabill stature,	280
of good stature,	And portrait weill at all mesure,	

258. *till—obeisand*] vnto him obey-
and H ; at his obeysance E.

259. *went*] spent H.

261. *vith—weill*] sa weile with
him.

263. *hym soyn*] his Ire him E ; his
anger there him H.

264. *for till hye*] for to hey E ; to
maintaine H.

265. *Murref*] Murreff E ; Murray
H. *tharof Erll*] erle *tharoff*.

266. *syndri*] syndry E ; *printed*
sundry J.

270. *trast*] traist E ; traistie H.

272. *maid — ryeh*] ryche maid
him.

273. *it*] he H.

274*—276*. *These three lines are*
in E and J, but are omitted by P
(whose numbering I follow).

275*. *a*] ane.

276. *Therfor*] And for.

278. *And till*] I will. *3ow*] now.

279. *With*] And.

281. *portrait—all*] weile porturat
at E ; all well portrayed at H.

- With braid visage, plesand and fair,
 Curtas at poynt, and debonar,
 And of richt sekir contenyng. 284
 Laute he lufit atour all thing; very loyal and
 Falsade, tresoune, and felony honourable;
 He stude agane ay ythandly;
 He hyet honor and largeß, 288
 And ay mantemyt Richtwisnes;
 In cumpany solacius pleasant in
 He wes, and *thar*-with amorus, company,
 And gud knychtis he lufit ay. 292
 For gif *that* I *the* suth sall say,
 He wes fullfillit of all bwnte, and made of all
 And off all vertwis maid wes he. virtues.
 I will *commend* him heir no mar, 296
 Bot 3e sall weill heir *forthir*mar
That he, for his dedis worthy,
 Suld weill be prisit soueranly.
- When *the* king ves *thus* vith him saucht, 300 Randolph, thus
 And gret lordschippis had him betaucht, enriched,
 He wex so wiß and avise,
That his land first [weill] stablist he. [Fol. 76. C.]
 And syne he sped him to *the* were, 304
 Till help his Eym and his effere,
 Vith *the* consent of *the* gud kyng, with Bruce's
 consent,
285. *lufit*] lowyt.
 286. *Falsade*] Falset. C has Falsade and, but EH omit and.
 287. *ythandly*] encrely. H has— He gainestood euer all utterly.
 288. *He hyet*] And loued H. and] ay and.
 289. *mantemyt*] so in E; mantained H.
 290. *solacius*] he was solacious H.
 291. And with that, blyth, and amorous H.
 293. *For*] And. *that*] E om.
 294. *all*] E om.
295. *And*] Als E; As H.
 297. *weill heir*] her weile.
 299. *be prisit*] be prysyt E; be praised H; prisit be C.
 300. RUBRIC in H—How Thomas Randell that was worthy, Sieged Edinburgh Castell stoutly. *ves thus*] *thus* was E; was H.
 302. *wex*] wox. and] and sa.
 303. [weill E] C om.
 305. *and—effere*] in his myster E; at his power H.
 306. *Vith*] And with EH. *gud*] EH om.

- Bot with A sympill apparalyng.
 Till Edinburgh he went in hy, 308
 With gud men in-till cumpany,
 And set a sege to *the* castele,
That than wes varnyst vondir wele
 With men and wittale at all Richt, 312
 So *that* it dred no mannis mycht.
 Bot *this* gud Erll nocht-for-*thi*
The Sege tuk full apertly,
 And presyt *the* folk *that thar-in* ves, 316
 Swa *that* nocht ane *the* 3et durst pas.
Thai may abyde *thar-in* and et
 [*Thair* wictaill, quhill *thai* oucht] *mycht* get ;
 Bot I trow *thai* sall lettit be 320
 To purchas mair in *the* cuntre.
- Edward II. had made Sir Piers Lumbard governor of the castle ;
- T**Hat tym Eduard, of Ingland kyng,
 Had gevin *the* castell in keping
 Till *schir* peris lumbard, a gascouñ 324
 And quhen *thai* of his varnysouñ
 Saw *the* sege set *thair* stithly,
Thai mystrowit hym of tratory,
 For *that* he spokin had with *the* king. 328
 And, for *that* ilk mystrowing,
Thai tuk him and put in presouñ ;
 but the garrison imprison him. And of *thair* awne nacioun
Thai maid a constabill *thaim* to leid, 332
 Richt war and vis, and vicht of deid.

307. *Bot*] And H.
 311. *varnyst*] warnyst E ; garnisht H.
 313. *it*] they H. *mycht*] might H ; fycht E.
 315. *So* E. Set a Siege to it full peartly H.
 319. [*Thair—oucht* E] Their vit-taile, while they ought H ; Vittale, till *thai* ony C.
 323. *the*] *that*.
324. *lumbard*] lombert E ; Libald H. *a*] *so* H ; of E.
 325. *varnysoun*] Warnisoun H ; *blank* in E.
 326. *stithly*] *sa* stythly.
 327. *mystrowit*] mystrow E ; mis-traisted H.
 330. *in*] *so in* EH ; *in* to C.
 332. *a*] ane.
 333. *Richt war*] Bath wyss E ; Baith wittie H. *viss*] war E ; ware H.

And he set vit [and] strinth and slicht
 To kepe *the* castell at his mycht.
 Bot now of *thame* I will be still, 336
 And spek a litill quhill I will
 Of *the* douchty lord dowglaß, [Fol. 34 b. E.]
 At *that* tym in *the* forest was, I now speak of
 Quhar he full mony a Iuperdye, 340 Douglas,
 And fair poyntis off cheuelry
 Preuit, als weill be nycht as day,
 Till *thame that* in *the* castell[is] lay who displayed
 Off roxburgh and Iedwo[r]th; bot I 344 his valour at
 Will let fele of *thame* pas [forby]. Roxburgh and
 For I can nocht rehers *thame* all, Jedworth.
 And *thouch* I couth, trow weill 3e sall [Fol. 76 b. C.]
 That I mycht nocht suffice *thar-to*, 348
 Sa mekill suld be *thair* ado.
 Bot *thai that* I wat vittirly
 Eftir my wit rehers sall I.

**The vynnynng of the castell of Roxburgh be the
 dowglas throu the slicht of Iohn ledowss.**

THis tym *that the* gud Erll thomas 352
 Assegit, as *the* lettir sais,
 Edinburgh, Iames of douglas
 Set all his vit for till purchas James of Douglas
 How roxburgh throu subtilite, 356 tries to win
 Or ony craft, mycht wonnyn be ; Roxburgh castle.

334. [and EH] C om.
 338. lord] lord off EH.
 339. At—in] That left into H.
 340. full] EH om.
 342. Preuit] Serwyt.
 343. *the*] so in H; his E. *castellis*
 E] castell CH.
 344. Off] Till. *Iedworth*] Ied-
 woth C; Iedwort E; Iedburgh H.
 345. [forby E] fer by C. *pas for-*
 by] now passe by H.
 347. *trow weill*] weill trow.
 349. *Thar* suld sa mekill be ado
 E; There sould sa meekle be for to
 do H.
 351. *sall*] will.
 RUBRIC. From C. E *has*—Heire
schir Iames dowglas segis roxburg
 with Iupertie; H *has*—How Iames
 Dowglas gart ladders make, Of Hemp,
 the Castel of Roxburgh to take.
 356. *subtilite*] sutelte.

Sym "of the Ledows" makes rope-ladders,	Till he gert sym of <i>the</i> ledowf, [A crafty man and A curiouf], Of hempyn rapis ledderis ma,	360
	With treyn steppis bundin swa, <i>That</i> vald brek apon na kyn wif. A cruk <i>thai</i> maid, at <i>thair</i> deuif,	
with iron hooks.	Of Irn, <i>that</i> wes styth and square ; <i>That</i> , fra it in a ⁿ e kyrnaill ware, And <i>the</i> leddir <i>thar</i> -fra stratly Strekit, it suld stand sekirly. This lord of douglas <i>than</i> , alsoy ⁿ	364
	As <i>this</i> deusit wes and done, Gaderit gud men in preuate ;	368
Douglas and 60 men approach the castle on all fours,	Thre score I trow at <i>thai</i> mycht be. And on <i>the</i> fasteryn evyn rycht,	372
	In <i>the</i> begymnyng of <i>the</i> nycht, Till <i>the</i> castell <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> vay. With blak froggis all helit <i>thai</i> <i>The</i> Armouris at <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> had.	376
	<i>Thai</i> com ner by <i>thar</i> but abaid, And send haly <i>thair</i> hors <i>thame</i> fra, And on range in a ⁿ e rod can ga	
as if they had been cows or oxen.	On handis and feit, quhen <i>thai</i> war neir, Richt as <i>thai</i> ky and oxin weir, <i>That</i> war [vnbondyn] left <i>therout</i> .	380

358. *ledowss*] leidhous E; Ledhouse H.

359. *From* E; *so in* H. C *has*—*That* wes a man rycht craftyus.

360. *ma*] to ma C; *but* EH *omit* to.

361. *treyn*] treene H; Irne C.

362. *vald—apon*] brek wald nocht on E; they wald breake on H.

364. *Irn*] Irne E; Yrne H.

366. *thar-fra*] *thai thar-fra* C; *but* EH *omit* *thai*.

366, 367. Festened, it sould hing thereby, And the ladder therefra straightly H.

368. *lord*] gud lord. *than*] EH *om*.

371. *at*] *that* H; E *om*.

372. *fasteryn*] *fasteryngis* E; Fastings H. *rycht*] full rycht C; *but* EH *omit* full.

374. *thai*] H *om*. *the*] *thar*.

376. *at*] *that*.

377. *but*] and H.

379. *on range*] *thai* on rawnge E; in a raying H. *rod*] route.

381. *and*] or.

382. [vnbondyn] vnbounden H; vnbawndonit C; *but the right reading is evidently as given*; E *has*—*That* war wont to be bondyn, *which spoils the metre*.

It wes richt merk, forouten dout ;	
<i>The quethir</i> a ⁿ e, on <i>the wall that</i> lay,	384
Besyde him till his feir can say,	
“ This man thinkis to mak gude chere ”—	They hear some of the garrison talking.
And nemmyt a ⁿ e husband <i>thar-by</i> neir—	
“ <i>That</i> has left all his oxyne out.”	388
The <i>tothir</i> said, “ [It] is na dout ;	
He sall mak merye <i>this</i> nycht, <i>thouch thai</i>	
Be with <i>the douglas</i> led away.”	
<i>Thai</i> wende <i>the douglas</i> and his men	392
Had beyn oxyne, for <i>thai</i> zeid <i>then</i>	[Fol. 77. C.]
On handis and feit, ay a ⁿ e & a ⁿ e.	
<i>The dowglas</i> rycht gud tent has ta ⁿ e	
Till all <i>thar</i> speke, bot als-soyn <i>thai</i>	396
Held carpand Inward on <i>thar</i> way.	
<i>The douglas</i> men <i>thar-of</i> wes blith,	
And till <i>the wall thai</i> sped <i>thame</i> swith,	
And soyn has vp <i>thair</i> ledderis set,	400
<i>That</i> maid a clap, quhen <i>the</i> cleket	They hook their ladders on to the walls.
Wes festnyt fast in <i>the</i> kyrnell.	
<i>That</i> herd a ⁿ e of <i>the</i> vachis wele,	
And buskit <i>thiddirward</i> but baid ;	404
Bot Ledouf, <i>that the</i> leddy ^r maid,	
Sped hym to clym first to <i>the</i> wall ;	Sym struggles with one of the watchmen.
Bot, or he wes vp gottin all,	
He at <i>that</i> vard had in keping,	408
Met him rycht at <i>the</i> vp-cummyng ;	
And for he thought to dyng hym dou ⁿ e,	
He maid na noys, [na] cry na sow ⁿ e,	

- | | |
|---|--|
| 383. <i>forouten</i>] with-owtyn. | 400. <i>ledderis</i>] leddre. |
| 389. [It E] <i>that</i> CH. | 401. a] ane. <i>cleket</i>] cruchet E; |
| 390. <i>merye</i>] good cheare H. <i>this</i>] crooke knet H. | 402. <i>Wes</i>] And H. <i>festnyt</i>] fixit. |
| to. | 405. <i>Ledouss</i>] ledehouse E; Led- |
| 391. <i>douglas</i>] blacke Dowglas H. | house H. |
| 396. <i>all</i>] E om. <i>als-soyn</i>] all sone | 407. <i>gottin</i>] commen vp H. |
| E; right soone H. | 411. [na E] C om. |
| 397. <i>on</i>] baith H; E om. | |
| 398. <i>The</i>] EH om. | |

- Bot schot till him deliuerly. 412
 And he *that* wes in Iuperdy
 Till de, a lanß till him he maid,
 Sym stabs his opponent, And gat him be *the* nek but baid,
 And stekit him vpward vith aⁿe knyff, 416
 Quhill in his hand he left *the* liff.
 And quhen he ded sa saw him ly,
 Vpon *the* wall he went in hy,
 and casts down the body. And douⁿe *the* body kest *tha*m^e till, 420
 And said, "all gangis as we will ;
 Speid 3ow vpward deliuerly."
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy.
 Bot, or *thai* wan vp, *thar* com aⁿe, 424
 And saw ledowß stand him allaⁿe,
 And knew he wes *nocht* of *thar* meⁿ.
 In hy he ruschit till hym *then*,
 And hym assalzeit sturdely ; 428
 Bot he hym slew deliuerly ;
 Sym is again attacked. For he wes armyt and wes *vycht*,
The tothir nakyt wes, I hicht,
 And had *nocht* for till stynt no strak. 432
 Sic melle *tharup* can he mak,
 Quhill douglas and his men³he all
 [Fol. 35. E.] War wonnyn vp apon *the* wall.
 [Fol. 77 b. C.] *Than* in *the* tour *thai* vent in hy. 436
The folk *that* tym wes halely
 The garrison were making merry. In-to *the* hall at *thair* dansyng,
 Synging, and *othir* wayis playing,
 As apon fastryⁿ evyn is 440
The custom, to mak Ioy and blis,
 To folk *that* ar in-to savite ;

414. *lanss*] launce E ; loup H. *till*
 — *he*] he till him.

424. *wan*] gate H.

425. *ledowss*] ledhouss.

429. *hym slew*] slew him,

431. *I*] Ik.

432. *no*] *the* E ; a H.

435. *wonnyn*] cummyn.

437. *that—wes*] wes *that* tyme.

440. *is*] it is C ; *but* EH *have no*
 it. E *has*—And apon fasteryngis
 ewyn *this*.

441. *The custom*] As custume Is.

442. *savite*] sauitie H ; pouste E.

- Swa trowit *thai that* tym to be.
 [Bot], or *thai* wist, rycht in *the* hall 444
 Douglas and his men *cummyn* var all, The cry of
 And cryit on hicht, "douglas ! douglas !" "Douglas" is
 And *thai*, *that* ma war *than* he was, raised.
 Herd "dowglas !" cryit rycht hydwisly, 448
Thai war abasit for *the* cry,
 And schupe richt na defens to ma.
 And *thai* but pite can *thame* sla,
 Till *thai* had gottyn *the* ovir hand. 452
The tothir fled to seyck varrand,
That out-our mesure dede can dreid.
The vardane saw how *that* it 3eid,
That callit wes gylmyne de fenis, 456
 In *the* gret toure he gotten Is, The warden,
 And *othir* of his Cumpany, Gylmyne de
 And sparit *the* entre hastely. Fiennes, retreats
The layff *that* levit war vithout to the tower.
 War tane or slañe, forouten dout, 460
 Bot giff *that* ony lap *the* wall.
The douglas held *that* nycht *the* hall, Douglas wins the
 All-*thouch* his fais *thar*-of wes wa. 464 castle.
 His men war gangand to and fra
 Throu-out *the* castell all *that* nycht,
 Till on *the* morn *that* day wes lycht.
The wardane *that* wes [in] *the* tour, 468 The warden, who
 That wes a man of gret valour, is still in the
 Gylmyne de fynis, quhen he saw tower,

444. [Bot EH] For C.
 445. *men*] rout EH. *cummyn var*] var *cummyn* C; *cummyn* war E; came H.
 447. *ma*] *so in* EH; *spelt* may C.
 448. *cryit rycht*] *criyt* E; cry sa H.
 452. *ovir*] our E; vpper H.
 453. *varrand*] warand.
 454. *out-our*] owt off.
 455. *vardane*] wardane.
 456. *gylmyne—feniss*] Gilmyne de Fynys E; Gilmyne de Fyrmes H.
 459. *sparit*] sparryt E; closed H. *entre*] 3ets H.
 461. *forouten*] this is na.
 463. *held—nycht*] *that* nycht held.
 464. *wes*] war.
 465. *war*] was.
 468. [in EH] within C.
 470. *de fyniss*] *the* fynys.

	<i>The</i> castell tynt, bath hye and law, He set his mycht for till defende	472
tries to hold it.	<i>The</i> tour ; bot <i>thai</i> vithout him send Arrowes In so gret quantite, <i>That</i> anoyit <i>tharof</i> wes he. Bot to <i>the</i> tothir day nocht-for- <i>thi</i> He held <i>the</i> tour full sturdely, And <i>than</i> , at a ⁿ e assalt, he wes Woundit so felly in <i>the</i> face, <i>That</i> he wes dredand of his lif, <i>Tharfor</i> he tretit <i>thame</i> belif, And ȝald <i>the</i> tour on sic maner, [Fol. 78. C.] <i>That</i> he and all <i>that</i> vith hym weir Suld sauffy pas in-to Ingland. Douglas held <i>thame</i> gud cunnand, And convoyit <i>thame</i> to <i>thair</i> cuntre, Bot <i>thar</i> full schort tym liffit he ; For throu [<i>the</i>] vound in-till his face He deit soyn, and beryit was. Douglas <i>the</i> castell sesit all, At <i>than</i> wes closit vith stalward vall, And send <i>this</i> ledouf to <i>the</i> kyng, <i>That</i> maid hym full gret rearding. And his brothir in full gret hy, Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> wes sa douchty, He send <i>thiddir</i> to twmmyll doune Bath tour, castell, and dungeoune. And he com vith gret Cumpany,	476 480 484 488 492 496
He is wounded in the face, and comes to terms.		
The warden dies soon after.		
Edward Bruce destroys the castle,		

471. *bath hye*] baith hie H; be
clene E (not cleue, as in PJ; cf. l.
124).

474. *Arrowes*] Of arrowes C; but
EH omit Of.

475. *anoyit*] saire annoyed H.

476. *to*] till E; while H.

481. *thame*] them H; *than* E. *be-
lif*] but strife H.

484. *in-to*] in.

485. *held*] that held C; but EH

omit that. *gud*] full good H.

486. *convoyit*] convoid. *thame*]
him H. *thair*] his H.

488. [*the* EH] ane C. *his*] the
EH.

490. *the*] in the C; but EH omit
in.

491. *At*] *That*. *vall*] wall.

492. *ledouss*] leidhouss.

496. *twmmyll*] tumbill It.

497. *castell*] and castell.

And gert travale so besaly,
That tour and wall rycht to *the* ground 500
 War tumlyt in aⁿe litill stound :
 And duelt still *thar*, quhill tevydale and secures
 Com to *the* kyngis peß all haill, Teviotdale.
 Outane Iedworth and *othir that* neir 504
The ynglis mennis bowndis weir.

[**Heire schir thomas randale segis edynburgh.**]

Q when Roxburgh voñ ves on *this* viß,
The Erll thomas, *that* hye Enpriß
 Set ay apon Souerañe bounte, 508
 At Edinburgh with his menze Sir Thomas
 War lyand at *the* Sege, as I besieges
 Tald 3ow befor all oppynly. Edinburgh.
 Bot fra he herd how roxburgh was 512
 Tane with a trane, all his purchas,
 With wit and besynes, I hicht,
 He set to purches [him sum] slicht,
 How he mycht help hym throu victory, 516
 Mellit with full hye cheuelry,
 To wyn *the* wall of *the* castell He hopes to take
 Throu sumkyn slicht ; for he vist veill it by stratagem.
That no strinth mycht it planly get, 520
 Quhill *thai* within had men and met.
Tharfor preuely sperit he
 Gif ony man mycht fundin be,
That couth ony gude Iupardye 524

501. *tumlyt*] tumblit. *War—*
ane] He gart cast downe in H.

502. *still*] EH om. *quhill*] quhill
 all E ; while that H.

504. *Iedworth*] Iedburgh H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—How
 William Frances led Thomas Randell,
 Vp to the Craig of Edinburgh Cas-
 tell.

506. *con res*] wonnyn was.

507. *Enpriss*] empriss.

508. *apon*] on. *bounte*] he bounte
 E ; hie bountie H.

510. *the*] A.

514. *With*] And. *I*] Ik.

515. *to*] for to. [*him sum*] him
 some H ; sum E ; *than* vith C.

516. *victory*] *so in* H ; body E.
The true reading is probably lost.

517. *full*] EH om.

524. *ony gude*] fynd ony.

- To clym *the* wallis preuelye ;
 And he suld haf his varisoune.
 For it wes his entencioune
 [Fol. 78 b. C.] Till put him in-to auenture, 528
 Or at *that* sege [on] him forfure.
 One William Than wes *thair* aene william francaß,
 Francois Wicht and pert, viß and curtaß,
 [Fol. 35 b. E.] That in-till his 3outhede had beyn 532
 In *the* castell ; quhen he has seyn
 The Erll sa ynkirly hym set
 Sum sutelte or [wile] to get,
 Quhar-throu *the* castell haf mycht he, 536
 He com till hym in preuate,
 tells Sir Thomas And said, “me think, 3e vald blithly
 how the wall may be sealed. That men fand 3ow sum Iuperdy,
 How 3e mycht our *the* wallis vyn ; 540
 And certis, gif 3he will begyn
 For till assay on sic a viß,
 I vndirtak for my seruice,
 For to ken 3ow to clym *the* wall; 544
 And I sall formast be off all ;
 Quhar with a schort leddir may we,
 I trow of tuelf fut it may be,
 Clym to *the* wall vp all quytlly. 548
 And gif *that* 3e will wit how I
 Wat *this*, I sall 3ow lightly say.
 He says his Quhen I wes 3oung *this* hendir day,
 father was once My fader wes kepar of 3on houß, 552
 keeper
526. *varisoune*] warysoun.
 528. *in-to*] till all E ; selfe in H.
 529. [on EH] Com. *forfure*] mis-
 fure EH.
 530. *francass*] Francuss E ; Fran-
 ces H. Cf. l. 601.
 531. *pert*] apert E ; expert H.
viss] wyss E ; wise H. *curtass*] cour-
 tes H ; curyuss E.
 534. *ynkirly*] enkerly E ; earnestly
 H.
535. [wile E] wyle H ; will C.
 542. *a viss*] awyss E ; a wise H.
 543. I] Ik.
 544. *So in* H. *For*] E om. *the*]
 to *the*.
 548. *quytly*] quytlly or quycly C ;
 quietly H.
 550. *lichtly*] blythly.
 552. *wes kepar*] so arranged in
 EH ; kepar wes C.

And I wes sum dele volageouf, of the castle,
 And lufit aⁿe vench her in *the* touⁿe ;
 And, for I but suspicioun
 Micht repair till hir preuely, 556
 Of Rapis aⁿe leddir to me maid I,
 And [*tharwith*] our *the* wall I slaid ; and he himself
used to go up
and down the
rock,
 Aⁿe strate rod *that* I spyit had
 [In-till] *the* crag syne douⁿe I went, 560
 And oftsi^ß com to myne entent ;
 And quhen it neir drew to *the* day,
 I held agane *that* ilke way,
 And ay com In but persaving. 564
 I oysit lang *that* travalling,
 So *that* I can *that* rod ga richt,
 Thouch men se neuir so myrk *the* nycht. and knew his way
in the dark.
 And gif *3ow* thinkis *3e* will assay 568
 To pa^ß [wp] eftir me *that* way,
 Vp to *the* wall I sall *3ow* bring,
 Gif god vs kepis fra persaving
 Of *thame* *that* wachis on *the* wall. 572
 And gif *that* vs so fair may fall,
That we our leddir wp may set,
 Giff a man on *the* vall may get,
 He sall defend, gif it beis neid, 576 [Fol. 79. C.]
 Quhill *the* Remanand vp *thaim* speid."
The Erll wes blith of his carping, The earl is blithe,
 And hecht him full fair revardyng ;
 And vndirtuk *that* gat to ga, 580

553. *volageouss*] walageouss E ; lecherous H.

554. *vench*] wench.

558. [*tharwith* E] therewith H ; with *that* C.

559. *Ane*] A. *rod*] so in H ; roid E. *I spyit*] I spyed H ; spyit I C ; I sperit E.

560. [*In-till* E] Into H ; Till C.

563. *I*] Ik. *ilke*] ilk E ; samine H.

565. *I oysit*] Ik wsyt E ; I vsed sa H.

566. *rod*] roid.

567. *the*] a H.

568. *3ow thinkis*] *3e* think.

569. [*wp* E] vp H ; C om.

571. *kepis*] sawys E ; saue H.

574. *leddir*] leddris ; but see l. 581.

576. *gif-beis*] and it be E ; gif there be H.

579. *him full*] him E ; to him H.

580. *And*] And he C ; but EH omit he.

and bids him
make a ladder.

And bad him soyn his leddir ma,
And hald him preve, quhill *thai* mycht
Set for *thair* purpos on aⁿe nycht.

**The vynyng of the castell of Edinburgh be gud
erll thomas Randall.**

The earl takes 30
men, on a dark
night.

Soyne eftir wes *the* leddir maid, 584
And *than the* Erll, but mair abaid,
Purvait hym on a nycht preualy,
With thritty men, wicht and hardy,
And in aⁿe myrk nycht held *thar* vay. 588
Thai put *thame* in full hard assay,
And to gret perell sekyrly.

The ascent was
very dangerous.

I trow, mycht *thai* haf seyⁿe cleirly,
That gat had nocht beyn vndirtaⁿe, 592
Thouch *thai* to let *thame* had nocht aⁿe.
For *the* crag wes hye and [hydwo^uss],
And *the* clymyng rycht pereluf.
For hapnyt ony to slyde or fall, 596
He suld be soyne to-fruschit all.

William Francois
is guide.

The nycht wes myrk, as I herd say,
And till *the* fut soyⁿe cummyn ar *thai*
Of *the* crag, *that* wes hye and schore, 600
Than willia^me francou^s *thame* befor
Clam in *the* crykis forouth *thaim* ay,
And at *the* bak him followit *thai*,
With mekill payne, quhill to, quhill fra ; 604
Thai clam in-to *the* crykis swa,

RUBRIC. *From C. E has—Heire omit* wes.
is *the* castel of edynburgh won. 596. *or*] and.
586. *on*] EH *om.* 597. *be soyne*] sone be.
588. *ane*] A. 598. *I*] Ik.
589. *Thai*] *That.* *in*] till. 601. *francouss*] Fransoys. E ;
590. *to*] in to C; *but* EH *omit* Frances H.
in. 602. *the*] *so in* H ; E *om.* *erykis*]
593. *Thouch*] *Thocht.* Crookes H. *forouth*] before H. *thaim*]
594. *hye*] hey. [*hydwo^uss* E] them H ; E *om.*
hiddeous H ; hydwiss C. 605. *the*] *so in* H ; *thai* E. *crykis*]
595. *rycht*] wes rycht C ; *but* EII Crookes H.

- Quhill half *the craggis thai* clummyn had ;
 And *thair* aⁿe place *thai* fand so braid,
That thai mycht syt on aⁿerly. 608
 [And] *thai* war ayndle^s and wery,
 And *thair* abaid *thair* aynd to ta.
 And Richt as *thai* war syttand swa,
 Abovyn *thame*, apon *the* wall, 612
The chak-wachis assemblit all.
 Now help *thame* god *that* all thing may,
 For in full gret perell ar *thai* ;
 For, mycht *thai* se *thame*, *thair* suld naⁿe 616
 Eschap out of *that* place vnslaⁿe ;
 Till ded with stanys *thai* suld *thaim* dyng,
That *thai* mycht help *thame*-self no thing. [Fol. 79 b. C.]
 Bot wondir myrk wes all *the* nycht, 620
 Swa *that* *thai* had of *thame* na sycht ;
 And nocht-for-*thi* zeit ves *thar* aⁿe
 Of *thame* *that* swappit down a staⁿe,
 And said, " away, I se 3ow weill ! " 624
The quethir he saw *thame* nocht a deill.
 Out-our *thair* hedis flaw *the* staⁿe,
 And *thai* sat still, lurkande ilkaⁿe.
The vachis, quhen *thai* herd nocht stere, 628
 Fra *that* [ward] passit all sammyn were,
 And carpand held fer by *thair* vay.
 Erll thomas *than* alsoyne, and *thai*
 [That] on *the* crag *thar* satt hym by, 632

When half way
up, they sit down
and rest.

The watchmen do
not see them.

[Fol. 79 b. C.]

A stone, flung
down, passes
near them.

The watchmen
go away.

606. *craggis*] *crag. thai clummyn*] clummyn *thai* C ; *thai* clumbyn E.

608. *anerly*] *alanerly* H.

609. [And EH] Quhen C. *ayndless*] handles (1)

612. *Abovyn thame*] Rycht aboune *thaim* wp E ; Right abone them H.

618. *Till*] To EH.

619. *That*] For H (*which seems better*). *self*] *selwyn* E ; *selues* H.

620. *wes all*] there was H ; wes E.

623. *swappit*] swakked H.

624. *away*] away E ; away Traitour H.

625. Howbeit he saw of them na deill H.

629. [*ward* E] place H ; vord (*for ward*) C. *passit—were*] *samyn* all passit er E ; passed all in feare H.

630. *fer by*] they foorth H.

631. *Erll—than*] *The erle thomas*.

632. [*That* EH] *Than* C.

	Toward <i>the</i> wall clam hastely, And <i>thiddir</i> com vith mekill mayne, [Fol. 36. E.] And nocht but gret perell and payne. [For] fra- <i>thine</i> vp wes grevousar	636
The way becomes still steeper.	To clym vp, na be-neth be fer. Bot quhatkyn payn at <i>euir thai</i> had, Right to <i>the</i> wall <i>thai</i> com but baid, <i>That</i> had weill neir tuelf fut on hicht.	640
Francois, Sir Andrew Gray, and the Earl climb over the wall.	And syne francouß befor <i>thame</i> all Clam vp, and syne <i>schir</i> androu gray, And syne <i>the</i> Erll him-self perfay Wes <i>the</i> thrid man <i>the</i> wall can ta. Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>thair</i> down <i>thair</i> lord swa Saw clymen vp [apon] <i>the</i> wall, As wood men <i>thai</i> claime eftir all. Bot or vp cummyn all wer <i>thai</i> , <i>Thai</i> <i>that</i> war vachis till assay	644
	Herd bath stering and ek speking, And [alswa fraying] of Armyng, And on <i>thame</i> schot full sturdely. And <i>thai</i> met <i>thame</i> richt hardely, And slaw of <i>thame</i> dispitwisly.	648
The rest follow.	<i>Than</i> throu <i>the</i> castell raß <i>the</i> cry, "Tresoune ! tresoune !" <i>thai</i> cryit fast. <i>Than</i> sum of <i>thame</i> war sa agast, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> fled and lap our <i>the</i> wall.	652
A cry of "treason !" is raised.		656
		660

- | | |
|---|---|
| 633. <i>wall</i>] Craig H. | 648. <i>clymen</i>] clymybyne. [apon E]
vpon H ; agane C. |
| 634. <i>com</i>] E om. | 649. <i>clame</i>] clamb. |
| 636. [For EH] Bot C. | 650. <i>vp—all</i>] all wp clumbene. |
| 638. <i>at</i>] sua E ; sa H. | 652. <i>bath—ek</i>] steryng and priue. |
| 640. <i>had</i>] was H. <i>on</i>] so H ; of E. | 653. [alswa fraying E] als effray-
ing C ; also framing H. |
| 641. [for-ont E] forouten C ; with-
outten H. | 654. <i>schot</i>] set H. |
| 642. <i>ledder</i>] so EH ; ledderis C. | 657. <i>rass</i>] raiss. |
| 643. <i>francouss</i>] Fransoys. | |
| 646. <i>man</i>] <i>that</i> . | |

Bot to say suth, <i>thai</i> fled nocht all ; For <i>the</i> constabill, <i>that</i> wes hardy, All Armyt, schot furth to <i>the</i> cry, And with him feill hardy & stout.	[Fol. 80. C.] 664	The earl's men come up.
Zeit wes the Erll with all <i>his</i> rout Fechtand with <i>thaim</i> upon <i>the</i> wall ; Bot soyn he <i>thaim</i> discomfit all. Be <i>that</i> his men war cummyñ Ilkañe Vp at <i>the</i> wall, and he [has] tañe His way douñe to <i>the</i> castell soyn.	668	He hurries to the castle.
In gret perell he has hym doñe ; For <i>thair</i> wes fer ma men <i>tharin</i> , And <i>thai</i> had beyn of gude cowyn, <i>Than</i> he ; bot <i>thai</i> effrayit war. And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> with wapnys bar <i>The</i> constabill and his cumpany Met hym and his richt hardely, <i>That</i> men mycht se gret bargane ryf.	672 676	The constable meets him.
For with wapnys, on mony wiß, <i>Thai</i> dang on <i>othir</i> [at] <i>thar</i> mycht, Qubill swerdis, <i>that</i> war fair and brycht, War till <i>the</i> hyltis all bludy. <i>Than</i> hydwisly begouth <i>the</i> cry ; For <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> fellit or stekit war With gret noyis can cry and rar. <i>The</i> gud Erll and his Cumpany Faucht in <i>that</i> ficht sa sturdely, <i>That</i> all <i>thair</i> fayis ruschit war.	680	A severe struggle takes place.
<i>The</i> constabill wes slayn richt <i>thar</i> ;	684 688	The constable is slain.

661. *suth*] swyth.
663. *shot*] ished H.
665. *with all*] with E ; hard with H.
667. *he—discomfit*] he discumfit
thaim E ; discomfit he them H.
668. *Be*] By H.
669. *at*] to EH. [*has* E] hes H ;
ad C.
671. *done*] doyn.

672. *thair—men*] they were ma
than he H.
673. *covyn*] covyn E ; conuine H.
674. *Than—bot*] But some thing H.
678. *That*] *Thar*.
679. *on*] of.
680. [*at* EH] with all.
685. *With—noyis*] Hidwysly E ;
Right hiddeously H.

- And fra he fell, *the* Remanand
 Fled quhar *thai* best mycht to varrand ;
Thai durst nocht byde na mak debat. 692
- The earl had a narrow escape.
The Erll wes handlyt *thair* so hat,
That had it nocht hapnyt throw caß
That the constabill *thair* slayn was,
 He had beyn in gret perell *thar* ; 696
 Bot *than* *thai* fled, *thar* was no mar,
 Ilke man for to sauf his lif,
 And furth his dayis for to drif ;
 And sum slaid doune [out] our *the* wall. 700
- He takes the castle.
The Erll has tane *the* castell all,
 For *than* wes nane durst him withstand.
 I herd neuir quhar in aⁿe land
 Wes castell taⁿe so hardely, 704
 Outakyn tyre all anerly ;
 Quhen alexander *the* conquerour,
That conquerit babilonys tour,
 Lap fra [a] berfroiß on *the* wall ; 708
- [Fol. 80 b. c.]
 where Alexander the Great got over the wall,
 Quhar he emang his fayis al
 Defendit him full douchtely,
 Quhill *that* his nobill cheuelry
 With ledderis our *the* wallis 3eid, 712
That nouthir left for ded no dreid ;
 [For] fra *thai* wist weill at *the* king
 Wes in *the* toune, *ther* was no thing
 In-till *that* tyme *that* stint *thame* mocht ; 716
 For all perell *thai* set at nocht.
Thai clam *the* wallis, quhar arestee
691. *varrand*] warrand. E ; into na H.
 692. *na mak*] *written* no mak C ; 705. *tyre*] Treile (*wrongly*).
 nor make H ; to ma E. 708. [a H] ; C *om.* *fra-on*] on
 695. *slayn*] slane *then* ; H *like* C. bar fors fra (!) E ; fra a Bar foorth to
 697. *than*] then H ; quhen E. (!) H.
 698. *Ilke-for*] Bot ilk man. 711. *that*] E *om.*
 699. *And*] Fled EH. (*But* furth 712. *wallis*] wall.
belongs to drif.) 714. [For EH] Bot C. *at*] *that*.
 700. [out EH] C *om.* 718. *wallis*] wall EH. *quhar*] and
 703. *quhar-ane*] quhar in nakin EH. *arestee*] Ariste EH.

Com first to <i>the</i> gude king, quhar he		
Defendit him with all his mycht,	720	and fought till he was nearly killed,
<i>That than</i> wes set so hard, I hicht,		
<i>That</i> he wes fellit on a kne.		
He till his bak had set a ⁿ e tre,		
For dreid <i>thai</i> suld behynd assal ^z he.	724	
Arestee <i>than</i> to <i>the</i> battal ^z he		but was succoured in time.
Sped him in all hye sturdely,		
And dang on <i>thame</i> so douch[t]ely,		
<i>That the</i> kyng weill reskewit was.	728	
For his men, in-to syndry plas,		
Clam our <i>the</i> wall, and soucht <i>the</i> kyng,		
And him reskewit with hard fichting,		
And wan <i>the</i> toune deliuerly.	732	
Outakyne <i>this</i> [takyng] all anerly,		
I hard neuir in na tyme ga ⁿ e		[Fol. 36 b E.]
[Quhar castell] wes so stoutly ta ⁿ e ;		
And of <i>this</i> [takyng] <i>that</i> I mey ⁿ e,	736	
Sanct mergaret, <i>the</i> gud haly quey ⁿ e,		St Margaret the queen foretold this event,
Vist in hir tyme, throw reveling		
Of him <i>that</i> knowis and wat all thing.		
<i>Tharfor</i> , in stede of prophesye,	740	
Scho left a ⁿ e takyne Richt Ioly ;		
<i>That</i> is, <i>that</i> scho in hir chapell		
Gert weill be portrait a ⁿ e castell,		viz. by a picture of a castle and a ladder,
A leddir wp to <i>the</i> wall standand	744	
And a man <i>thar-on</i> clymande,		

721. *I*] Ik. And they sa hard were stad in fight H.

722. *a*] his H.

723. Then to his backe he set a tree H. *ane*] A.

725. *Arestee*] Ariste E ; Areste H.

726. *all hye*] hy sa H.

727. *douchtely*] douchtely E ; douchely C ; doggedly H.

730. *wall*] walles H.

733. [takyng EH] takyⁿe C. *all*] E om. *all anerly*] alanerly H.

735. [*Quhar castell* E] Where Castell H ; Castell *that* C.

736. [takyng EH] takyⁿe C.

738. *Vist*] Wyst.

741. *takyne*] taknyng E ; taikning H. *Richt*] full H.

742. *that—in*] zeit in-till E ; there in H.

743. Scho gert weile portray a castell EH.

745. *thar-on*] wp *thar-apon*.

- And wrat owth him, as old men sayis,
 In franch : *gardis wouß de francois*.
 And for *this* word scho gert vrit swa, 748
 Men wend *the* franch-men suld it ta.
 Bot, [for] francois hattyn wes he,
That swa clam wp in preuate,
 Scho wrat *that* as in prophesy ; 752
 And it fell eftirward suthly
 [Fol. 81. C.] Richt as scho said ; for tañe it wes,
 And francois led *thame* vp *that* place.
- Thus was
 Edinburgh
 taken. **O**n *this* viß Edinburgh wes tañe ; 756
 And *thai* *that* war *tharin* ilkañe
 War tane, [or] slañe, or lap *the* wall ;
Thair gudis haff *thai* sessit all,
 And soucht *the* housis euirilkañe. 760
 Schir peris lumbard *that* ves tañe,
 As I said ere befor, *thai* fand
 In presouñe, fetterit with boyis, sittand.
Thai [broucht] hym to *the* Erl in hy, 764
 And he gert lowß hym hastely ;
Than he becom *the* kingis man.
Thai send vord to *the* king rycht *than*,
 And tald how *the* castell wes tañe ; 768
 And he in hy is *thiddir* gañe,
 With mony men in cumpany,
 And gert [myne] douñe all halely
- Bruce comes to
 the castle, and
 dismantles it.
- Sir Piers
 Lumbard was
 found in the
 dungeon.
746. *owth*] oucht E; on H.
 747. *franch*] Frankis E; French H. *gardiss*] *miswritten* gardriss C; gardys E; Garde H. *rouss*] wouyss E; vous H. *francoiss*] Fransais.
 749. *franch*] Frankis E; French H.
 750. [for E] CH *om.* *hattyn*] called H.
 755. *place*] so H; pass E.
 758. *War*] *Othir* E; *Outher* H. [or EH] C *om.*
 759. *sessit*] lesyt E; leaued H.
 761. *lumbard*] Lubant E; Libald H. Cf. l. 324.
 762. *befor*] in Boyes H. Cf. *next line*.
 763. In boyis and hard festnyng sittand E; And into hard festnaing sittand H.
 764. [broucht E] brought H; had C.
 768. *tald*] tald him C; *but* EH *omit* him.
 770. *men*] *ane*.
 771. [myne E] mynde C; cast H.

- Bath tour and wall richt to *the* ground ; 772
 And syne our all *the* land can found,
 Sesand *the* cuntre till his peß.
 Of *this* deid, *that* so worthy wes,
The Erll wes prisit gretumly. 776 Randolph is
 The king, *that* saw him sa vorthy, greatly praised.
 Wes blith and Ioyfull our *the* laif,
 And to manteym his stat, him gaff
 Rentis and landis fair eneuch ; 780
 And he to sa gret vorschip dreuch,
That all spak of his gret bounte. His fame is well
 His fayis gretly stonayit he, known.
 For he fled *neuir* throu forß of ficht. 784
 Quhat sall I mair say of his mycht ?
 His gret manheid and his bountee
 Gerris him zeit oft renownyt be.
- I**n *this* tyme *that* *thir* Iuperdyiß 788
 On *thir* castellis, *that* I deuiß,
 War eschewit swa hardely,
 Schir Eduard *the* broiß *the* vorthy
 Had all galloway and nyddis-dail 792 Sir Edward wins
 Wonnyn till his liking all hail ; all Galloway and
 And dounsyn doune *the* castellis all Nithsdale.
 Richt in *the* dik, bath tour and wall.
 He herd *than* say, and knew it weill, 796
 That in ruglyne wes aße peill. [Fol. 81 b. C.]
Thiddir he went with his menze,
 And [wonnyn *It*] in schort tym has he.
 Syne till dunde he tuk *the* way, 800 He goes to
 Dundee,

778. *Ioyfull our*] glad attour H. *perdyiss*] Iupertyss.
 781. *And*] *written* Ande C. 789. *On*] Of EH.
 783. *gretly*] oft syes H. 791. *broiss*] bruce EH. *vorthy*]
 784. *throu*] for EH. *of*] in H. hardy.
 787. *oft*] EH om. 795. *in—dik*] to the dykes H.
 788. RUBRIC *in* H—How Sir 797. *ane*] A.
 Edward wan Ruglyn Peill, And Dun- 799. [*wonnyn It E*] winne it H ;
 die, syne Struiling sieged well. *Iu-* wonnyt *thar* C.

	<i>That than</i> was haldin, as I herd say, Agane <i>the</i> king; <i>tharfor</i> in hy	
and takes it.	He set a ⁿ e sege <i>thar-to</i> stoutly, And lay <i>thair</i> quhill it 3oldyn was.	804
He next attacks Stirling, governed by Sir Philip Mowbray.	Till strevilling syne <i>the</i> vay he tais, Quhar gud <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbra, <i>That</i> wes full douchty at assay, Wes vardane, and had in keping	808
	<i>That</i> castell of <i>the</i> yngliß Kyng. <i>Thar-till</i> a ⁿ e sege he set [stythly]; <i>Thai</i> bykkirrit oftsið sturdely; Bot gret cheuelry do ⁿ e wes na ⁿ e.	812
The siege lasts from Lent to Midsummer.	Schir Eduard, fra <i>the</i> sege wes ta ⁿ e, A weill lang tyme about it lay, Fra <i>the</i> lentyryne, <i>that</i> is to say, Quhill forrouth <i>the</i> saint Iohnnis me ⁿ ß	816
	<i>The</i> yngliß folk <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> wes Begouth to fale <i>the</i> vittale <i>than</i> , <i>Than</i> <i>schir</i> philip, <i>the</i> douchty man, Tretit, quhill <i>thai</i> consentit weir,	820
Sir Philip says he will yield it if it is not relieved in a year's time.	<i>That</i> , gif at mydsummer ty ⁿ e a ⁿ e 3eir To cum, it war nocht with bata[i]ll Reskewit, <i>than</i> , withouten fail, He suld <i>the</i> castell 3eld quy ^t ly;	824
	<i>That</i> cunnand band <i>thai</i> sekirly.	

801. *I*] *Ic*.
 803. *ane*] *A*.
 807. *full*] *sa*.
 810. *ane*] *A*. *he*] *thai*. [*stythly*
 E] stoutly H; suthly C.
 815. *lentyryne*] *Lentryne* E; *Len-*
trone H.
 818. *fale*—*vittale*] *fail3e* *wictaill* be
 E; *failye* *vittaile* by H.
 819. *the*] *that* E; as H.
 820. *weir*] *war*.
 821. *tyme* *ane*] *the* *neist* E; then a
 H.
 822. *bataill*] *bataile* E; *batall* C.
 823. *than*] *then* *that* E; that then
 H. *withouten*] *for-owtyn*.
 824. *3eld*] *3auld*.
 825. *band*] *brake* (!) H.

[BOOK XI.]

And quhen this cunnand thus wes maid,
 Schir philip in-to Ingland raid,
 And tald the king all haill this tale,
 How he [a] tuelf moneth all hale
 Had, as vritin [wes] in thair tale,
 Till reskew strewilling with battale.
 And quhen he herd *schir* philip say,
 That scottis men had set aⁿe day
 To fecht, and at sic space he had
 Till purvay hym, he ves rycht glad,
 And said, "it wes gret succuddry
 That set thame apon sic folye ;
 For he thocht to be, or that day,
 So purvait and in sic aray,
 That thair suld na strinth him vith-stand."
 And quhen the lordis of Ingland
 Herd at this day wes set planly,
 Thai Iugit It to gret foly,
 And thought till haff all thair liking,

Sir Philip goes
 to England, and
 tells the king

4 he has a whole
 year allowed for
 the rescue of
 Stirling castle.
 [Fol. 37. E.]

8

King Edward is
 very glad, and
 thinks the Scotch
 are very proud
 and foolish.

12

16 The English
 lords rejoice
 likewise.

[Fol. 62. C.]

H has the Rubric—How Sir Edward
 withoutten sturne, Vndertooke the
 battell of Bannock-burne.

1. *cunnand*] *connand*.

2. *in-to*] in-till.

3. *this*] his. *haill this*] the haill
 H.

4. [*a* E] had C ; but see next line.

5. *as*] as it. [*wes* E] was H ; war C.

6. *Till*] To EH.

8. *ane*] A.

BRUCE.

9. *at*] that. *at—he*] he sik leasure
 H.

10. *Till*] To EH.

11. *succuddry*] *sukudry* E ; *suc-*
quidry H.

13. *or*] ere H.

15. *na*] nane.

17. *at*] that.

18. *to gret foly*] all to great foly
 H ; all for to failly E.

19. *till*] to. *all*] them at H.

- Giff men abaid thame in fechting. 20
 Bot oft falzeis the fulys thought ;
 And wið menis etling cumis nocht
 Till sic end as thai weyn alwayis.
 A litill stañe oft, as men sayis, 24
 May ger weltir añe mekill wañe.
 Na manis mycht may stand agañe
 The grace of god, that all thing steris ;
 He wat quhat-to all thing efferis, 28
 And disponis at his liking,
 Eftir his ordinanß, all thyng.

**The vynnynng of strevilling be schir Eduard the bruce,
 thow the battale ves set our 3er and day betuix
 hym and schir philip the mowbra.**

- When Sir Edward
 has made the
 treaty, he goes
 to tell his brother
 the king. **Q** when *schir* Eduard, as I 3ow say,
 Had gevyn sa outrageouß a day 32
 To 3eld or reskew strewilling,
 Richt soyne he went on-to the king,
 And tald quhat tretis he had maid,
 And quhat day he thame gevyn had. 36
 The king said, quhen he herd the day,
 "That wes vnwisly done, perfay,
 I herd neuir quhar so lang varnyng
 Wes gevin to so mychty añe kyng 40
 As is the kyng of England.
 For he has now in-till his hand
 Ingland, Irland, and Walyß alsua,
 [And] Akatane 3et, with all tha 44

21. *falzeis*] faillys.
 22. *wiss-etling*] 3eit wyssmennys
 ay E ; yet wise men H.
 23. *Till*] To EH. *sic*] that H.
as] that H.
 25. *anc*] A.
 28. *to*] till. *efferis*] afferis E ;
 affeeris H.
 33. *or*] or to CH ; *but* E omits to.
strevilling] strewillyne E ; Striuiling

H.
 34. *soyne-king*] to the king he
 went him syne E ; to the King then
 went he syne H.
 39. *I*] Ik.
 40. *anc*] A.
 42. *his*] E om.
 44. [*And*] so in EH ; *but* C places
 and after 3et. *Akatane*] Aquitayngne
 E ; Aquitayne H.

- That duellis vndir his senzory,
 And of Scotland a gret party. and a part of
Scotland.
 And off tresour so stuffit is he,
 That he may vageowris haf plente. 48
 And we ar qwheyn agane so fele ;
 God may richt weill our werdis deill,
 Bot we ar set in Iuperdy
 To tyne or wyn than hastely." 52 "We are set,"
said he, "in great
jeopardy."
 Schir Eduard said, "sa god me reid,
 Thouch he and all that he may leid
 Cum, we sall fecht, all war thai ma."
 Quhen the king herd his brothir swa
 Spek to the battale so hardely,
 He prysit hym in his hert gretly,
 And said, "brothir, sen swa is gañe
 At this thing thus is vndirtañe, 60
 Schap we vs tharfor manfully,
 And all that lufis vs tendirly
 And the fredome of this cuntre,
 Purvay [thaim] at that tym to be 64
 Bowne with all mycht that euir [thai] may ;
 Swa that gif our fayis assay
 To reskew strewillyng throu battale,
 That we of purpoß ger thame fail." 68
- T**ill this all thai assentit ar, All assent to this,
and make all
preparations.
 And bad thair men all mak thaim zare
 For to be boune agane that day

45, 46. E transposes these lines.
 45. *That*] EH om.
 46. *a gret*] zeit a E ; a great H.
 48. *vageowris*] wageouris E ; wage-
 ours H.
 49. *qwheyn*] quhojne E ; few H.
 58. *prysit*] praised H. *gretly*] gretumly.
 60. *At*] That EH.
 61. *manfully*] manlely E ; manly
 H

64. [*thaim* E] them H ; vs C.
 65. *all*] all the. *with—euir*] on
 their best wise, that H. [*thai* E]
 they H ; we C.
 66. *that gif*] gif that E ; gif H.
assay] will assay H.
 69. *Rubric in* H—The sembling of
 the English Oist, That with great
 power came and boast.
Till] To. *all thai*] thai all. H
has—On this wise all assentit were.

	On the best wiß that euir thai may.	72
	Than all that worthy war to ficht, Of scotland, set all haill thair mycht Till purvay thame agane that day ;	
They provide weapons and armour.	Wapnys and armowris purvayit thai, And all that efferis for fichting. And of yngland the mychty kyng Purvait hym on so gret aray,	76
The English too made greater preparations than ever they had made before.	That certis neuir I herd 3eit say That ynglis men mair [aparaile] Maid than thai did than for battale. And quhen the tym wes cummy n er, He assemblit all his power ; And but his awne cheuelry, That wes so gret It wes ferly,	80 84
The English king had with him many men from France,	He had of mony a fer cuntre With hym gud men of gret bounte. Of franß añe worthy cheuelry He had in-till his Cumpany ;	88
the Earl of Hainault, and men of Gascony, Brittany, and others.	The Erll of hennaut als wes thar, And wyth him men that vorthy var Of gascon and of almanze ; Of duche als and of bretanzhe He had wicht men and weill farrand Armyt clenly at fut and hand.	92 96
He gathered the whole chivalry of England ;	*Of yngland hale the cheuelry *He had thair gaderit so clenly,	

72—75. H omits these lines.

75. *Till*] To.

77. *efferris for*] *afferis* to E ; *affeerid* to H.

79. *on*] in EH.

80. *neuir—3eit*] hard I *neuir* E ; I heard *neuer* H.

81. [*aparaile* E] *apparell* H ; *reparale* C.

82. *than for*] for E ; for that H.

83. *And*] For EH.

87. *a fer*] a *farre* H ; *ser* E.

89. *ane*] and H ; E-om.

91. *hennaut*] *henaud* E ; *Henault*

H.

93. *gascon*] *gascoyne*. *almanze*] *Almany*.

94. *duche—and*] off the *worthyast*. *bretanzhe*] *bretangny*.

96. *at*] bath E ; *baith* H. *fut*] head H.

97*, 98*. Apparently omitted accidentally in P ; found in E J H. *hale*] to E ; als H.

That he left nane mycht vapnys velde,	97	
Or worthy war to ficht in felde.		
Of walif als wyt ^h hym had he,		
And of yrlande a ⁿ e gret menze ;	100	also a large host from Wales, [Fol. 37b. E.]
Of pouty, aquyta ⁿ e, and bayo ⁿ		Ireland, Poitou, Aquitaine, and Bayonne.
He had full mony of gret renou ⁿ .		
And of Scotland he had zeit then	103	
*A gret menze of worthy men.		
*Quhen all thir sammyn assemblit war,		When all were assembled, there were 100,000 ;
*He had of fechtaris with hym thar		
A ⁿ e hundreth thousand men and ma.		[Fol. 83. C.]
And fourty thousand war of tha	104	besides 40,000 horsemen well armed, amongst whom were 3000 with horses covered with armour ;
Armyt on hors, bath hede ande hand ;		
And zeit of thai war thre thousand,		
Wyth helit horf in-till playn male,		
Till mak the front of the battale.	108	
And fifty thousand of archerys		also 50,000 archers,
He had, forouten the hoblerys ;		
With men on fut and small rangale,		and men of foot and army- followers.
That zemyt harna ^f and vittale.	112	
He had so fele It wes ferly.		
Of cartis als that zeid thame by		There were also many carts, carrying armour, tents,
So feill, that, but all thai that bar		
Harna ^f , and als that chargit war	116	
Of palzeonys and veschall vith-all,		

97. *he—nane*] nane left that E ; nane were left H.

98. *worthy*] mychty.

99. *Of*] All.

100. *ane*] A.

101. *pouty*] poittyne E ; Poytow H.

102. *full*] EH om.

103*—106*. *Not in E ; but found in H. And*] H om. *all—sammyn*] altogidder H.

104. *tha*] so in EH ; *written thai in C.*

106. *zeit—thai*] off thai zeit.

107. *helit*] barded H. *in-till—*

male] in plate and mailze E ; in plait and maillye H.

108. *Till*] To EH.

110. *the*] EH om. *hoblerys*] hobleris E ; hobillers H.

111. *With—on*] And men of. *and—rangale*] left blank in E.

112. *zemyt*] kepted H.

114. *that*] so in H ; thar E. *thame*] him H.

115. Sa feill, that by them that charge were H (*one line for 115, 116 ; H om. 119.*)

117. *Of*] With. H *has—With Pauilliouns, and that vessell bare.*

furniture, wine, wax, food, &c.	And apparall of chalmyr and hall, And vyne and vax, schot and vittale, Four scor wes chargit vith fewale.	120
All these took up a great deal of room.	Thai war so fele quhar at thai raid, And thar battalis war ek so braid, And so gret rowme held thar charre, That men that mekill host mycht se Our-tak the landis so largely.	124
There might be seen worthy men, and armed knights, and sturdy steeds,	Men mycht se than, that had beyn by, Mony añe vorthy mañ and vycht, And mony añe gayly armyt knyght, And mony añe sturdy sterand steid Arayit in-till so ryche weid,	128
and helmets, and shields, and spears, enough to conquer the world.	And mony helmys and hawbyrschownys, *Scheldis and speris with pennownys, And so mony a cumly knyght, At semyt weill that in-to ficht Thai suld vencuß the warld all hale. Quhy suld I mak to lang my tale?	132
They come to Berwick.	Till berwik ar thai cummyn Ilkañe, And sum thar-in thar Innys has tañe, And sum lugit without the townys	136

118. *chalmyr*] chambyr E; chamber H.

119. H *omits*.

120. *Four*] viii E; *Foure* H. *wes*] were H; E *om.* *fewale*] Fewall H; *pulaile* E.

121. *at*] that E.

122. *ek*] EH *om.*

123. *rowme*] rout H. *thar charre*] thair char E; they there H (*which destroys the rime*).

124. C *has*—That men that mycht that mekill host se; H *has*—That men that meekle Oast might see there; E *as in the text, but with* Than for That.

After l. 124 E *wrongly inserts*—Nerby quha sa wald be, *which is* l. 126 *in disguise*; P. *omits it*.

125. *Ourtak*] Ouertooke H. *so*]

EH *om.* Cf. l. 146.

127. *ane*] A.

128. *gayly—knyght*] armur gayly dycht EH.

130. *Arayit*] Arrayed ay H. *so*] EH *om.*

131. *And*] EH *om.* *hawbyrschownys*] haberiownys E; *Haberiones* H.

132*. P. *omits, probably by accident. with*] and.

132. *cumly*] cumbly.

133. *At—weill*] That it semyt.

134. *vencuss*] wencuss E; vanquish H.

135. *mak to lang*] *so in* E; make too lang H; *but* C *has*—to long mak.

136. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E *om.*

137. *thar—has*] has Innys EH.

In tentis and in palzeownys.

- A**nd quhen the kyng his host has seyñe
 So gret, so gud men, and so cleyñe,
 He wes richt Ioyfull in his thought,
 And weill presumyt thar wes nocht
 In varld a kyng mycht him vithstand ;
 Hym thought all wonnyn till his hand.
 And largely emang his men
 The landis of scotland delt he then.
 Of othir mennis landis large wes he ;
 And thai that war of his menze
 Mannausit the scottis men halely
 With gret vordis ; bot, nocht-for-thi,
 Or thai cum all to thair entent,
 Howis in hail clath sall be rent !
 The kyng, throu consall of his meñ,
 His folk he delt in battalis ten.
 In ilkañe war weill ten thousand,
 That thought thai stalwardly suld stand
 In the battale and stoutly ficht,
 And leif nocht for thair fayis mycht.
 He set ledaris till Ilk battale,
 Knawyn war of gud gouernale.
 And till renownyt Erllis twa,
 Of gloucister and [herfurd] var thai,
 He gaf the vangard in ledyng,
- 140 The king of Eng-
land beholds
his army and
rejoices.
- 144
- [Fol. 83 b. C.]
He distributes
the lands of
Scotland among
his men.
- 148
- 152
- 156 He divides the
army into ten
companies, each
10,000 strong.
- 160 Over each division
he appoints a
leader.
- 164 The Earls of
Gloucester and
Hereford lead
the van.

140. H *has the Rubric*—How Englishmen manassed at will The Scots, and delt their lands till.

141. *so gud*] and sa gud E ; sa good H. *and so*] and sa H ; E *om.* so.

143. *presumyt*] supposyt that EH.

146. *emang*] amang.

147. *landis*] land.

148. *landis*] lands H ; thing E. *large*] full large C ; *but* EH *om.* full.

150. *halely*] hely E ; haillely H.

153. *Howis*] Holles H.

154. H *has the Rubric*—In ten

battells the Englishmen Were delt, and taught to Chiftanes then.

155. *he*] EH *om.* *in*] into H.

157. *thought*] lete.

158. In battell, and sould hald their right H. *stoutly*] stythly.

159. *leif*] let H.

161. *Knawyn*] That knawin E ; That knawen H.

163. [*herfurd* E] Herfurde H ; herfurd C.

164. *vangard*] *miswritten* vandgard C ; waward E ; Vangard H.

- With mony men at thar bydding,
 Ordanit in-till full gret aray.
 Thai war so cheuelruß, that thai
 Trowit, gif thai com to the ficht, 168
 Thair suld no strynth with-stand thar mycht.
 And the kyng, quhen his menze wer
 Deuisit in-to battalis ser,
 His awne battale ordanit he, 172
 And quha suld at his bridill be.
 Schir gyls de argente he set
 Vpon aⁿe half, his renze to get,
 And of vallanch *schir* amery 176
 On othir half, that wes vorthy ;
 For in thair soueraⁿe gret bownte
 Atour the layff affyit he.
 And quhen the kyng apon this vi^o
 Had ordanit, as I heir deuiß, 180
 His battalis and his stering,
 Arly he raifß in aⁿe mornyng,
 And fra berwik he tuk the vay. 184
 Bath hyllis and valayis helit thai,
 And the Battalis that war so braid,
 Departit, our the feldis raid.
 The sonne wes brycht and schynand cler, 188
 And Armys, that new burnyst wer,
 So blenknyt with the sonnys bey^me,
 That all the felde ves in aⁿe ley^me
- When the king had thus divided his army, he appointed his own division.
- Sir Giles d'Argentine and Sir Aymer de Valence attend him.
- He departs from Berwick.
- His host covers the country.
- The whole field gleams with armour.
 [Fol. 84. C.]

166. *gret*] gud.
 168. *the*] E *om.*; H *retains*.
 171. *in-to*] in-till.
 174. *gyls de argente*] Geiles the Argentine H.
 175. *ane*] A. *renze*] reyngze.
 176. *of*] of the C; *but* EH *om.* the. *vallanch*] walence E; Wallance H.
 178. *gret*] EH *om.*
 179. *Atour*] Owt our E; Ouer all H.
 180. H *has the Rubric*—How all the Noble Cheualry, At Edinbvrgh tooke harbery. *And*] EH *om.* *this*]
 this kyn E; this H.
 181. *I*] Ik.
 182. *stering*] renouning H.
 183. *Arly—raiss*] He raiss arly. *ane*] A E; the H.
 185. *helit*] couered H.
 186. *And*] As. *so*] E *om.*
 187. *feldis*] hilles H.
 189. *Armys*] armouris E; armours H. *new*] bright H; E *om.*
 190. *blenknyt*] blenked H; blomyt E.
 191. *felde*] land EH. *ves*] wes E; seemed H. *ane leyne*] A leme.

- Vith baneris richt freschly flawmand, 192
 And pensalis to the vynd vaffand.
 So fele thai var of ser qwyntis,
 That it war gret slicht to deuif. [Fol. 38. E.]
 For suld I tell all thar effer, 196 I could not,
 Thair countynans and thar maner, though I tried,
 Thouch I couth, I suld cummerryt be. describe them
 The king, with all that gret menzhe, fully.
 Till Edinburgh he raid on rycht. 200 They come to
 Thai war all out to [fele] to ficht. Edinburgh.
 With few folk of aⁿe sympill land ;
 [Bot] quhar god helpis, quhat may vithstand ?
- T**HE kyng robert, quhen he herd say 204 King Robert
 That ynglis men, in sic aray summons his
 And in-to sa gret quantite, men in haste.
 Com in his land, in hy gert he
 His men be summond generaly ; 208
 And thai com all full villfully They come to the
 To the torwod, quhar at the kyng Torwood.
 Had ordanit to mak thar meting.
 Schir Eduard the bruce, that wes vorthy, 212 Sir Edward comes
 Com vith a full gret Cumpany with a large
 Of gud men armyt weill and dicht, company.
 Hardy and forsy for the ficht.
 Valtir, steward of scotland, syⁿe, 216 Also Walter,
 That than wes bot aⁿe berdla^s hyⁿe, steward of
 Scotland ;

192. *Vith*] EH *om. freschly*] freshly H ; fayrly E. *flawmand*] so E ; flambisighand H.

193. *vaffand*] wawand.

194. *qwyntiss*] quentiss E ; Countreyes H.

196. *For*] And EH. *effer*] affer.

197. *countynans*] contenance E ; countyrnans (*sic*) C.

198. *cummerryt*] combryt.

200. *on*] him. *he—on*] are they comen H.

201. [*fele* E] feill H ; fale C.

202. *ane*] A.

203. [*Bot* EH] ; For C.

204. *Rubric in* H—How in this time assembled then, To King Robert hes certaine men.

210. *at*] that.

212. *that wes*] the EH.

214. *and dicht*] and dight H ; at rycht E.

215. *the*] to EH.

	Com with a rout of nobill men, That all be contynans mycht ken.	
and the good lord Douglas,	And the gud lord dowglas alswa Brocht vith him men, I vndir-ta, That weill war oysit in fichting ; Thai sall the leß haf abasyng,	220
with men long inured to hard fighting.	Giff men betyd in thrang to be ; And avantage sall tytar se For till stonay thar fayis mycht, Than men that oysis nocht to ficht.	224
Also the Earl of Murray,	The Erll of murreff, vith his men Arrayit weill, com alsua then In-to gud cowyne for to ficht, In gret will to maynteyme thar rycht ;	228
and many other barons.	Vith othir mony gud baroune, And knychtis of full gret renoune, Com vith thair men full stalwardly. Quhen thai assemblit worthely,	232
[Fol. 84 b. C.] They were 30,000 fighting men, besides keepers of the baggage.	Of fechtand men I trow thai ware Thretty thousand, and sum deill mare, Foroutyn cariage ande pouverale, That 3emyt harnaß and wittale.	236
The king reviews them.	Our all the host than 3eid the kyng, And beheld [to] thair contynyng, And saw thame of full fair effer ;	240

219. *all—ken*] men mycht be contynence ken E ; men be countenance might them ken H. *contynans*] *written* contynans C.

220. *And*] E *om.* *lord*] lord of.

221. *I*] Ik.

222. *oysit*] *wsit* E ; *vsde* H.

225. *And avantage*] And thar avantage C ; Awantage thai E ; And ane auantage H. *tytar*] sooner H.

226. *till*] to EH, *stonay* E] *astoney* H ; *miswritten* stonayit C.

227. *oysis*] *wsis* E ; *vses* H.

228. *murreff*] Murray H.

231. *In gret will*] And gret will E ;

And wilfull H. *to*] for to. *maynteyme*] *manteym* E ; *maintaine* H. *rycht*] mycht.

232. *Owtakyn* thair mony barownys E ; *Outtaken* mony other Baroun H.

233. *of full*] that of. *renoune*] *renowne* is.

235. *thai*] thai war. *worthely*] *halely* E ; were hailly H.

238. *pouverale*] *purall* H ; *pettail* E.

241. [*to* EH] be C. *contynyng*] *contenyng* E ; *conteening* H ; *contynyng* C.

242. *effer*] *affer*.

- Of hardy contynans thai wer,
 Be liklynes the mast [cowart] 244
 Semyt till do richt weill his part.
 The kyng has seyn all thair hawyng, He marks their
 That knew hym weill in-to sic thing, stout appearance,
 And saw thame all comonly 248
 Of sekyr contynans and hardy,
 Forouten effray or abaysyng.
 In his hert had he gret liking,
 And thought that men of sa gret will, 252 and thinks his
 Gif thai vald set thair mycht thair-till, men will be hard
 Suld be full hard till vyn, perfay. to conquer.
 Ay as he met thame in the way,
 He welcummyt thame vith gladsum fair, 256
 Spekand gud vordis heir and thair. He speaks good
 And thai, that thar lord so mekly words to them.
 [Saw welcum] thame and so myldly,
 Ioyfull thai war, and thought at thai 260 They are of good
 Micht weill put thame in-till assay courage.
 Of hard fechting in stalwart stour,
 For till maynteym weill his honour.
- T**HE worthy kyng, quhen he has seyñ 264 When he thus
 His host assemblit all bedeyn, sees them all
 And saw thame wilfull to fulfill assembled,
 His liking, with gud hert and will ;

243. *contynans*] *miswritten* contyrnans C ; *so also* in l. 249.

244. [*cowart* EH] coward C.

245. *till—weill*] full weill to do E ; to doe full well H.

248. *comonly*] commounaly E ; commonly H.

249. *sekyr*] sic. *and*] and sa.

250. *Forouten*] For owt E ; Without H.

253. *mycht*] will.

254. *till*] to EH.

255. *Ay*] And.

258. *mekly*] blythly H.

259. [*Saw welcum* E] So welcummyt C ; Sa welcome H. *myldly*] hamly E , hamely H.

260. *at*] that.

261. *Micht—intill*] Aucht weill to put thaim till E ; Aught well to put them in H.

262. *in*] or E ; and H.

263. *till*] to EH. *weill*] E om.

264. H *has the Rubric*—The parting of the Scots men, That in foure battells delt were then.

	And to maynteym weill thair franchið,	268
he rejoices, and says,	He wes reiosit on mony wið ; And callit all his consell preue,	
"Ye see how the English come to rescue yon castle.	And said thame, "lordingis, now 3e se That ynglið men with mekill mycht Haf all disponit thame for the ficht, For thai 3oñ castell wald reskew. Tharfor is gud we ordane now How we may let thame of purpos,	272
	And swa to thame the wayis cloð, That thai pað nocht but gret lettyng. We haf heir with vs at byddyng Weill thretty thousand men and ma.	276
We have here 30,000 men ; let us divide them into four companies,	Mak we four battalis of all thai, And ordane vs on sic maner, That, quhen our fayis cummys neir, We till the new park hald our vay ;	280
[Fol. 85. C.] and go towards the New Park.	For thair behufis thaim [pas, perfay,] Bot gif that thai beneth vs ga, And our the marrað pas ; and swa We sall be at avantage thair.	284
I think we shall do well to fight on foot.	For me think that richt speidfull war To gang on fut to this fechting, Armyt bot in-to licht armyng.	288
[Fol. 38 b. E.] If we fight on horseback, they will beat us.	For schupe we vs on hors to ficht, Syn that our fais ar mar of mycht, And bettir horsit than ar we, We suld in-to gret perell be. And gif we ficht on fut, perfay,	292
		296

268. *franchiss*] franchises H ; E om.
269. *reiosit*] ioyfull H. *on*] so CH ;
E om.

271. *lordingis*] lordis E ; Lords H.
now] now may H.

273. *for the*] to H.

276. *of*] of thair.

281. *all*] E om.

284. *till*] to EH.

285. [*pas perfay*] passe perfay H ;
neidwais gay C ; nede away E.

286. *beneth*] will be-newth.

287. *pas and*] passe, and H ; pass-
and E.

289. *For*] And EH.

291. *in-to licht*] in light H ; in litill
E.

293. *Syn that*] Sen.

- At advantage we sall be ay ;
 For in the park emang the treis
 The hors men alwais cummerit beis,
 And the sykis alswa thair doune
 Sall put thame to confusioune." 300
 All thai consentit to that saw,
 And than, in-till ane litill thraw,
 Thair four battalis ordanit thai ; 304
 And to the Erll thomas, perfay,
 He gaf the vaward in leding ;
 For in his nobill gouernyng
 And in his hye cheuelry 308
 Thai had assouerans, †rast trewly !
 And, for to maynteym his baner,
 Lordis that of gret vorschip wer
 War assignit with thair menze, 312
 In-till his battale for till be.
 The tothir battale wes gevin to lede
 Till hym that douchty wes of dede,
 And prisit of gret cheuelry, 316
 That wes *schir* eduard the worthy ;
 I trow he sall manteyme him swa,
 That [how] sa euir the gammyn ga,
 His fayis to plenze sall mater haf. 320
 And syne the thrid battale he gaf
 To valtir stewart for to leid,
 And till dowglaß douchty of deid.
 Thai war cosyngis in neir degre, 324
 Tharfor till hym betaucht wes he,
 For he wes 3oung ; and, nocht-for-thi,

But amongst the trees their horses will be a hindrance."

All agree to this, and they form the army in four divisions.

Thomas Randolph leads the van,

with many worthy lords under him.

The second division was led by Sir Edward Bruce.

The third by Walter Stewart and lord Douglas,

Walter being under Douglas' protection.

299. *cummerit beis*] E *om.*
 300. *sykis*] Syke H. *thair*] there H ; that ar thar E.
 302. *to*] till.
 303. *ane*] A. 305. *to*] till.
 306. *He*] Thai.
 309. Thai assoweryt *rycht* soueranly E ; They had affiance souerainely H.

313. *till*] to EH.
 316. *gret*] hey.
 318. *him*] so CH ; it E.
 319. [*how* EH] C *om.*
 321. *he*] thai.
 322. *To*] Till.
 323. *till*] to EH.
 326. *and*] but.

- [Fol. 85b. C.] I trow he sall sa manfully
Do his dewour, and virk so weill, 328
That hym sall neyd no mair 3eymseill.
- The fourth
division the king
commands in
person,
having the men
of Carrick,
Argyle, Cantire,
and the Isles.
- The ferd battale the nobill kyng
Tuk till hym-self in gouernyng,
And had in-till his Cumpany 332
The men of carryk all halely,
And of argile and of kentyre,
And of the ylis, quhar-off wes syre
Anguß of ylis and but, all tha. 336
He of the playne-land had alsua
Of Armyt men añe mekill rout ;
His battale stalward wes and stout.
- He commands
the rearguard,
with the vanguard
in front of him,
- He said, the rerward he vald ma, 340
And evyn forrouth hym suld ga
The vaward, and on athir hand
The tothir battalis suld be gangand
Behynd, on syde a litell space ; 344
And the kyng, that behynd thaim was,
[Suld] se quhar thair war mast mystir,
And relief thaim vith his baneir.

**The battale of bannokburne, strykyne & vonyng
be gud kyng robert the bruce.**

- Thus king
Robert
- T**HE king thus, that wes vicht and viß 348
And richt vorthy at all deuiß,

327. *manfully*] manlily.
329. *3eymseill*] 3eymseill. H has—
That men sall of his deedes tell.
331. *hymself in*] his awne.
333. *all*] EH om.
336. *ylis*] Ile E ; the Iles H. *but*] Boot H. *tha*] so in E ; *written* thai C. *all tha*] alsua H.
337. And of the plaine lands he had ma H.
338. *ane*] A. *mekill*] Noble H.
341. *forrouth*] for E ; before H.
342. *vaward*] waward E ; Vangard H ; *miswritten* vaward C.
344. *Behynd*] so H ; Besid E.
346. [*Suld* E] Sould H ; To C.
347. *And*] And to C ; EH om. to. *thaim*] them H ; thar E.
Rubric from C ; H has—How King Robert gart pottes make, And couer them well, I vndertake.
349. *vorthy—all*] awise at E ; attentive at H.

- And hardy als atour all thing,
 Ordanit his men for the fechtng.
 And on the morn, on Settirday,
 The king herd his discourouris say
 That ynglis men with mekill mycht
 Had lyin at Edinburgh that nycht.
 Tharfor, forouten mair delay,
 He to the new [park] held his way
 With all that in his leding war,
 And in the park thame herbryit thar.
 And in aⁿe playⁿe feld, by the way,
 Quhar he thoucht neid behufit away.
 The yngliß men, gif that thai vald
 Throw the park to the castell hald,
 He gert men mony pottis ma
 Of a fut breid round, and all tha
 Var deip vp till aⁿe manis kne,
 Swa thik, that thai mycht liknyt be
 Till aⁿe vax-cayme that beis mais.
 All that nycht travaland he vas,
 Swa that, or day wes, he had maid
 Thai pottis, and thame helit had
 Vith stikis and vith gyrß al greyⁿe,
 Swa that thai mycht nocht veill be seyⁿe.
 On [sonday than] in the mornyng,
 Weill soyn eftir the sonne-Rising,
 Thai herd the meß full reuerently,
 And mony shraf thame deuotly,

ordered his
 battle.
 352 On Saturday
 morning he hears
 that the English
 are at Edinburgh.

356
 He sets off to the
 New Park.

360
 In the way thither
 he causes many
 small pits to be
 dug, knee-deep,
 364

and as close
 together as cells
 in a honeycomb.
 368

These pits were
 covered over with
 [Fol. 86. C.]
 grass.
 372

On Sunday
 morning the
 Scotch hear mass
 and are shriven.
 376

350, 351. *So in H. E omits l. 350, but after l. 351 inserts—In gud aray in alkin thing.*

355. *that*] all.

356. *forouten*] *with-owtyn*.

357. [*park* E] Parke H; werk C.

361. *away*] away E; haue way H.

366, 368. *ane*] A; *so also in l. 360.*

369, 370. H *omits, changing mais* (l. 368) *into maid.*

369. *All*] Thus all C; but E *om.*

Thus.

370. *wes*] E *om.* *had*] *has.*

371. And then the Pots they couered had H.

372. *gyrss*] *gres* E; *gersse* H.

374. [*sonday than* E] Sunday syne H; *settirday* C (*by mistake*); *cf. l. 352.*

376. *the—reuerently*] *thair mess* commounaly.

377. *shraf thame*] *thaim schraiff* full E; *shraue them full* H.

- That thocht till de in that melle,
Or than to mak thar cuntre fre.
To god for thair richt prayit thai. 380
- Some of them
dined not, but
fasted on bread
and water, as it
was St John's
Eve (June 23).
Thair dynit nañe of thame that day,
[Bot, for] the vigill of sanct Iohñe,
Thai fastit bred and vattir ilkoñe.
The king, quhen that the meß ves doñe, 384
Went for to se the pottys soyñe,
And at his liking saw thaim maid.
On athir syde the vay, weill braid,
It wes pottit, as I haf tald. 388
Gif that thair fais on horß will hald
Furth in that vay, I trow thai sall
Nocht weill eschew foroutyn fall.
[Fol. 39. E.] Throu-out the host syne gert he cry 392
That all suld arme thame hastely,
And busk thame on thar best maner.
And quhen thai all essemblit wer,
When all are
assembled, he
gives notice
He gert aray thame for the ficht, 396
And syne our all gert cry on hicht,
That quhat sa euir man that fand
His hert nocht sekir for till stand
To wyn all or de vith honour, 400
For to manteyme that stalward stour,
That he be tyme suld tak his way,
And nane suld duell vith him bot thai
That wald stand with him to the end, 404
And tak the vre that god vald send.
Than all ansuerd with a cry,
378. *till de*] to dey.
381. *dynit*] deyit (!) E.
382. [*Bot for* EH] For it C.
Also C inserts *wes before of*.
383. *bred—vattir*] water and breid.
385. *for*] furth.
387. *the vay*] rycht.
388. *pottit*] potted H; pittyt E.
I] Ik.
389. *will*] wald.
391. *eschew*] eschaip. *fall*] A fall.
392. *syne*] than.
395. *all*] E om.
397. *our—cry*] gert cry our all.
398. *quhat—man*] quha sa euir he
war EH.
399. *till*] to.
402. *tak*] hald.
403. *nane*] E om.
405. *vre*] grace H.

- And with a voce said generaly,
That nane for dout of dede suld fale,
Quhill discumfit war the battale.
- 408 They reply that they will not fail him.
- Q** when the gud king had herd his men
Sa hardely him ansuer then,
Sayand, that nouthir ded no dreid
Till sic discomfort suld thaime leid,
That thai suld eschew the fechtng,
In hert he had gret reiosyng.
For him thought men of sic cowyñe,
So gude so hardy and so fyne,
Suld weill in battall hald thair richt
Agane men of full mekill mycht.
Syne all the small folk and pouerale
He send with harnase and vittale
In-till the park, weill fer him fra,
And fra the battall gert thame ga ;
And as he bad, thai went thair way ;
Twenty thousand weill neir var thai.
Thair vay thai held till aine vale.
The kyng left, with aine cleine menzhe ;
The quhethir thai war thretty thowsand.
I trow thai stalwardly sall stand,
And do thair deuour as thai aw !
Thai stude than rangit all on raw,
Reddy for till byde Battale,
Gif ony folk wald thaime assale.
- 412 The king rejoices greatly.
- [Fol. 86 b. C.]
- 416 He thought that such men would hold their own.
- 420 He sends the non-combatants to the park.
- 424 There were 20,000 of them.
- 428 The king had 30,000 with him.
- 432

407. *a voce*] a woce E; ane voyce H.

409. *the*] the gret E; the haill H.

410. *Rubric in* H—How the King sent fra him all haill, His small folke, cariage, and vittaill. *had*] has.

411. *him ansuer*] ansuer him.

412. *no*] na E; nor H.

414. *suld*] ne suld C; EH *om.* ne.

416. *cowyne*] covyne E; hauing H.

417. *so hardy*] and hardy E; sa

hardy H. *and*] ande C.

420. *pouerale*] puraill H; pitall E.

421. *and*] and with.

423. *battall*] bataillis.

426. *Thair—held*] Thai held thair way EH. *ane vale*] A wale E; a valley H.

427. *ane*] A.

429. *I—sall*] That I trow sall stalwartly.

432. *till byde*] to gyff hard.

- The king bids them all be ready, for his foes were at Falkirk. The king gert thame all buskit be,
For he wist, in-to certante,
That his fayis all nycht lay 436
At the fawkirk, and [syne] at thai
Held toward him the vay all straucht,
With mony men of mekill mawcht.
Tharfor till his nevo said he, 440
- He tells the Earl of Murray to guard the way beside the kirk. The Erll of murreff, with his men³⁰
Besyd the kirk till kepe the vay,
That na man past that gat away,
For-out debat, to the castele. 444
And he said, that him-self suld wele
Kepe the Entre with his battale,
Gif that ony vald thair assale.
- His brother, with Walter Stewart and Lord Douglas, is to be ready to help. And syne his Brothir *schir* Eduard, 448
And 30ung valtir, the gud steward,
With the lord dowglaß alsua,
With thair men³he, gud tent suld ta,
Quhilk of thame had of help mister, 452
Suld help vith thame that vith him weir.
- Douglas and Sir Robert Keith go to reconnoitre. The king send than Iames of douglas
And schir robert of keth, that wes
Marshall of all the host of fee, 456
The yngliß mennys com to se.
And thai lap on and furth thai raid ;
Weill horsit men vith thame thai had,

434. *Rubric in H*—How the King bade the Erle Mvrray, To keepe beside the Kirke the way.

435. *into*] in.

436—439. That Englishmen with meekle might Had lyen at the Falkirk that night. And syne to him the way all straight Held, with their men of meekle might H.

437. [*syne* E] C *om.*

440. *nevo*] newo E ; Nevoy H. *said*] bad E ; had H.

441. *murreff*] Murray H.

442. *till*] to EH.

443. *past*] pass E ; sould passe H. *away*] away E ; perfay H.

444. *For-out*] Without H ; For to E. *to*] E *om.*

445. *that*] E *om.*

449. *the gud*] the good H ; alsua E.

450. *With*] And EH. *dowglass*] off douglas.

453. *Suld*] And.

455. *of keth*] of Keith H ; the keyth E. *wes*] than was E.

456. *of fee*] of fe E ; in fee H.

457. *com*] comming for H.

458. *and—raid*] withoutten bade H.

And soyn the gret host haf thai seyñe	460	
Quhar scheldis schynand war so scheyñe,		[Fol. 87. C.]
And basnetis weill burnyst bricht,		
That gaf agane the sonne gret licht.		
Thai saw so [fele] browdyn baneris,	464	They see so many banners, stand-ards, pennons, and richly-dressed knights,
Standartis, pennownys apon speris,		
And so feill knychtis apon stedis,		
All flawamand in-to thair wedis,		
And so fele battalis and so braid,	468	
That tuk so gret rowmē as thai raid,		
That the mast host and the stoutest		that the stoutest men might have been afraid.
Of [crystyndome], and ek the best,		
Suld be abasit for till Se	472	
Thair fais in-to sic quantite,		
And swa [arayit] for to ficht.		
Quhen the discourrowris has had sicht		
Of thair fais, as I herd say,	476	
Towart the king thai tuk the vay,		They return to King Robert, and tell him of the multitude of his foes.
And tald him, in gret preuate,		
The multitude and the bewte		
Of thair fais that comme so braid,	480	
And of the gret mycht at thai had.		
And the king bad thame thai suld ma		He tells them to report otherwise.
Na contynans that it war swa ;		
Bot bad thafne in-to commoune say,	484	

460. *Catchword* in C—Quhar scheldis schynand var so scheyne.

462. *basnetis weill* bassynetis E; Basnets H (*which reads* sa bright).

464. [*fele* E] mony CH; *see* l. 468.

465. *Standartis*] Standaris and E; Standerds and H. *pennownys*] Pensalls H. *apon*] vpon H; and E.

467. *flawamand*] flawmand E; flawming H. *into*] in EH. *wedis*] ioly weedes H.

470. *stoutest* E] *miswritten* stoutast C; best H.

471. [*crystyndome* E] Christendome H; *cassidoune* (*sic*) C. *ek*—

best] the grettest E; the lykliest H.

472. *till*] to.

474. [*arayit* E] armyt CH.

475. *the*] thair EH. *has*] H *om.*

476. *herd*] 3ow.

477. *the*] thar.

478. *in gret*] in-till E; into H.

481. *at*] that.

482. *And*] Than. *thai*] so E; at thai C; that they H (*which omits* thame). *ma*] so in EH; *written* may C.

483. *contynans*] *written* contyrnans C.

484. *bad*] lat.

- That thai com in-till euill aray,
And confort his men on that viß.
- For often a single word causes discouragement. For oftsiß of a ñe vord may riß
Discomfort and tynsall with-all ; 488
And throu a vord, als weill may fall,
Confort may riß and hardiment,
That gerris men cum to thair entent.
And on the sammyn wiß it did her ; 492
Thair confort and thair hardy cher
Confortit thame so gretumly,
[Fol. 39 b. E.] That of thar host the lest hardy,
Be countinans, vald formast be 496
For till begin the gret melle.
- Thus the king cheered his men. **A**pon this viß the nobill king
Gaf all his men reconforting
Throu hardy countynans and cher, 500
That he maid on sa gud maner.
Thame thought that na myscheif mycht be
So gret [with-thi] thai mycht hym se
Befor thañe, that suld swa engreiff, 504
[Fol. 87 b. C.] That na hys vorschip suld thañe releif.
His vorschip thame confortit swa,
And contenans that he can ma,
That the mast coward wes hardy. 508
Even the most cowardly took heart. On athir half, full stalwardly,
485. *euill*] ill H.
486. *And*] To EH. *men*] E om.
487. *oftsiss*] oft times H. *of a ñe*] throw a.
491. *That—to*] May ger men do E ; To gar men come to H.
492. *And*] E om. *her*] er.
494. *Confortit*] Comford.
495. *That*] follows host in E.
496. *countinans*] written countir-nans C.
497. *till*] to EH.
498. *Rubric in H*—How with a hundreth the Erle Mvrray To aught hundreth battell gaue.
499. *Gaf*] Gaue to H. *reconforting*] recomforting E ; great comfort-ing H.
500. *countynans*] written countyr-nans C. *and*] of.
503. [*with-thi* E] with thy H ; vith I that (*sic*) C. *mycht hym*] him mycht.
504. *that—engreiff*] sua that thaim suld greve E ; that sould sa engreeue H.
505. *na*] ne. *That na*] Bot H.
506. *thame confortit*] comfort thaim.
509. *stalwardly*] sturdely.

The yngliß men, in sic aray		The English approach, with waving banners.
As 3e haf herd me forouth say,		
Com with thair battalis approchand,	512	
The Banerys to the vynd vaffand.		
And quhen thai cummyn war so neir,		
That bot twa myle betuix thaim wer,		
Thai chesit añe gud cumpany	516	They send forward a company of men.
Of men that wicht var and hardy,		
On fair courseris armyt at rycht ;		
Thre banrentis of full mekill mycht		Three bannerets are chosen captains; and Lord Clifford leads them.
War capitanyys of all that rout ;	520	
The lord clyffurd that wes so stout		
Wes of thame all souerane ledeir,		
Aucht hundreth Armyt, I trow, thai weir.		
Thai war all 3ong men and Ioly,	524	They are young men, 800 in number.
And 3arnand till do cheuelry.		
The best of all the host war thai		
[Off] contenans and of Aray.		
Thai war the farast cumpany	528	
That men mycht fynd of sa mony.		
To the castell thai thought to fair,		They make for Stirling castle.
For, gif that thai mycht weill cum thair,		
Thai thought it suld reskewit be.	532	
Furth on thair way held this men3he,		
And toward strewilling tuk the way.		
The new park all eschewit thai,		They avoid the New Park.
For thai wist weill the king wes thair ;	536	
Beneth the park [sa] can thai fair,		

513. *vynd vaffand*] wynd wawand. to H.
516. *ane gud*] a Ioly E ; a ioly H.
517. Of wight men armed iolely H.
519. *Thre banrentis*] Four lordys E ; And great Lords H. *full*] EH om.
520. *all*] E om.
521. *lord*] syr the. *so*] E om.
522. *all* E] all the C. *ledeir*] ledar.
523. *Aucht hundreth*] viii c. *weir*] war.
525. *And*] EH om. *till*] to E ; for
526. *The*] Off. *all*] ywill (!).
527. [*Off* EH] Be C.
531. *mycht weill*] weill mycht.
534. *tuk the*] held thair.
535. *The new*] Beneath the H. *all*] H om.
537. *Beneth*] And beneth C ; And newth E ; And beneath H. *Yet* And *is not wanted. park sa*] Parke sa H ; new park E ; park C. *can*] gan.

- Quhill neuth the kirk, in-till a rout.
 The Erll thomas, that wes so stout,
 Earl Thomas attacks them, with 500 men. Quhen he saw thame swa tak the playne, 540
 In gret hye went he thame agaie
 With v hundreth, forouten ma,
 Anoyit in his hert and wa,
 That thai so fer war passit by. 544
 For the king had said hym roydly,
 For the king had said hym roydly,
 That aie rose of his chaplet
 Wes faldyn ; for, quhar he wes set
 To kep the way, thai men war past. 548
 Tharfor he hastit hym so fast
 [Fol. 88. C.] That cummyn in schort tyne wes he
 To the playn feld with his menzhe.
 For he thought that he suld amend 552
 That he trespassit had, or [than end].
 The English spur to meet him. And quhen the yngliß men him saw
 Cum on, forouten dreid or aw,
 And tak sa hardely the playne, 556
 In hy thai sped thame, him agaie,
 And strak with spuris the stedis stith,
 That bare thame evyn hard and swith.
 The Earl cheers on his men, saying, And quhen the Erll saw that menzhe 560
 Cum so stoutly, till his said he,
 "Beis nocht abasit for thair schor,
 Bot settis speris 3ow befor,
 And bak to bak set all 3our rout, 564
 "Set all your spear-points outwards." And all the speris poyntis out ;
 Swagat defend vs best may we,
 Enveronyt with thame gif we be."

538. *Quhill neuth*] Weill newth E ;
 Vnder H.

540. *swa tak*] sa ta.

542. *v*] so E ; ane H.

545. *roydly*] rudly E ; rudely H.

546. *ane*] A.

547. *faldyn*] fallyn E ; fallen H.

549. *Tharfor*] And tharfor.

553. [*than end* EH] thai wend C.

555. *dreid*] dyn.

559. *hard*] and hard H.

561. *his*] his men H.

562. *Beis*] Be EH. *schor*] so E ;
 shore H.

566. *Swagat*] That gate H. *defend*
 —*best*] ws best defend.

And as he bad thaime, thai haf done ;	568	
And the tothir com alsoyne.		
Befor thame all thair com prikand		Sir William Dan-
A knycht, hardy of hert and hand ;		court precedes
He wes a weill gret lord at haime,	572	the English host.
Schir Wilzame dencort wes his name.		
He prekit on thame so hardely,		
And thai him met so sturdely,		
That he and horþ war born all doune,	576	He is slain at
And slayne richt thair for-out ransoune.		once.
With ynglis men gretly wes he		
Menyt that day, and his bountee.		
The layfie com on thame sturdely ;	580	
Bot nane of thame so hardely		
Ruschit emang thaime as did he,		The rest come on
Bot with fer mair maturite.		more slowly.
Thai assemblit all in aine rout,	584	
And Enveronyt thaime all about,		They surround
Assalzeand thame on [ilka] syde ;		the band of
And thai with speris voundis vyde		Scottish knights,
Gaf to the hors that com thame neir ;	588	
And thai that rydand on thaime weir,		
That doune war born, lossit the lyvis.		
And mony speris, dartis, & knyvis,		and throw darts
And vapnys, apon seir maneir,	592	and knives
Kest emang thame that fechtand weir,		amongst them.
That thame defendit so vittandly,		[Fol. 88 b. C.]

568. *thai haf*] sa haue they H.
 569. *com*] come on E ; came on H.
 570. *thair*] E *om.*
 572. *He wes*] And E ; And was H.
 573. *Wilzame*] Gilzame. *dencort*] de Amecout E ; the Hawcourt H.
 574. *He*] And EH. *on*] at H. *so*] E *om.*
 576. *war*] were H ; wes E. *all*] E *om.* *born all*] baith borne H.
 580. *thame*] rycht E ; full H.
 582. *emang*] amang EH.
 584. *ane*] A.
 586. [*ilka* E] ilke C. And to the enemies in that tyde H.
 587. *And thai*] Raue H (*for* Gaue ; *cf.* l. 588).
 588. *Gaf*] H *om.* *to*] till.
 590. *lossit*] losyt E ; lossed H.
 591. *mony*] mony with C ; othyr E ; als H.
 592. *vapnys apon*] wapynnys on.
 593. *emang*] amang.
 594. *vittandly*] wittily E ; worthely H.

	That thair fayis had gret ferly.	
[Fol. 40. E.]	For sum vald schut out of thar rout, And of thame that assalzeit about Stryk stedis, and ber doune men.	596
The English even throw at them swords and maces.	The ynglis men so roydly then Kest emang thame swerdis and mas, That [inwith] thame ane montane was Of vapnys that war varpit thair. The Erll and his thus fechtand war At gret myscheiff, as I 3ow say ;	600 604
The Scottish band is outnumbered and surrounded.	For quhenar be full fer war thai Than thair fayis, [and all] about Enveronyt war, [quhar] mony a rout War roucht, and full dyspittfully Thair fais [demanit] thaim rycht stratly. On athir half thai war so stad,	608
Both sides are oppressed with the heat.	For the [rycht] gret heit that thai had, Of fechting and of sonnys het, That all [thair] flesche of swat wes wete. And sic ane stew raif owth thame then	612
Horses and men raise a reek and a great dust, so	Of aynding, bath of hors and men, And of powdir, and sic myrknes In-till the ayr abovyn thame wes,	616

598. *Stryk*] Stekyt E ; Sticked H. *ber*] bar E ; bare H.

599. *roydly*] rudly EH ; see l. 545.

600. *emang*] amang EH. *mas*] masis C ; mass or masis E ; speares H. *Perhaps it should be suerd and mas.*

601. [*inwith* H] in myddis of C ; ymyd E. *ane montane*] A monteyle.

602. *vapnys*] wapynnys. *varpit*] warpyt.

605. *quhenar*] quhonnar E ; fewer H.

606. *Than*] For H. [*and all* E] all wes C ; them all H.

607. *Enveronyt war*] War inwe-round. [*quhar* E] where H ; with C. *a*] E om.

608. *and*] E om. ; them H. *dyspittfully*] dispittously E ; dispiteously H.

609. [*demanit*] demanyt E ; demand C ; demained H. *See* l. 624. *rycht stratly*] full starkly E ; straitly H.

610. *half*] side H.

611. [*rycht* E] CH om. *heit*] bargane H.

612. *Of*] For EH. *of*] for EH.

613. [*thair* E] their H ; the C. *of*] with H.

614. *anc*] A. *owth*] out of E ; ower H.

615. *aynding*] aneding E ; breathing H.

616. *and* (2)] that EH.

That it wes voundir for till Se ; that they can
scarcely see.
 Thai war in gret perplexite.
 Bot with gret travale, nocht-for-thi, 620
 Thai thaime defendit manfully,
 And set bath will [and strenth] and mycht The Scotch are
determined to
conquer.
 Till rusche thair fais in that ficht,
 That than demanit thame angrely. 624
 Bot gif god help thame hastely,
 Thai sall thar fill haf of fechtung !
**How gud Iames of douglas askit at king robert the
 bruce leiff to gang to supple Erll thomas randall.**
 Bot quhen the nobill renownyt kyng, When it is seen
that Earl Thomas
takes the open
field,
 With othir lordis that war hym by, 628
 Saw how the Erll abaundonly
 Tuk the playn feld, Iames of douglas
 Com to the kyng richt quhar he was,
 And said, " A schir ! Sanct mary ! 632 Douglas asks
permission to
help him.
 The Erll of murreff oppynly
 Takis playne feld with his men; he !
 He is in perell bot giff he be
 Soyne helpit, for his fayis ar ma 636 [Fol. 89. C.]
 Than he, and horssit weill alsua.
 And, with your leif, I will me speid
 To help him, for that he has neid ;
 All enveronyt vith fayis is he." 640
 The king said, " sa our lord me se,
 A fut till hym thou sall nocht ga.
 Giff he weill dois, let hym veill ta. The king forbids
Douglas to do so.

618. *voundir*] woundre. *till*] to. murreff C *inserts* 'all, *which* EH
 621. *manfully*] manlily. *omit.*
 622. [*and strenth* E] strength H ; 634. *Takis*] Tayss the E ; Takes
 strinth C. the H.
 623. *Till*] To EH. 635. *giff*] EH *om.*
 624. *than*] thaim. *thame*] than. 638. *leif*] leue.
 627. *Rubric* from C. 639. *that*] EH *om.* *has*] hes great
 630. *the*] H *om.* H.
 632. *A schir*] Sir, ah H. *Sanct*] 640. *enveronyt*] umbeweround
 Sancta H. *fayis*] his fayis E ; his fees H.
 633. *murreff*] Murray H. *After* 643. *veill*] weill.

	Qhethir him happin to vin or loß, I will <i>nocht</i> for him brek purpoß."	644
But Douglas repeats his request.	"Certis," he said, "I will no viß Se that his fayis hym suppriß, Qhuen that I may set help thar-till.	648
	With 3our leiff, sekirly I will Help hym, or de in-to the payñe."	
The king gives him leave, and he goes.	"Do than, and speid the soyn agañe," The king said : and he held his vay.	652
	Gif he may cum in tyme, perfay, I trow he sall hym help so weill,	
	That of his fayis sum sall feill !	655

644. *him*] *so* H; *him euir* C; *euir*
him E.

646. *he said*] said Iames E; said he
H. *will no*] *ma na* EH. *viss*] *wiss*.

649. *leiff*] *leve*.

650. *de*] *die* H.

652. *vay*] *way*.

654. *he—hym*] *that he sall* H.

655. *of*] *all* EH. *sum sall*] *sall*
It EH.

[BOOK XII.]

<p>Now douglas furth his way he tais, And in that self tyme fell, throu caß, That the kyng of England, quhen he Wes cummyn with his gret menzhe Neir to the place, as I said air, Quhar scottis men arayit war, He gert arest all his battale, At othir als to tak consale, Quhethir thai vald herbery thame that nycht, Or than, but mair, ga to the ficht. The vaward, that vist no kyn thing Of this arest na thair duelling, Raid to the park all straucht thar vay, Forout styntyng, in gude aray. And quhen the kyng wist at thai weir In haille battale cummand so neir, His battale gert he weill aray. He raid apon a ñe g[r]ay palfray Litill and Ioly, arayande His battall, with a ñe ax in hande ;</p>	<p>Douglas sets forward.</p> <p>4</p> <p>The king of England halts 8 his main army ;</p> <p>but his vanguard rides on.</p> <p>12</p> <p>When king Robert perceives 16 they are so near, he arrays his men, riding on a gray palfray, axe in hand.</p> <p>20</p>
---	---

Rubric in H—How the King slew Sir Henrie Bowm, With his handaxe, and strake him down.

1. *vay he*] wayis. *he tais*] tane hes H.

5. *air*] ar.

8. *At*] And. *als*] alsua.

9. *herbery thame*] herbry thaim E ; harbrie them H ; thame herbery C.

11. *vist—kyn*] wist na.

12. *this*] his H. *thair*] his EH.

14. *Forout*] For-owtyn E ; But H. *in*] into H.

18. *ane gray*] ane gay C ; a litill E. H *has*—Himselfe rade on a gray Palfray.

19. *Litill*] Laucht E ; Proper H.

He wears a
leathern hat,
with a crown set
on it.
[Fol. 89 b. C.]

And on his basnet hye he bar
Ane hat off qwyrbolle ay-quhar,
And thar-vpon, in-to taknyng,
Añe hye croune, that he wes añe kyng. 24

And glowcister and herfurd wer,
With thair battalis, approchand ner ;
Befor thame all thar com rydand,
With helme on hed and sper in hand, 28

Sir Henry de
Bohun rides in
advance of the
English army.

Schir henry of bowme the worthy,
That wes añe gud knycht and hardy,
And to the Erll of herfurd cosyne,
Armyt in armys gude and fyne ; 32

Com on a steid, a merk-schot neir
Befor all othir that thair wer,
And knew the king, for that he saw
Hym swa araynge his men on raw, 36

He knows king
Robert by his
crown.

And be the croun that wes set
Abovin his hed on the basnet ;
And toward him he went *in* hy.

[Fol. 40 b. E.]

And quhen the kyng so apertly 40

Saw hym cum forrouth all *his* feris,
In hy till hym his hors he steris ;
And quhen *schir* henry saw the kyng
Cum on for-outen abaysyng, 44

He rides fiercely
at the king,

Till him he raid in full gret hy.
He thought that he suld weill lightly
Vyn hym, and haf hym at his will,
Sen he hym saw horsit so Ill. 48

21. *basnet hye*] bassynet E ; Basnet heght H. E ; a Knight H. *and* H] and ane C ; & a E.

22. *off qwyrbolle*] off tyre (or cyre) aboune E ; with Carbuncle H. 32. *and*] ande C.

24. *ane*] EH *om.*

25. *And*] And when.

26. *battalis*] bataill.

29. *of bowme*] the boune E ; the Bowme H.

30. *ane—knycht*] a wycht knycht

33. *merk-schot*] bow-schote EH.

36. *araynge*] arraying H ; rang E.

37. *that*] also H.

38. *Alsua* apon his bassynet E.

40. *quhen*] E *om.*

42. *his*] the.

48. *saw horsit*] horsyt saw.

Than sprent thai sammyn in-till a lyng ;	
Schir henry myssit the nobill kyng ;	but misses him.
And he, that in his sterapis stude,	
With ax that wes bath hard and gude	52 King Robert,
With so gret mayn roucht hym āne dynt,	with one stroke
That nouthir hat no helme mycht stynt	of the axe,
The hevy dusche that he him gaf,	
That he the hed till harnyß claf.	56 cleaves his head
The hand-ax-schaft ruschit in twa,	in twain, but
And he doune till the erd can ga	breaks the axe.
All flatlyngis, for hym falzeit mycht ;	
This wes the first strak of the ficht,	60
That wes performyst douchtely.	
And quhen the kyngis men so stoutly	
Saw him, richt at the first metyng,	
For-outen dout or abaysing,	64
[Have] slayn āne knycht swa at āne strak,	The Scotch
Sic hardyment than can thai tak,	knights take
That thai com on richt hardely.	courage at this.
Quhen ynglis men saw thame stoutly	68
Cum on, thai had gret abaysyng ;	[Fol. 90. C.]
And specialy, for that the kyng	
So smertly that gud knycht had slayne ;	
Than thai with-drew thaim euir-ilkāne,	72 The English
And durst nocht than abyde to ficht,	retreat.
So dred thai than the kyngis mycht.	
And quhen the kyngis men thame saw	
Swa in haill battale thame vithdraw,	76

49. *Than*] EH om. *sammyn*] to-gidder H.

52. *ax*] the ax. *bath*] baith H ; E om.

53. *ane*] A.

55. *dusche*] dynt H.

56. That ner the heid till the harnys clave E ; The head right to the harnes clave H.

57. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; frushed H.

58. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

59. *flatlyngis*] flatlynys.

65. [*Have* EH] Has C. *ane*] A (*twice*) EH.

66. *than can*] thar-at gan.

68. *stoutly*] sa stoutly E.

71. *had*] has.

72. *Than*] Then H ; That E.

73. *than*] then H ; ane E.

74. *than*] for EH.

- The Scotch pursue. A gret schot till thame can thai mak,
And thai in hy tuk all the bak,
And thai, that followit thame, has slayne
Sum of thame that thai haf our-tane. 80
Bot thai war few, forsuth to say ;
Thar hors fete had ner all away !
But how sa quheyn deit thair,
Reboytit fellely thai war, 84
And raid thair gat with weill mair schame,
Be full fer, than thai com fra hame.
- When the King returns his lords blame him, **Q** when at the king reparit wes,
That gert his men leif all the chaf, 88
The lordis of his Cumpany
Blamyt [him], as thai durst, gretly,
That he hym put in auenture
To mete so stith a knycht and sture 92
In sic poynt as he than wes seyn ;
For thai said, " weill it mycht haf beyne
Caus of thair tynsale euirilkane."
The kyng, thame ansuer maid he nane, 96
Bot menyt his hand-ax-schaft, that swa
Wes with ane strak brokyn in twa.
The Erll thomas wes zeit fechtand
With fayis apon athyr hand, 100
And slew of thame ane quantite,
Bot wery war his men and he ;
The quhethir with vapnys sturdely
Thai thame defendit manfully, 104
- saying that " it might have been the loss of us al "
- But the king only laments his broken battle-axe.

77. *schot*] schowt E ; shout H.
78. *tuk*] gaue H.
82. *ner*] them H ; E *om.*
83. *quheyn*] quhoine. Except some part that died there H.
84. *fellely*] foulily E ; filthily H.
85. *gat*] way H.
87. *at*] that EH.
88. *leif all*] all leve.
90. [*him* EH] C *om.*
92. *stith*] starke H.
94. *said*] E *om.* *weill*] H *om.*
96. *thame—he*] ansuer has maid thaim E ; answer hes made right H.
97. *that*] E *om.*
98. *ane*] the E ; that H.
101. *slew*] E *om.* *ane*] A.
104. *manfully*] manlely.

Quhill that the lord dowglaß com neir, That sped hyme apon gret maneir. The ynglis men that war fechtand, Quhen thai the douglas saw at hand, Thai vayndist and maid aine opnyng. Schir Iames dowglaß, be thair relyng, Knew at thai war discumfit neir, Than bad he thame that with him weir Stand still, and preß no forthirmar ; “ For thai that 3ondir fechtand ar,” He said, “ ar of sa gret bounte, That thair fayis [weill] soyn [sall] be Discumfit throu thar awn mycht, Thouch no man help thaim for to ficht. For cum we now in-to fechting, Quhen thai ar at discumfyting, Men suld say we thame ruschit had, And swa suld thai, that cauß [has] mad With gret travaill and hard fechting, Leiß aine part of thair lovyng. And it war syn to leiß his priß, That of sa soueraïne bounte is, That he throu playn & hard fechting Has heir eschewit unlikly thing ; He sall haf that he wonnyn has.” The Erll, with thame that fechtand was, Quhen he his fayis saw brawll swa,	<p>Douglas comes to help Randolph.</p> <p>The English knights waver.</p> <p>108</p> <p>Douglas perceives this, and halts his men.</p> <p>112</p> <p>[Fol. 90 b. C.]</p> <p>116 He says he will leave Randolph to fight it out, and win all the glory.</p> <p>120</p> <p>124</p> <p>“ It were a sin for him to lose his well-earned honour.”</p> <p>128</p>
---	--

- | | |
|---|--|
| 105. <i>lord</i>] E om. | 119. <i>For</i>] And EH. <i>in-to</i>] to the EH. |
| 106. <i>apon</i>] on. | 121. <i>ruschit</i>] fruschit E ; rescued H. |
| 107. <i>The</i>] And EH. | 122. [<i>has</i> E] had C. |
| 108. <i>at hand</i>] nerhand E ; comming H. | 124. <i>Leiss</i>] Loss or Less E ; Lose H. <i>ane</i>] a E ; a great H. |
| 109. <i>Thai vayndist</i>] Thai wandyst E ; Euanishing H. <i>and</i>] H om. | 125. <i>his</i>] thair E ; his H. |
| 110. <i>Schir Iames</i>] Iames of. <i>relyng</i>] relying E ; reeling H. | 127. <i>That</i>] And. |
| 111. <i>at</i>] that. | 128. <i>eschewit</i>] encheeued H. |
| 112. <i>he</i>] E om. | 130. <i>thame</i>] that EH. |
| 116. [<i>weill</i> E] all H ; will C. [<i>sall</i> EH] C om. | 131. <i>brawll</i>] brawland E ; reeling H. |

Randolph presses the English hard,	In hy apon thame can he ga, And pressit thame so woundir fast With sad strakis, quhill, at the last,	132
till at last they flee.	Thai fled and durst <i>nocht</i> byde no mar. Bath men and hors slayn left thai thar, And held thair way in full gret hy, Nocht all to-gidder bot syndrely ;	136
Many were slain.	And thai that war ourtañe var slayñe. The layff went to thair host agane, Of thair tynsall sary and wa.	140
Earl Thomas and his men	The Erll, that had hym helpit swa, And his men als that war very, Hynt of thair basnetis in-till hy	144
[Fol. 41. E.] take off their helmets to cool themselves.	Till avent thame, for thai var hat ; Thai war all helit in-to swat. Thame semyt men forsuth, I hicht, That had fayndit thair fayis in ficht, And swa thai did full douchtely.	148
Of all his company he lost but one yeoman.	Thai fand of all thair Cumpany That thar wes bot añe 3eman slayñ, Than lovit thai god and war full fayñ, And blith [that] thai eschapit swa. Toward the king than can thai ga, And till him soyne weill cumin ar He askit thame of thair weill-fair,	152 156

134. *sad*] hard EH.
135. *and*] that. *nocht byde*] abid E; abide H.
136. *men—hors*] horss and men EH. *slayn*] H om.
140. *to*] till.
141. *and*] *so in* E; *ande* C.
142. *helpit*] helpyn.
143. *men*] E om. *very*] wery.
144. *basnetis intill*] bassynettis in.
145. *avent thame*] awent thaim E; draw their breath H. *hat*] haite H; wate E.
146. *all helit*] all helyt E; helit all C.
147. *Thame*] thaim E; They H. *I*] Ik.
148. *fayndit*] fended H; fandit E. *fayis*] faes H; force E.
151. *ane 3eman*] ane 3emane C; a 3uman E; a some few H.
152. *Than*] And. *thai*] E om. *war*] wes.
153. [*that* EH] wes C.
154. *can*] gan.
NOTE. After l. 153, lines 169, 170 appear in E, being misplaced.
155. *soyne weill*] weill sone.
156. *So in* H; E *has*—He wyttyt at thaim of thair far.

And gladsum cher to thame he maid, For thai so weill than born thame had. Than all ran in-to gret dantee The Erll of murreff for till se ; For his hie vorschip and valour All ʒarnit till do him honour. So fast thai ran till se hym thair, That neir all sammyn assemblit war.	The king praises them. All run to see the Earl of Murray. [Fol. 91. C.]	160
And quhen the gud king can thaim se Befor him swa assemblit be, Blith and glad that thair fayis war Sa reboytit, as said wes ar, A litill quhill he held him still, [Syne] on this wiß he said thame till.	King Robert, finding them thus assembled, addresses them as follows :—	164 168
“ Lordyngis,” he said, “ we aucht to luf Almychty god that sittis abuf, That sendis vs so fair begynnyng. It is añe gret disconfortyng Till our fais, that on this wiß Sa soyn reboytit has beyn twiß. For quhen thai of thair host sall heir, And knaw suthly on quhat maneir Thair awaward, that wes so stout, And syne ʒon othir Ioly rout— That I trow of the best men war	“ We ought to praise God for this fair beginning.	172
	When the main army of the English come to hear of the repulse of their vanguard,	176 180

157. *he*] E *om.*158. *than*] EH *om.* *born thame*] thaim borne EH.159. *ran*] so H; pressyt E. *dantee*] daynte.160. *murreff*] Murray H. *till*] to.161, 162. H *omits.* *valour*] gret valour E. *till*] to.163. *till*] to EH.164. *all sammyn*] hand all H. *war*] ar.168. *Rabutyt* apon sic maner E; Rebuted vpon that maner H.169. *See note to l. 154.*170. [*Syne* EH] And C. *thame till*] them till H; his will E.171. *Rubric in* H—How that the King comforted his men, That twyse their faes rebuted had then. *he—to*] we aucht to love and E; we ought to loife, and H.174. *ane*] A.176. *reboytit—beyn*] has bene rabutyt EH.179. *awaward*] waward E; Vanguard H.

	That thai mycht get emang thame thar— War reboytit so suddandly, I trow, and knawis it all cleirly,	184
they will be much dis- couraged.	That mony añe hert sall vaverand be That semyt ere of gret bounte. And fra the hert be discumfite, The body is nocht vorth a myt.	188
I do not ask you to follow my will.	Thar-for I trow that gud ending Sall follow till our begynnyng. The quhethir I say nocht this 3ow till, For that 3e suld follow my will	192
If you wish to fight, let us do so; if not, I will do as you do."	To ficht, for in 3ow sall all be ; For gif 3e think spedfull that we Fecht, we sall ficht ; and gif 3e will We leiff, 3our liking to fulfill,	196
	I sall consent on alkyn wiß Till do richt as 3he will deuiß ; Tharfor sais on 3our will planly."	
They all give their voices for battle on the morrow.	Than vith añe voce all can thai cry— "Gud king, forouten mair delay, To-morn, als soyn as 3e se day, Ordane 3ow hail for the battale, For dout of ded we sall nocht fale ; Na nañe payn sall refusit be Till we haue maid our cuntre fre."	200 204

182. *get*] find H. *emang*] amang.
183. *reboytit*] rabutytt. *suddandly*] sodanly.
184. *all*] *miswritten* sall in E.
185. *ane*] A. *vaverand*] waverand E; wauering H.
190. *follow*] folow E; *miswritten* fallow C.
191. *The*] And.
192. *follow*] folow E; fallow C; fulfill H.
193. *for*] bot. *sall all*] all sall.

194. *3e think*] 3ow thinkis.
195. *ficht*] E om.
196. *leiff*] leve.
198. *Till*] To EH.
199. *on*] so H; off E.
200. *Than*] Then H; And E. *ane voce*] a woce E; a voyce H. *all*] so H; than E.
201. *Gud*] And the (*wrongly*) E.
205. *nane*] na.
206. *Till*] Quhill.

<p>Q when the king herd thaim so manly Spek to the ficht and hardely, *[Saying, that nouthur life nor dead *To sik discomfort sould them lead *That they sould eschew the feghting, *In heart he had great reioycing ;] In hert gret gladschip can he ta, And said, "lordyngis, sen 3e will sa, Schapis tharfor in the mornyng Swa that we, be the sonne-rysing, Haf herd mes, and be buskit weill, Ilk man [in-]till his awne yscheill, Without the pal3ownys arayit, In battale with baneris displayit. And luk 3he na vay brek aray ; And, as 3e luf me, I 3ow pray, That ilk man for his awne honour Purvay hym a gud baneour. And quhen it cummys to the ficht, Ilk man set his hert and mycht To stynt our fais mekill pryd. On hor3 thai sall arayit Ryd, And cum on 3ow in weill gret hy ; Meit thame with speris hardely, And wreik on thame the mekill Ill That thai and tharis has done vs till,</p>	<p>208</p> <p>212*</p> <p>212</p> <p>216</p> <p>220</p> <p>224</p> <p>228</p>	<p>When the king hears their bold [Fol. 91 b. C.] speech,</p> <p>he rejoices greatly, and says :—</p> <p>"To-morrow, by sunrise, let mass be over and let every man be armed, each in his own company.</p> <p>Provide good banner-bearers.</p> <p>When the English horse attack you, meet them boldly with your spears, and avenge all your wrongs.</p>
---	---	--

207. *herd thaim*] heard them H; had hard E. *manly*] manlily.

208. Thai spak to fechting, and sa hardely E; Speake to the thing, and sa hastely H.

209*—212*. *From* H; *not in* EC.

209. *So in* E. And to him great gladship can ta H.

211. *Schapis*] Schaip we ws EH.

213. *be*] E *om.*

214. *intill*] so E; till C; in H. *yscheill*] eschell E; battell H.

215. *pal3ownys*] Pauillions H.

arayit] weill arayit C; EH *om.* weill.

216. *battale*] bataillis. *baneris*] so E; the baneris C; his Baner H.

217. *vay*] wiss E; wise H.

220. *baneour*] gouvernour H.

222. *his hert*] hart, will E; will, heart H.

223. *pryd*] of pryd C; EH *om.* of.

224. *sall*] will.

225. *3ow*] vs H. *weill*] full EH.

227. *wreik—thame*] think than on E; thinke then you on H.

	And ar in will 3eit for till do, Gif thai haf mycht till cum thar-to. And, certis, me think weill that we, For-out abasyng, aucht till be Worthy and of gret wassalage ;	232
We ought to be bold.	For we haue thre gret avantage. The first is, that we haf the richt ; And for the richt ilk man suld ficht.	236
We have three advantages. 1. We have the right on our side.	The tothir is, thai ar cummyn heir, For lypnyng in thair gret power, To seik vs in our awne land, And [has] brought her, richt till our hand, Richeß in-to so gret plentee, That the pouerest of 3ow sall be Bath rych and mychty thar-with-all, Gif that we wyn, as weill may fall.	240
2. They have brought so much wealth with them, that their spoils will enrich us all.	The thrid is, [that] we-for our lyvis And for our childer and our vifis, And for the fredome of our land, [Ar strenzeit] in battale for to stand, And thai for thair mycht anerly, And for thai leit of ws lightly, And for thai wald distroy vs all, Mais thame to ficht ; bot 3et ma fall That thai sall rew thar barganyng.	244
3. We fight for our wives and [Fol. 92. C.] [Fol. 41 b. E.] children, and for freedom.	And, certis, I warne 3ow of a thing, To happyn thame (as god forbeid !)	248
I warn you that,		252

229. *till*] to ; and in ll. 230, 232.231. *we*] 3e.233. *wassalage*] vassalage H ; was-
selagis E.234. *avantage*] auantage H ; a-
wantagis E.236. *ilk—suld*] ay god will EH.237. *thai—heir*] that they com-
men are here H ; that thai cummyn
ar E.238. *lypnyng*] lipning H ; lypny-
nyng E. *in*] off.240. [*has* E] hes H ; haue C.241. *plentee*] plentie H ; quantite
E.245. [*that* EH] for C ; see l. 235.246. *our vifis*] for our wywis.247. *the*] our EH. *of*] and for E ;
and H.248. [*Ar strenzeit* E] Are strenyied
H ; Stoutly C. *in*] so H ; in-to E.250. *leit*] lat^e E ; set H. *lightly*]
heychtly.255. *To*] Gif H ; That E.

Till fynd fantið in-till our deid, Swa that thai wyn vs oppynly, Thai sall haf of vs no mercy. And sen we knaw thar felloune will, Me think it suld accorde till skill To set stoutneß agane felony, And mak swagat ane Iuperdy. Quharfor I 3ow requair and pray, That, with all mycht that euir 3e may, 3he preß 3ow at the begynnyng, But cowardis or abaysyng, To meit thame that first sall assemmyll So stoutly that the henmast trymmyll. And menys on 3our gret manheid, 3our vorschip and 3our douchty deid, And of the Ioy that 3he abyd, Gif that vs fallis, as weill may tyd, [Hap] to vencuß the gret battale. In-till 3our handis, for-outen fail, 3e ber honour, priß, and richeß, Fredome, welth, and gret blithneß, Gif 3e conteyn 3ow manfully ; And the [contrar] all halely Sall [fall], gif 3he let cowardis And vikkidneß 3our hertis suppriß.	<p>256 if they find us cowards and defeat us, they will shew us no mercy.</p> <p>260 We must set our boldness against their cruelty.</p> <p>264 Be sure then to meet them boldly <i>at first</i>.</p> <p>268</p> <p>Think of the fame and joy, if we happen to conquer.</p> <p>272</p> <p>You will win honour, riches, freedom, and blitheness.</p> <p>276</p> <p>280</p>
---	---

256. That deyt on roid for mankyn
heid E; For to preuaile into this
steed H.

257. *Swa*] E *om.*

258. *haf—vs*] off vs haf EH.

259. *And* EH] Ande C.

260. *till*] to.

262. *swagat*] sa gat. *ane*] A.

264. *all*] all 3our. *euir*] E *om.*

265, 266. H *transposes*.

265. *3he*] That 3e.

267. *that—sall*] that sall first H;
at thar fyrst E.

269. *menys on*] menys of E; thinke
vpon H.

271. *of*] off E; on H. *3he*] we
EH.

272. *fallis*] fall EH.

273. [*Hap* EH] Happin C. *the*]
this.

274. *In-till*] In. *3our*] our EH.
forouten] without E; withoutten H.

276. *gret*] all H; E *om.*

277. *manfully*] manlely.

278. *the contrar*] so E; in the con-
trare H; cuntre C.

279. [*fall*] so E; fail C; faile
H.

280. *3our hertis*] your heart H;
3ow E.

<p>You might have continued in thraldom;</p> <p>[Fol. 92 b. C.] but because you yearned for freedom, you are here with me.</p>	<p>3he mycht haf lifit in-to thrildome ; Bot, for 3e 3arnit till haf fredome,</p> <p>3he ar assemblit heir with me ; Tharfor is neidfull that 3he be Worthy and wicht, but abaysyng. I warne 3ow weill 3eit of a thing, That mair myscheif may fall vs naie Than in thair handis to be tane ;</p>	<p>284</p> <p>288</p>
<p>Remember my brother Nigel's fate.</p>	<p>For thai suld slay vs, I wat weill, Richt as thai did my brothir Neill. Bot quhen I meyn of 3hour stoutnes, And on the mony gret prowes That 3he haue done so worthely, I trast, and trowis sekirly, Till haue playne victor in this ficht.</p>	<p>292</p> <p>296</p>
<p>Though our foes have might, yet they are in the wrong.</p>	<p>For thouch our fais haue mekill mycht, Thai haf the vrang and succudry ; And covatif [of] senzhory Amovif thame for-ouen mor. Na vs thar dreid thame bot befor ; For strynth of this place, as 3he se, Sall let vs enveronyt to be.</p>	<p>300</p> <p>304</p>
<p>Let no man se'ze the spoil till the field is wholly ours.</p>	<p>And I pray 3how als specialy, Both mor and les, all comonly, That nane of 3ow for gredynes Haf E till tak of thair Richef, Na presoners 3eit for till ta, Quhill 3he se thame cumrayit swa,</p>	<p>308</p>

286. *I*] And *I* EH. *3eit*] EH *om.* 302. *to*] for to C; *but E om.* for.
 292. *on*] off. 304. *all*] EH *om.* *comonly*] com-
 294. *trowis*] trowes it H. monaly E; commonly H.
 297. *succudry*] *so* E; succowdry 306. *E*] eye H; *ey* E. *till*] to
 H. EH.
 298. [*of* E] and C. *senzhory*] sen- 307. *3eit*] E *om.*; H *puts yet after*
 3owry. And couets wrangous Sen- Nor (*for* Na). *till*] to EH.
 yeory H. 308. *cumrayit*] contraryit E; ar-
 299, 300. H *omits.* *thar*] *so* EPI; rayed H.
misprinted char J.

- That the feld planly ouris be.
 And than, at 3our liking, may 3e
 Tak all the Richeß that thar is.
 Gif 3he will wirk apou this wiß,
 3he sall haf victor sekirly.
 I wat nocht quhat mar say sall I ;
 3he wat weill all quhat honour is,
 Conteyn 3ow tharfor on sic wiß,
 That 3our honour ay savit be.
 And I hecht heir, in my lawte,
 Gif ony deis in this battaill,
 His air, but ward, releif, or taill,
 On the first day his land sall weild,
 All be he neuir so 3houng of eild.
 Now [makis] 3ow reddy till the ficht,
 God help vs, that is mast of mycht !
 I red armyt all nycht 3he be,
 Purvait in battale, sa that we
 To meit our fais [ay] be bouñe."
 Than ansuerd thai all with a sowñe,
 "As 3he deuifß, sa sall be doñe !"
 Than till thar Innys went thai soyñe,
 And ordanit thame for the fichting ;
 Syne assemblit in the evynnyng,
 And swa gat all the nycht baid thai
 Till on the morn that it wes day.
- When the clyffurd, as I sayd air,
 And all his rowt reboytit war,
- Then you may
 all take what you
 like best.
- 312
- You know what
honour is; then
 preserve it.
- 316
- If any die in this
 battle, his heirs
 shall have
 immediate
 possession
 without fines.
- 320
- [Fol. 93. C.]
- 324
- Remain armed
 all night."
- 328
- They all assent.
- They retire, and
 make all
 preparations.
- 332
- 336
- When the
 Clifford, as I
 said, and all

309. *That*] And that H. *feld*] so
 E; field H; feldis C. *planly ouris*]
 ours plainely H; *anerly 3owris* E.

315. *3he—all*] Bot all wate 3e E;
 But yee wate all H.

316. *3ow*] you H; E *om. tharfor*]
 than E; that H. *wiss*] awiss E; a
 wise H.

318. *I hecht*] Ik hycht. *my*] so
 H; E *om.*

320. His land freely but Taxe or
 Tailyie H.

321. *his land*] his aires H; E *om.*

323. [*makis*] makys E; mak C;
 make H. *till the*] for to E; for the
 H.

325. *3he*] we H; that we E.

327. *ay be* E] all be H; be reddy C.

329. *sa*] all EH.

336. *reboytit*] rebutyt EH.

his company were repulsed,	And thar gret vaward alsua Wes distrenzeit the bak till ta, And thai haf tald thair reboytting, Thai of the waward, how the king Slew at a strak sa apertly The best knycht of thair cheuelry ; And how all hail the kyngis battaill Schupe thame richt stoutly till assaill, And Schir Eduard the bruß alsua, Quhen thai all hail the bak can ta ; And how thai lessit off thair men, And cliffurd had tald alsua then	340
and told their fellows how king Robert slew their best knight at a stroke,		
and how the king's host and Sir Edward's host pursued them,		344
		348
and Thomas Randolph took open field against them,	How thomas randall tuk the playne With few folk, and how he has slayne Schir vilzame dancort the worthy ; And how the Erlr faucht manfully, That, as aine hyrcheoune, all his rout Gert set out speris all about ; And how at thair war put agane, And part of thair gud men wes slaene, The yngliß men sic abaysing Tuk, and sic dreid of that tithing, That in v hundreth placis and ma Men mycht thame sammyn se rown and ga, Sayand, "our lordis, for thair mycht, Will all-gat ficht agane the richt ; Bot quha sa varrayis vrangwisly,	352
[Fol. 42. E.]		
and his men's spears stuck out all round like a hedgelhog's spines,		356
the English were much disheartened.		360

338. *Wes*] War E ; Were H. *till*] to EH.

339. *haf*] had EH. *reboytting*] rebuting EH.

342. A knycht that wycht wes and hardy EH.

347. *lessit*] left or lest E ; left had H.

350. *few*] a few EH. *and*] H om. *he has*] he hes H ; wes E.

351. *vilzame dancort*] wilzame damecourt E ; William Haward H.

352. *manfully*] manly.

353. *hyrcheoune*] hyrcheoune.

355. *at*] that EH.

356. *part*] ane part H. *nes*] EH om.

357. *men*] E om.

359. *hundreth*] c E.

360. *thame—and*] se samyn rout-and E. H *has*—Together wald they rowning ga.

361. *thar*] thar gret C ; *but* EH om. gret.

363. *varrayis*] werrayis.

Thai faynd god all too gretumly, And thai may happin to mysfall ; And sa may tyd that her we sall."	364 [Fol. 93 b. C.]
And quhen thir lordis had persaving Of the discomford, and the rownyng That thai held sammyn twa and twa, Throu-out the hoost soyne [gert] thai ga Herrodis for till mak aȝe crye, That nane discomford suld it be ; For in punȝeis is oft hapnyne Quhill for to vyne, and quhill to tyne ; And that, in-to the gret Battale, That apon na maner may fale ; Bot, gif the Scottis flee away, Sall all amendit be, perfay. Tharfor thai monyst thame to be Of gret vorschip and of Bounte, And stithly in the Battale stand, And tak a-mendis at thair hand. Thai may weill [monyss] as thai will, And thai may als hecht till fulfill With stalwart strakis thair byddingis all ; Bot nocht-for-thi, I trow thai sall In-till thair hertis dredande be. The king, with his consell preve, Has taȝe to rede that he vald nocht	<p>368</p> <p>When their lords perceived this,</p> <p>372</p> <p>they sent heralds to proclaim that there was no cause for fear ;</p> <p>376</p> <p>it would be different in the great battle.</p> <p>380</p> <p>Thus they encouraged them.</p> <p>384</p> <p>Encourage their men as they may, I ween they will still be afraid in their hearts !</p> <p>388</p>

364. <i>faynd</i>] fend E ; offend H.	nyne H.
365. <i>thai</i>] thaim.	377. <i>away</i>] thair way EH.
367. <i>thir</i>] thair.	379. <i>monyst</i>] monest E ; monisht H.
368. <i>the</i>] that H ; E <i>om.</i> (<i>in both places</i>).	380. <i>of</i> (2)] great H.
370. <i>soyne</i>] sone E ; then H. [<i>gert</i> E] can CH.	381. <i>stithly</i>] stoutly EH.
371. <i>Herrodis</i>] Heraldis. <i>for till</i>] to. <i>Herrodis—till</i>] To gar Heraldis soone H. <i>ane</i>] a.	382. <i>hand</i>] <i>so</i> E ; awne hand C ; owne hand H.
372. <i>nane</i>] to nane C ; <i>but</i> EH <i>om.</i> to. <i>it</i>] E <i>om.</i>	383. [<i>monyss</i> E] monish H ; mon- ast C.
373. <i>punȝeis</i>] punȝe E ; ieopardies H. <i>hapnyne</i>] happyne E ; happen-	384. <i>als hecht</i>] hecht als EH. <i>till</i>] to.
	385. <i>strakis</i>] hart EH. <i>byddingis</i>] bidding EH.

	Fecht [or] the morne, bot he var socht.	
The English rest all night down in the Carse of Stirling.	Thair thai herbryit thaime that nycht Doune in the kerf, and gert all dicht, And mak reddy ther apparale Agañe the morne for the Battale.	392
Because the Carse was full of pools, they bridged these with boards and pieces of thatch.	For in the kerf pollis ther war, Howsis and thak thai brak, and bar To mak bryggis quhar thai mycht paf. And sum sais zeit, the folk that wes In the castell, quhen nycht can fall, For at thai knew thair myscheiff all, Thai went furth neir all at thai war,	396
The people from the castle brought them doors and windows,	And durys and vyndowis with thaim bar, Swa that thai had befor [the] day Briggit the pollis, swa that thai	400
[Fol. 94. C.] and thus all the pools were bridged over.	War passit our euir-ilkane, *And the [hard] feld on horf has tañe, *All reddy for till gif battale, Arayit in-to thair apparale.	404

The battale of Bannokburne.

At daybreak, the Scotch hear mass, take a sup, and array themselves.	T he scottis men, quhen it wes day, Thair mef deuotly herd thai say, Syne tuk a sop, and maid thame 3ar. And quhen [thai] all assemblit war, And in thair battalis all purvait,	408
--	--	-----

390. [or E] on C; while H. bot] that.
but H; that E.
391. Thair] Tharfor EH.
392. kerss] kers E; Kersse H.
393. mak] make H; maid E. ther] all ther C; but EH omit all.
395. For] And for. kerss] kers E; Kersse H. pollis] pulis E; Puilles H. ther] EH om.
396. H as C. and—and] thair brak, and thak E.
400. at] that EH. thair] the E; their H.
401. furth] foorth H; full E. at] that.
403. [the EH] that C.
404. pollis] pulis E; Pooles H.
405. Were passed ouer them euerilkane H; War passyt our ilkane all hale E.
- 406*, 407*. Not in E; H has— And the hard field on horse hes tane, All readie for to giue battell. [hard H] herll C; but see l. 447.
406. in-to] in-till.
408. herd] gert. herd—say] heard haue thay H.
410. thai all E] that thai H; all C.

Vith thair braid baneris all displayit,	412	
Thai maid knychtis, as it efferis		Knights are made.
To men that oysis thai mysteris.		
The kyng maid valter stewart knycht,		The king knights
And Iames of douglaf, that ves vicht,	416	Walter Stewart
And othir als of gret Bounte		and James of
He maid, ilkane in thair degre.		Douglas.
Quhen this wes doñe, that I 3ou say,		
Thai went all furth in gud aray,	420	They set them-
And tuk the playne full apertly,		selves in array.
Mony wicht man, gud and hardy,		
That wer fulfillit of gret bounte.		
In-till thair rowtis men mycht se	424	The Englishmen
The yngliß men, in othir party,		on the other side
That richt as angelis schane brichtly,		though shining
War nocht arayit on sic maner ;		like angels, were
For all thair Battalis sammyn wer		not so arrayed,
In a [schiltrum] ; bot quethir It wes	428	but crowded
Throu the gret stratnes of the plaf,		together in a
That thai war rad till byd fichting,		troop,
Or that it wes for abaysing,	432	
I wat nocht ; bot in a [schiltrum]		
It Semyt thai war, all and soñe,		
Outane the vaward anerly,		all except the
That with añe richt gret cumpany	436	vanguard.
Be thame-selvin arayit war,		
And till the battale maid thame 3ar.		
That folk our-tuk añe mekill feld		They covered a
		large space,

414. *oyis*] *wsys* E ; *vses* H.
 421. *full*] *field* H.
 422. *wicht—gud*] *wight man good*
 H ; *gud and wicht* E.
 424. *thair*] *thai*.
 426. *richt*] E *om*.
 429. [*schiltrum*] *schilthrum* E (*but*
see l. 433) ; *shiltrum* H ; *childrome*
 C. *wes*] *was*.
 431. *rad till*] *in to* E ; *in, to* H.
 433. [*schiltrum* E] *shiltrum* H ;

childrome C.
 435. *vaward*] *awaward* E ; *Van-*
gard H.
 436. *with ane richt*] *with a right*
 H ; *rycht* with a E.
 438. *Quha had bene by, mycht*
haue sene thar E ; *Wha had bene by,*
might haue seene there H.
 439. *our-tuk*] *ourtak* E ; *ouertake*
 H. *ane*] *a*.

- where might be
seen shining
shields and
bright banners.
- On breid, quhar mony [a schynand] scheld, 440
And mony a burnyst bricht Armour,
And mony man of gret valour,
And mony a baner, bricht & scheyne,
Micht in that gret [schiltrum] be seyne. 444
- When the king
of England sees
[Fol. 94 b. C.]
the Scots take
the field on foot,
he exclaims,
- And quhen the kyng of yngland
Saw scottis men sa tak on hand
To tak the hard feild so planly,
And apon fut, he had ferly, 448
- “What! will you
Scots fight?”
- And said, “quhat? will 3on scottis ficht?”
“3aa, sekirly, *schir*,” than said a knycht,
Schir Ingerame vmphrevell hat he,
And said, “forsuth, *schir*, now I se 452
- [Fol. 42 b. E.]
Sir Ingraham
Umphraville
replies that it is
truly marvellous,
- All the mast ferlifull sycht
That euir I saw, quhen for to ficht
The scottis men has tane on hand
Agane the gret mycht of yngland, 456
In plane hard feild to gif battale.
- but he can tell
how to defeat
them easily.
- Bot and 3he will [trow] my consale,
3he sall discomfit thame lichtly.
3he sall vithdraw [hyne] suddanly, 460
With battalis, baneris, and pennownys,
- “If we retire
behind our tents,
- Quhill that we paß our palzeownys;
And 3e sall se als soyne at thai,
Magre thair lordis, sall brek aray, 464
And scale thame, our harneß to ta.

440. [*a schynand* E] a shining H; schenand C.

442. *man*] so H; a man E.

443. *baner bricht*] brycht baner.

444. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H; childrome C. E *transposes* ll. 443 and 444.

446. *Saw*] so H; Swa E. *sa*] saw E.

447. *To tak*] so H; Takand E. *hard*] plaine H. *planly*] opynly EH.

450. *schir than*] E om.

451. *vmphrevell*] the wmfrawill E; the Vmfraule H.

452. *schir now*] now schyr.

453. *All*] It is E; Bot dread H. *ferlifull*] marveilous H.

454. *quhen for*] so E; wheene for H; for quhen C.

456. *gret*] haill H; E om.

458. [*trow* EH] throu C.

460. *3he—vithdraw*] Withdrawys 3ow E; Ye sall withdraw H. [*hyne* EH] C om.

461. *baneris and*] Baners and H; and with E.

463. *als—at*] alsone that.

- And quhen we se thame scalit swa,
 Prik we than on thame hardely,
 And we sall haf thame weill lichtly. 468
 For than sall nane be knyht to ficht,
 That may withstand our mekill mycht."
 "I will nocht," said the king, "perfay,
 Do sa; for ther sall no man say 472
 That I suld eschewe the battale,
 Na vithdraw me for sic rangale."
 Quhen this wes said that er said I,
 The scottis men full deuotly 476
 Knelyt [all] doune, till god to pray,
 And a schort prayer thair maid thai
 Till god, till help thame in that ficht.
 And quhen the yngliß king had sicht 480
 Of thame kneland, he said in hy—
 "3on folk knelis till ask mercy."
 Schir yngerame said, "3e say suth now;
 Thai ask mercy, bot nocht at 3ow. 484
 For thair trespass to god thai cry.
 I tell 3ow a thing sekirly,
 That 3on men will wyn all or de,
 For dout of ded thar sall nane fle." 488
 "Now be it swa," than said the kyng,
 "We sall it se but delaying."
 He gert trwmp vp to the assemble;
 On athir syd than men mycht se 492
470. *our*] *so* H; *3our* E.
 473. *suld*] *sould* H; *sall* E.
 475. *Rubric in* H—The meeting of
 the great battailie, Where Scots de-
 fend, and English failie.
 476. *full deuotly*] *comounaly* E;
 right reuerently H; all full deuotly
 C.
 477. *Knelyt all* EH] Thai knelit
 C. *till*] to EH.
 479. *Till*] To EH; *twice*.
 482. *knelis till*] kneeles to H;
 knel to E.
483. *yngerame*] *ingrahame* E; In-
 grame H.
 484. *nocht*] not H; *nane* E.
 487. *wyn all*] all wyn.
 488. *thar*] *thaim* E; they H. *nane*]
nocht E; not H.
 490. *We—se*] And than, but langar
 EH.
 491. *He*] *Thaim* E; They H. *trwmp*]
 come H. *vp*] EH *om.* *to*] till.
 492. *than—mycht*] men mycht
 than.
- they will break
 their ranks to
 seize the spoil."
- The king says
 he will not do so,
 nor retire before
 such a rabble.
- The Scots kneel
 down to pray.
- The English
 king says—
 "They kneel to
 ask for mercy."
- Sir Ingraham
 says—"Yes, but
 not of you."
 [Fol. 95. C.]
- Yon men will
 win or die."
- "We shall soon
 see," said the
 king.

Full mony wicht men and worthy,
All reddy till do cheuelry.

Thus are both
sides arrayed.

THus war thai boune on athir syde ;
And yngliß men, with mekill prid, 496
That var in-till thar awaward,

The English
vanguard attacks
Sir Edward
Bruce's company.

Till the battall that schir eduard
Gouernyt and led, held straucht thair vay.
The horß with spuris hardnyt thai, 500

And prikit apon thame sturdely ;
And thai met thame richt hardely,
Swa [that], at the assemble thair,
Sic a frusching of speris wair 504
That fer away men mycht it her.

The encounter is
fierce, and many
are slain.

At thar metyng, for-outen wer,
Wer stedis stekit mony añe,
Mony gud man borñe doune and slañe, 508
And mony ane hardyment douchtely
Wes thair eschewit full hardely.

The wounded
horses rush and
reel.

Thai dang on othir with vapnys ser ;
Sum of the horß, that stekit wer, 512
Ruschit and relit richt [roydly].

Bot the remanant, nocht-for-thi,
That mycht cum to the assembling,
For that lat maid rycht no stynting, 516
But assemblit full hardely.

Spears and axes
are plied.

And thai met thañe full sturdely
With speris that war scharp to scher,
And axis that weill grundyn wer, 520

493. *Full mony*] Mony A. *men*] *man*] Knight H. *doune*] E *om.*
man EH.

494. *All*] EH *om.* *till*] to EH. 509. *ane hardyment*] hardy men
do] do great H. and E ; a hardy met H (*where* hardy
men *and* hardy met *are both cor-*

497. *awaward*] so CE ; Vangard H. *ruptions of* hardiment).

498. *Till*] To EH.

503. [*that* EH] C *om.* *the*] thair 510. *full*] for.
EH. 513. [*roydly*] rudlye E ; rudely H ;
sturdely C ; *but see* xi. 545.

506. *thar*] that EH.

508. *Mony*] And mony EH. *gud* 516. *lat*] let. *rycht*] EH *om.*

Quhar-with wes roucht full mony rout.
 The ficht wes thair so fell and stout,
 That mony worthy men and wicht,
 Throu forð, wes fellit in that ficht,
 That had no mycht to ryð agañe.
 The scottis men fast can thame payñe
 Thair fais mekill mycht to ruð.
 I trow thai sall no payne refus,
 Na perell, quhill thar fais be
 Set in-till herd proplexite.

524 Many brave men
are slain.

[Fol. 95 b. C.]
 528 The Scots resist
manfully.

And quhen the erll of murref sa
 Thair avaward [saw] stoutly ta
 The vay to schir Eduard [all] straucht,
 That met thame with full mekill maucht,
 He held his way with his baner
 Till the gret rout, quhar sammyn wer
 The nyne battales that wes so braid,
 That so feill baneris with thame had,
 And of men sa gret quantite,
 That it war wonder for to se.
 The gud erll thiddir tuk the way
 With his battale in gud aray,
 And assemblit so hardely,
 Quhill men mycht her, that had beyn by,
 A gret frusche of the speres that brast.
 For thair fais assalzeit fast,

532 The Earl of
Murray goes to
help Sir Edward
Bruce.

536

540

544 The good earl
comes to the
rescue, and there
is a great
breaking of
spears.

521. *full mony*] mony a EH.
 522. *ficht*] fight H; fechtig E.
so] sa EH.
 523. *worthy men*] a worthi man
EH.
 525. *no*] na EH.
 527. *russ*] frusch E; frush H.
 530. *in-till*] in weill E; well H.
 531. *Rubric in* H—The Erle of
Mvrray with his battailie, Came on
stoutly but ony failyie. *sa*] saw sa
C; *but* EH *om.* saw.

532. *avaward*] waward E; Van-
gard H. [*saw* H] saw sa E; so C.
ta] so H; ga E.
 533. [*all* E] CH *om.*
 536. *Till*] To.
 537. *wes so*] war sa.
 538. *so feill*] sa fele. *had*] haid.
 544. *Quhill*] That EH.
 545. *frusche*] frusche *or* fruschis
C; frusch E; frush H.
 546. *assalzeit*] assailied H; as-
semblyt E.

	That on stedis, with mekill prid, Com prikand as thai wald [our] ryd	548
The earl's company is furiously attacked, but resists manfully.	The Erll and all his Cumpany. Bot thai met thame so sturdely, That mony of thame till erd thai bar. And mony a steid wes stekit thar, And mony gud man fellit vndir feit,	552
[Fol. 43. E.] Doughty deeds are performed.	That had no power to riß zeit. Ther men mycht se añe hard battale, And sum defend and sum assale, And mony a riall rymmyll ryde Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde, Quhill throu the byrneiß brist the blud, That till the erd douñe stremand 3ud.	560
The Earl of Murray and his men gain ground, though their foes are ten for one.	The Erll of murreff and his men So stoutly thame contenit then, That thai wan plaß ay mair & mair On thair fais, the quhethir thai war Ay ten for añe, or ma, perfay ; Swa that it semyt weill that thai War tynt emang so gret menze,	564
[Fol. 96. C.]	As thai war plungit in the se. And quhen the yngliß men has seyñe The Erll and all his men be-deyñe Fecht sa stoutly, but effraying, Richt as thai had [nane] abaysing, Thai pressit thame with all thar mycht. And thai, with speris and suerdis brycht, [And] axis that rycht scharply schar,	568
The English attack is renewed.		572

548. [our E] ouer H; on C.
552. And] For.
553. mony] feill H.
554. power] hap. zeit] wp zete.
555. men mycht] mycht men. ane]
A.
557. riall—ryde] reale romble rid
E; rumble great and red H.
558. [apon E] on CH

560. the] E om. 3ud] 3hude. That
on the eird in streames yood H.
564. the] E om.
565. ma] may.
567. emang] amang. gret] fell H.
571. Fecht] Feght H; Faucht E.
572. [nane EH] no C.
573. Thai] Thaim. thame] thai.
575. [And EH] With C.

- In-myð the visage met thaime thar. 576
 Thar men mycht se ane stalwart stour,
 And mony men of gret valour
 With speris, macyß, and with knyvis, 580
 And othir vapnys vissill thair lyvis,
 Swa that mony fell doune all ded ;
 The gyrß wox with the blude all red.
 The Erll, that wicht wes and worthy,
 And his men faucht so manfully, 584
 That, quha sa had seyne thaim that day,
 I trow forsuth, that thai suld say,
 That thai suld do thair devour wele,
 Swa that thair fayis suld it feill. 588
576. *In-myð*] Ymyddis.
 577. *men mycht*] mycht men. *ane*] A.
 579. *with*] E *om.*
 580. *vissill*] wysyllt E; wissell H. *thair*] H *om.*
 582. *gyrß wox*] greyss woux.
 584. *manfully*] manlyly.
 586. *thai*] he H.
 587. *suld—devour*] their deuoure

Spears, maces,
and knives are
fast plied ;

the grass is red
with blood.
The Earl of
Murray and his
men do their
duty well.

[BOOK XIII.]

When Walter
Stewart and
Douglas see the
Earl of Murray

When that thir twa first batellis wer
Assemblit, as I said ȝow er,

The steward, valter that than wes,
And the gud lord als of douglesi,
In a battale quhen that thai saw
The Erl, forouten dreid or aw,

4

attack the enemy
so boldly,

Assemmyll with his cumpany

On all the folk so sturdely,
For till help him thai held thar vay
With thar battale in gud aray,

8

they go to
his aid.

And assemmyllit so hardely

Besyde the erl a litill by,
Thair fais feld thair cummyng weill;
For with wapnys stalwart of steill
Thai dang on thame with all thar mycht.

12

The enemy
receive their
attack firmly.

Thair fais resaut thame weill, I hycht,
With swerdis, speris, and with macyfi.

16

[Fol. 96 b. C.]

The battale thair so felloune was,
And sua richt gret spilling of blud,

The Scotch
behave most
gallantly.

That on the erd the fluß it stud.
The Scottis men so weill thame bar,

20

1. *Rubric in H*—How Walter
Stewart, & Dowglas, Came with their
battell that worthy was. *that*] E om.
batellis] bataillis E; battells H.

2. *er*] so E; *miswritten* her C;
se l. 84.

8. *the*] that E; tha H.

10. E *has*—And thair bataill, in

gud aray, but J omits it; it appears,
however, in P; H follows C.

13. *Thair*] That thair EH.

15. *on thame*] apon.

16. *thame*] E om. I] Ik.

17. *macyss*] mase E; Mas H.

20. *fluss it*] floussis E; streames
H. *stud*] yode H.

And sua gret slauchtir maid thai thar, And fra so feill the livis revit, That all the feild wes bludy levit.	24	
That tym thir thre Battalis wer All syde be syde fechtand weill neir. Thar mycht man her richt mony dynt And vapnys apon armour stynt,	28	The three companies are fighting side by side.
And se tummyll knychtis and stedis, With mony rich and ryoll wedis Defoulit roydly vnder feit. Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet.	32	
A long quhill thus fechtand thai wer, That men no noyis na cry mycht her ; Men herd nocht ellis bot granys & dyntis, That slew fire, as men dois on flyntis ;	36	The battle lasts long.
Sa faucht thai ilkañe egirly That thai maid nouthir noyis no cry, Bot dang on othir at thar mycht, With wapnys that war burnyst brycht.	40	They fight so eagerly that they raise no cries.
The Arrowis als so thik thai flaw, That thai mycht [say] weill, at thaim saw, That thai añe hydwiß schour can ma ; For quhar thai fell, I wndirta,	44	The arrows fly fast, making a hideous shower.
Thai left eftir thaim taknyng That sall neid, as I trow, lechyng The yngliß archeris schot so fast, That, mycht thar schot haf had last,	48	Had the English archers continued shooting,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 24. <i>wes bludy</i>] bludy wes. | strooke the fire as men H. |
| 25. <i>thir</i>] thar. | 37. <i>Sa</i>] placed before egirly EH. |
| 27. <i>richt</i>] EH <i>om.</i> <i>mony</i>] mony | <i>faucht thai</i>] Thai faucht EH. |
| a H. | 41. <i>als so</i>] alsua. |
| 28. <i>armour</i>] armuris. | 42. <i>thai</i>] men H. [<i>say</i> EH] se C. |
| 30. <i>With</i>] And. <i>ryoll</i>] reale E ; | <i>at</i>] that EH. |
| Royall H. | 43. <i>ane</i>] A. |
| 31. <i>roydly</i>] foully EH. | 44. <i>I</i>] Ik. |
| 34. <i>no</i>] na EH. <i>na—her</i>] nor cry | 45. <i>taknyng</i>] takinning H. |
| might heare H ; <i>mycht</i> her thar E. | 48. <i>haf had</i>] haff ony. That gif |
| 35. <i>ellis</i>] E <i>om.</i> | their shot might haue had last H. |
| 36. <i>dois</i>] slayis. <i>That—dois</i>] They | |

the Scotch would have suffered much. But King Robert	It had beyne hard to scottis men. [Bot] king robert, that weill can ken That the archeris war perelouß, And thar schot hard and richt grevouß, Ordanit forrouth the assemble His marschall with a gret menze,	52
appoints five hundred horsemen to attack the archers, [Fol. 97. C.]	Fiff hundreth armyt weill in steill, That on licht horß war [horsyt] weill, For to prik emang the archeris, And sua assailze thame with speris That thai no laser [haf] to schute. This marschall that I of mwt,	56
under the command of Sir Robert Keith, his marshal.	That schir robert of keth wes cald, As I befor haß to 3ow tald, Quhen that he saw the battalis swa Assemmyll and to-giddir ga, And saw the archeris schut stoutly, With all thame of his cumpany	60
[Fol. 43 b. E.] Sir Robert charges amongst the archers,	In hy apon thame can he ryde, And our-tuk thame at a syde, And ruschit emang thaim so roydly, Strikand thame sua dispitfully,	64
and disperses them entirely.	And in sic fusioune berand doune And slayand thame without ransoune, That thai thame scalit euirilkañe ; And fra that tyme furth ther wes nañe That assemlit sic schot till ma. Quhen scottis archeris saw at swa	68 72 76

- | | |
|---|---|
| 50. [Bot EH] The C. | hereof H. <i>mwt</i>] mute EH. |
| 51. <i>the</i>] thair EH. | 61. <i>keth</i>] keyth E; Keith H. |
| 52. <i>hard—richt</i>] rycht hard and E; hard and H. | 62. <i>I</i>] Ik. <i>hass</i>] her has E; haue H. <i>to</i>] E om. |
| 53. <i>forrouth</i>] before H. | 63. <i>that</i>] E om. |
| 55. <i>weill in</i>] in-to EH. | 70. <i>Strikand</i>] Stekand E; Stryking H. <i>dispitfully</i>] dispitously EH. |
| 56. [<i>horsyt</i> E] horsed H; armyt C. | 71. <i>berand</i>] dushing them H. |
| 57. <i>emang</i>] amang EH. | 72. <i>without</i>] for-owtyn. |
| 58. <i>with</i>] with thair. | 75. <i>sic</i>] thicke H; E om. <i>till</i>] to. |
| 59. [<i>haf</i>] haiff E; had CH. | 76. <i>at</i>] that thai E; it was H. |
| 60. <i>This</i>] His H. <i>I</i>] Ik. <i>of</i>] | |

Thai war rebutit, thai wox hardy, With all thar mycht schot egirly Emang the horß-men that thar raid, And voundis vyde to thame thai maid, And slew of thame a wele gret dele ; Thai bar thame hardely and weill. For fra thair fais archeris were Scalit, as I haue said 3how ere, That ma than thai war be gret thing, Swa that thai dred nocht thar schuting, Thai wox so hardy that thame thought Thai suld set all thair fais at noucht.	<p>But the Scottish archers shoot still, and annoy the English horsemen.</p> <p>80</p> <p>Now that the English archers are dispersed, the Scotch wax bold and despise their enemies.</p> <p>84</p> <p>88</p>
T HE marschall and his Cumpany Wes 3eit, as to 3ow ere said I, Amang the archeris, quhar thai maid With speris rowme quhar at thai raid, And slew all that thai mycht ourta. And thai weill lightly mycht do swa, For thai had nocht a strak to stynt, Na for to hald agañe a dynt ; And agane armyt men to ficht May nakit men haff litill mycht. Thai scalit thame on sic maner, That sum to thar gret battelis wer Withdrawin thaim in full gret hy, And sum war fled all vtrelly. Bot the folk that behynd thame was, That for thair awñe folk had no space 3eit than to cum to the assemblyng,	<p>The marshal rides thus amongst the English archers,</p> <p>92</p> <p>without being attacked at all. [Fol. 97b. C.]</p> <p>96</p> <p>He disperses them so that some retire, and some flee.</p> <p>100</p> <p>But the Englishmen in the rear, before kept back by their own men, now advance.</p> <p>104</p>

77. *Thai*] E om. *wox*] woux.
78. *With*] And with EH. *schot*] thai schot full C; but EH omit thai and full.
79. *Emang*] Amang EH.
81. *wele*] full.
84. *haue said*] said till E; said to H. *ere*] here C; ar E; aire H; see E. l. 90; also l. 2 above.

85. *than*] na.
87. *wox so*] woux sa.
90. *to*] till.
92. *at*] that E; euer H.
100. *battelis*] bataill E; battell H.
104. *space*] place H.
105. *than*] E om. *to* (2)] *erased in*

	In agane smertly can thai dyng.	
As for the run- away archers, they will do no further harm.	The archeris that thai met fleand, That than war maid so recryand, That thair hertis war tynt cleirly, I trow thai sall nocht scath gretly The scottis men with schot that day.	108
And when King Robert sees his three hosts fighting so well,	And the gud king robert, that ay Was fillit of full gret bounte, Saw how that his battellis thre So hardely assemblit thar, That so weill in the ficht thame bar, And sa fast on thair fais can dyng That him thought nane had abaysing, And how the archeris war scalit then ;	112
he is blithe, and says to his men: "Sirs, be of good couraga.	He was all blith, and till his men He said, "lordingis, now luk that 3he Worthy and of gud covyne be At this assemble, and hardy ; And assemmyll so sturdely That no thing may befor 3ow stand.	120
Our men are fighting freshly.	Our men so freschly ar fechtand, That thai thair fais has cumrait swa That, be thai [presit], I vndirta, A litill fastar, 3he sall se That thai discumfit soyn sall be.	124
Attack them, and let them feel how much we hate them.	[*Now ga we on them sa hardely, *And ding on them sa doughtely, *That they may feele, at our comming, *That we them hate in meekle thing :	128
For we have cause enough.	*For great cause they haue vs made, *That occupied our land[i]s brade,	131*

109. *cleirly*] clenly.110. *scath*] skaith H ; schout E.116. *That*] And EH.122. *covyne*] cowyn E ; comfort
H.126. *freschly*] fiercely H. *ar*] *pre-**ccdes* so in E.127. *cumrait*] cumbred H ; grathyt
E.128. [*presit*] pressyt E ; preassed
H ; previt C. *I*] Ik.131*—144*. *From* H ; *not in* EC.

- *And put all to subiectioun :
- *Your good[i]s made all theirs commoun :
- *Our kyn and friend[i]s, for their awne,
- *Despitteously hanged and drawne : 140*
- *And wald destroy vs gif they might.
- *Bot, I trow, God, through his foresight,
- *This day hes granted vs his grace
- *To wreke vs on them in this place."] 144*
- Quhen this wes said, thai held thar way,
- 131 His men take
fresh courage ;
- And on a syde assemblit thai
- So stoutly, that at thar cummyng
- Thair fais wer ruschit a gret thing.
- Ther men mycht se men freschly ficht,
- [Fol. 98. C.]
- 136
- And men that worthy war and wucht
- Do mony worthy wassalage ;
- Thai faucht as thai war in a rage.
- and fight as if in
a rage.
- For quhen the scottis ynkirly
- 140
- Saw thair fais sa sturdely
- Stand in-to battale thame agane,
- With all thar mycht and all thar mayne
- Thai layd on, as men out of wit ;
- 144 They lay on
blows like
madmen,
- 144
- For quhar thai with full strak mycht hit,
- Thair mycht no armyng stynt thar strak ;
- Thai to-fruschit thame thai mycht our-tak,
- And with axis sic duschis gaff
- 148 cleaving helms
and heads with
their axes.
- 148
- That thai helmys and hedis claff.
- And thair fais richt hardely
- Met thame, and dang on doughtely
- With wapnys that war stith of steill.
- 152 There was the
battle well
stricken.
- 152
- Thar wes the battell strikyn weill ;
- 138*. *goodis*] goods H ; goods they
A.
132. *a syde*] ane side H ; ane feld
E.
135. *men mycht*] mycht men.
freschly] felly E ; fiercely H.
139. *ynkirly*] archery EH (*surely*
a mistake ; see ll. 147, 208).
144. *For*] And EH.
145. *armyng*] armor EH.
146. *to-fruschit*] to-fruchyt E ;
frushed H. *thame*] that E ; all H.
150. *on*] on thaim. *doughtely*]
doggedly (!) H.
152. *strikyn*] strekyt. *strikyn*
weill] right cruell H.

There is such a din of blows,	So gret dynnyng ther wes of dyntis As wapnys apon armor styntis,	
such breaking of spears,	And of speris so gret bristing, With sic thrawing and sic thristing,	156
such groans, cries, and shouts,	Sic gyrnyng, granyng, and so gret A noyis, as thai can othir bet, And cryit ensenȝeis on euerilk syd, Gifand and takand woundis wyd,	160
that it is hideous to hear.	That it wes hydwiss for till her All four the battelis, wicht that wer, Fechtand in-till a front haly.	
Ah! how gallantly Sir Edward Bruce and his men bear themselves!	Almychty god! full douchtely Schir edward the bryȝ and his men Amang thair fais contenyt thame then, Fechtand in-to sa gud cowyne	164
[Fol. 44. E.]	So hardy, worthy, and so fyne, That thar awaward ruschit was,	168
At last the English vanguard gives way, and retreat to the main army.	And, magre thairis, left the plaf, And to thar gret rowt to warrand Thai went, that than had apon hand	172
[Fol. 98 b. C.]	So gret not, that thai war effrait, For scottis men thame hard assait, That than war in aȝe [schiltrum] all. Quha hapnit in that ficht to fall, I trow agane he suld nocht riȝ.	176
Many feats of arms are done.	Ther men mycht se on mony wiȝ Hardyment eschewit douchtely,	

153. *dynnyng*] dinging H; dyn E.
156. *With*] And EH. *thrawing*] thrang EH.
159. *And cryit*] Crying H; And E. *euerilk*] ilka E; ilk H.
161. *till*] to EH.
162. *four the*] thair iij E; the foure H. *wicht*] with EH.
163. *in-till*] in EH. *haly*] halyly.
164. *Almychty*] A mychty E; O mightie H. *full*] how EH.
165. *bryss*] bruce.

167. *in-to*] in E; *but into* H.
169. *awaward*] waward E; Vanguard H.
171. *to*] till.
172. *than*] then H; tane E.
173. *not*] anoy E; noyse H.
174. *men*] that E; men that H.
175. *than*] they H. *ane*] A. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H; childrome C.
176. *in*] in-to. *ficht*] preasse H.
178. *men mycht*] mycht men.
179. *Hardyment*] Hardimentis EH.

- And mony that wicht war and hardy
 Doune under feit lyand all dede,
 Quhar all the feild of blud wes red.
 Armoris and quyntis that thai bare
 With blud wes swa defowlit thar,
 That thai mycht nocht discrivit be.
 A! mychty god! quha than mycht se
 The steward Walter and his rout
 And the gud dowglas that wes stout
 Fechtand in-to the stalward stour,
 He suld say that till all honour
 Thai war worthy, that in that ficht
 Sa fast presit thair fais mycht,
 That thai thame ruschit quhar thai zeid.
 Thair mycht men se mony a steid
 Fleand on stray, that [lord] had nañe.
 A! lord! quha than gud tent had tañe
 To the gud erll off murreff,
 And his, that swa gret rowt^{is} gaf,
 And faucht so fast in that battale,
 Tholand sic payñe and sic travale,
 That thai and thair^{is} maid sic debat,
 That quhar thai com, thai maid thair^m gat!
 Than mycht men heir ensen^çeis cry,
 And scottis men cry hardely,
 "On thame! On thame! On thame! thai fail!"
 With that so hard thai can assaill,
 And slew all that thai mycht our-ta,
 And the scottis archeris alsua
- 180 Many bold men
lie dead under-
foot.
- 184 Armorial devices
are so defiled
with blood that
they cannot be
made out.
- 188 Stewart and
Douglas are
worthy of all
honour.
- 192
- 196 Steeds are seen
fleeing away,
without riders.
- 200 The Earl of
Murray and his
men make their
way everywhere.
- 204 The Scotch cry—
"On them! they
fail!"
- 208

181. *Doune—lyand*] Sone liand
wndre fete.

183. *Armoris*] Armys. *quyntis*]
quhytyss E; coates H.

184. *wes*] war.

185. *discrivit*] descroyit E; de-
scribed H.

188. *wes*] wes sa.

189. *the*] that EH.

193. *thai*] E om.

194. *mycht men*] men mycht.

195. [*lord*] so EH; lordis C.

197. *To*] Till.

198. *gaf*] geff.

200. *payne*] paynys. *sic* (2)] E
om.

206. *can*] gan.

The Scotch archers shoot fast at the English, and much annoy them.

Schot emang thame so sturdely,
Ingrevand thame so gretumly,
That quhat for thame that with thame faucht,
And swa gret rowtis to thame raucht, 212

[Fol. 93. C.]

And quhat for arrowes that felly
Mony gret voundis can thame ma,
And slew fast of thair horß alsua, 216

At last the English give way.

That thai vayndist a litell we ;
Thai dred so gretly thame till de
That thair covyne was war than eir.

The Scotch redouble their efforts to break the English ranks.

For thai that with thame fechtand weir 220
Set hardyment, [and] strynth, and will,
With hart and corage als thar-till,
And all thair mayne and all thar mycht,
[To] put thame fouly to the flycht. 224

**How the 3hemen men and the pouer men maid of
schetis the maner of baneris, in supple of king
robert the bruce & his folkis.**

Now, whilst the battle was thus proceeding,

IN this tyne that I tell of her,
That the battall on this maner
Wes strikin, quhar on athir party
Thai war fechtand richt manfully, 228

209. *emang*] amang EH. *sturdely*] deliuerly.

210. *Ingrevand*] Engrewand E; Engreeuing H.

213. *Catchword in C*—And quhat for arrowes that felly.

215. *ma*] so EH; may C.

217. *vayndist*] wandyst E; re-cooled H.

219. *was*] woxt H. *war—eir*] wer and wer.

220. *with — fechtand*] fechtand with thaim EH.

221. [*and* EH] C om.

222. *With*] And EH.

224. [*To* EH] And C. *fouly*] fully EH. *the*] E om.

225. *Rubric from C*; H *has*—How Scottish Swaynes of sheetes made Them Baners, and in battell rade.

226. *That the*] At that E; That thir H.

227. *quhar*] where H; E om. *party*] side H; see next note.

228. *Two lines in H*—Feghting they were full earnestly, They might haue seene who had bene by. *richt manfully*] enforcely E.

3hemen, swanys, and poveraill, That in the parc to 3heyme vittale War left; quhen thai wist, but lesing, That thair lordis with fell fichtyng On thair fais assemblit war, Ane of them-selwyne that wes thar Capitane of thame all thai maid; And schetis that war sum-deill braid Thai festnyt in steid of baneris Apon lang treis and on speris, And said that thai wald se the ficht, And help thar lordis at thar mycht. [Quhen her-till] all [assentit] war, [And in] a rowt [assemblit] ar, xv thousand thai war and ma. And than in gret hy thai can ga With thair baneris all in a rout, As thai had men beyn stith and stout. Thai com with all that assemble Richt quhill thai mycht the battale se. Than all at anys thai gaf a ⁿ e cry— “Apon thame! on thame hardely!” And thar-with-all cumand ar thai. Bot thai war 3eit weill fer away, And yngliß men, that ruschit war Throu forß of ficht, as I said air,	<p>some Scottish camp-followers, left in the Park,</p> <p>232</p> <p>choose among themselves a captain,</p> <p>236 and fasten sheets on boughs instead of banners.</p> <p>240</p> <p>They then as- semble together, 15,000 in number.</p> <p>244</p> <p>248</p> <p>They advance to get a good view of the battle, and raise a loud cry.</p> <p>252</p> <p>And when the English see them thus advancing,</p>
--	--

229. 3hemen] 3omen and E; Yeomen and H; *miswritten* 3heman C. *poveraill*] *pitail* E; *Pedaill* H.

230. *to 3heyme*] *to keepe* H; 3emyt E.

234. *wes*] *was* H; *war* E.

237. *festnyt* E] *miswritten* *fesnyt* C; *made* H.

238. *Apon*] *And fastned on* H. *on*] *EH om.*

241. [*Quhen her-till* E] *When hereto* H; *Quhar till* C. [*assentit*] *assentyt* E; *assented* H; *assemblit* C.

242. [*And in*] *In* EH; *In-till* C;

but *And is necessary.* [*assemblit* E] *assembled* H; and *assentit* C.

243. *and*] *or.*

244. *thai can*] *gan thai* E; *can they* H.

245. *baneris*] *so* EH; *miswritten* *baner* C; *see* l. 237.

249. *gaf ane*] *gave a.*

250. *Apon—on*] *Sla sla apon* EH. *hardely*] *hastily.*

251. *ar*] *war* EH.

252. *3eit—fer*] *welc fer 3ete.*

254. *air*] *ar.*

[Fol. 99 b. C.]	Quhen thai saw cum with sic a cry Toward thame sic aȝe cumpany, That thai thocht weill als mony war As at war fechtand with thame thar, And thai befor had thame nocht seyȝe, Than, wit ȝhe weill, withouten weyȝe, Thai war abasit so gretumly, That the best and the mast hardy That wes in-till the oost that day Wald, with thar mensk, haue beyn away.	256 264
whom they had not before seen, they fall into a panic.		260
King Robert shouts his war- cry;	The king robert be thair relyng Saw thai war neir discomfyting, And his [ensenȝe] can hely cry.	
[Fol. 44 b. E.]	Than with thame of his cumpany His fais presit so fast, that thai War than in-till [sa] gret effray, That thai left place ay mar & mar. For all the scottis men that war thar, Quhen thai saw thame eschew the ficht, Dang on thame swa with all thar mycht, That thai scalit in tropellis ser, And till discumfitur war ner ; And sum of thame fled all planly.	268 272 276
and the English retreat more and more.		
The Scotch press on all the faster.		
Some few English stand firm.	Bot thai that wicht war and hardy, That schame letit till ta the ficht, At gret myschef mantemyt the ficht, And stithly in the stour can stand.	280
When the king of England sees his men flee,	And quhen the king of Ingland Saw his men fle in syndry place,	

255. *cum*] cummand.256. *Toward*] Towart, *ane*] A.257. *thai*] thaim.258. *at war*] that wes.259. *thame nocht*] nocht thaim
EH.263. *wes*] war. *the*] thair E; that
H.266. *neir*] ner at.267. [*ensenȝe* E] Ensenyȝ H ;menȝe C. *can hely*] he can fast H.269. *presit*] he pressyt EH. *thai*]
day.270. *than*] E om. [*sa* EH] full
C.272. *war thar*] thar war.274. *swa*] E om.275. *scalit*] scalyt thaim. *tropel-*
lis] troplys E; trowples H.

And [saw] his fais rout, that was 284
 Worthyn so wicht and so hardy,
 That all his folk [war] halely and unable to
 Swa stonayit, that thai had no mycht stem the advance
 [To] stynt thair fais in the ficht, 288 of his foes,
 He was abasit so gretumly,
 That he and all his cumpany, he and 500 men
 v hundreth armyt weill at rycht, turn to flight
 In-till a frusche all tuk the flycht, 292
 And till the castell held ther way. towards Stirling
 And zeit, as I herd sum men say, castle.
 That of wallanch schir Amer
 Quhen he the feld saw vencust ner, 296 Some say that
 By the renze led away the king, [Fol. 100. C.]
 Agane his will, fra the fighting. Valence seized
 And quhen schir gelis de argente the king's rein,
 Saw the king thus and his menze and led him away
 Schape thame to fle so spedely, 300 against his will.
 He com Richt to the kyng in hy,
 And said, "schir, sen that it is swa
 That ze thusgat zour gat will ga, 304
 Haffis gud day! for agane will I;
 3heit fled I neur sekirly,
 And I cheið heir to byde and de
 Than till lif heir and schamfully fle." 308
 His brydill than but mair abaid
 He turnyt, and agane he raid,
 And on schir eduard the brysis rout

284. [saw EH] C om.
 286. [war E] were H; so C.
 288. [To EH] And C.
 290. all] E om.
 291. v] so E; Fifteene H. hundreth] hunder. weill] all.
 293. till] to EH.
 294. as I] haiff Ik.
 295. wallanch] walence.
 297. renze] reynze.
 299. gelis] gylis E; Geiles H. de] the.
 302. com] sped H.
 303. that] E om.
 305. Haffis] Hawys E; Haue H.
 307. heir] her E; rather H.
 308. till—schamfully] for to lyve schamly and E; for to liue and shamefully H.
 309. than] E om.
 311, 312 follow 313, 314 in H.
 311. And] Right H. schir] E om.
 brysis] bruyss E; Bruces H.

attacks Sir Edward Bruce's host.	[That] wes so sturdy and so stout, As dreid of na[kyn] thing had he, He prikit, cryand "argente!"	312
So many set on him at once,	And thai with speris swa him met, And swa feill speris on hym set,	316
that he is soon overthrown and slain.	That he and horþ war chargit swa That bath doune to the erd can ga; And in that place than slayne wes he. Of his ded wes [rycht] gret pite;	320
He was the third best knight of his day.	He was the thrid best knycht, perfay, That men wist liffand in his day; He did mony a fair Iourne.	
He fought thrice against the Saracens.	On sarisenis thre derenzeis did he; And [in-till] ilk derenze of thai He vencust sarisenis twa; His gret worschip tuk thar ending.	324
After the king's flight, all flee too.	And fra schir amer with the king Wes fled, wes nane that durst abyde, Bot fled, scalit on ilka syde. And thair fais thame presit fast, Thai war, to say suth, all agast, And fled swa richt effrayitly	328
Many flee to the river Forth, and [Fol. 100 b. C.] are drowned.	That of thame a full gret party Fled to the wattir of forth; and thar The mast part of thame drownit [war].	332
Bannockburn is so full of corpses,	And bannokburn, betuix the braiþ, Of horþ and men so chargit waþ,	336

312. [*That* EH] He C.313. [*kyn* E] kin H; C om.314. [*argente*] the argente.315. [*speris*] *misprinted* spuris J.
with—swa] right sturdely H.318. [*doune*] E om. *to*] till. *can*] gan.319. [*than*] thar E; there H.320. [*Of*] And of H. [*rycht* E]
CH om.321. [*best knycht*] so EH; *knycht*
best C.324. [*derenzeis*] *derenzeys* E; *de-*
renyies H; *miswritten* *derenzenis* C.
did] faucht E; made H.325. [*in-till* E] into H; of C.326. [*vencust*] *wencussyt* E; *van-*
quisht H.332. [*all*] swa.333. [*swa*] sa fast.336. [*war* E] were H; ar C.338. [*Of—men*] Off men, off hors
E; of men and horse H. *chargit*] *stekyt*.

That apou drounit horþ and men Men mycht paß dry atour it then. [And] laddis, swanys, and rangall, Quhen thai saw vencust the battall, Ran emang thame and swa can sla Thai folk, that no defens mycht ma, That it war pite for to se. I herd neuir quhar, in na cuntre, Folk at swa gret myschef war stad ; On a syde thai thair fais had, That slew thame doune without mercy, And thai had on the tothir party Bannokburne, that sa cummysum was Of slyk, and depnes for till pas, That thair mycht nañe atour it ryde. Thame worthit, magre thairis, abyde ; Swa that sum slayne, sum drounit war ; Micht nane eschap that euir com thar. The quhethir mony gat away, [That ellis-whar fled], as I herd say. The kyng, with thame he with him had, In a rout till the castell raid, And wald haue beyn tharin, for thai Wist nocht quhat gat to get away. Bot philip the mowbray said him till " The castell, schir, is at þhour will ; Bot, cum þhe in it, þhe sall se That þhe sall soyne assegit be. And thar sall nañe of all yngland	<p>that men can pass over it dryshod.</p> <p>The camp- followers assist in the slaughter.</p> <p>The English are in great distress.</p> <p>On one side are their foes,</p> <p>and on the other side is Bannock- burn.</p> <p>Some are slain, some drowned ; none escape,</p> <p>except those who fled in some other direction.</p> <p>Sir Phillip Mow- bray advises the king of England not to attempt to stop in Stirling.</p> <p>[Fol. 45. E.]</p>	<p>340</p> <p>344</p> <p>348</p> <p>352</p> <p>356</p> <p>360</p> <p>364</p>
---	--	--

340. *atour*] owt our E ; out ouer H.341. [*And* EH] C om.343. *emang*] amang. *can*] gan.344. *Thai*] Tha H ; As E.345. *it*] E om.346. *I*] Ik.348. *a*] ane EH.349. *without*] for-owtyn.351. *cummysum*] cumbyrsum.352. *Of*] For EH. *till*] to.353. *atour*] out-our E ; out ouer H.354. *worthit*] worthys. But there behooued them to abyde H.356. *euir*] so E ; euer H ; *looks like* ouir C.358. [*That—fled*] That elsewhere fled H ; That ellis war fled E ; And fled full fast C. *herd*] sall.367. *all*] E om.

	To mak ȝow rescour ^ß tak on hand.	368
	And but rescours may no castele	
	Be haldin lang : ȝhe wat this wele ;	
"Better," says Sir Philip, "to rally your men, and ride round by the Park."	Tharfor confort ȝow, and relye Your men about ȝow richt straitlye,	372
	And haldis about the park the way. Knyt ȝow als sadly as ȝhe may, For I trow that nane sall haf mycht	
[Fol. 101. C.]	That chassis, with so feill to ficht."	376
	And as he consalit, thai haue doñe ; Beneth the castell went thai soyne, Richt by the rownde tabill thair way,	
So the king and his men ride by the Round Table towards Linlith- gow	And syne the park [enveronyt] thai, And toward lithkew held in hy. Bot, I trow, thai sall hastely Be convoyit with folk, that thai, I trow, mycht suffer weill away !	380
	For <i>schir</i> Iames, lord of douglaf ^ß , Com till his kyng and askit the cha ^ß , And he gaf him leif but abaid.	
	Bot all to few of hor ^ß he hade ;	388
Douglas, with only 60 men, chases the English.	He had nocht in his rowt sixty, The quethir he sped him hastely The way eftir the kyng to ta. Now let him on his wayis ga,	392
	And eftir this we sall weill tell Quhat till hym in his cha ^ß byfell.	

371. *Tharfor*] And tharfor C ; *but* EH om. And. *confort ȝow*] so EH ; ȝow confort C.

372. *straitlye*] starkly.

373. *the* (2)] ȝour EH.

374. *Knyt—sadly*] *Rycht als sadly* E ; Als sadly knit H.

377. *as—consalit*] his consaill.

378. *Beneth*] And be-newth E ; And beneth H.

379. *thair way*] away.

380. *syne the*] the new H. [*enveronyt*] enweround E ; enuironde

H ; enveremyt C.

381. *lithkew*] lythkow E ; Linlithgow H.

383. *convoyit*] conuoyed H ; conveyit E. *folk*] sic folk.

386. *till his*] to the EH.

387. *leif*] lieue H ; it E.

394. *till—his*] him in-till the chace. *Rubric from C* ; H *has—* How the Erle of Harfurd in Bothwel was Tane ouer the walles, fled fra the chace.

**How gud douglass chassit the king of Inglande
eftir the battallis of bannokburne.**

<p>Q when the gret battell on this viß Wes discunfit, as I deuiß, Quhar xxx thousand thar wes ded, Or drownit in-to that ilk sted ; And sum war in-to handis tañe, And othir sum thair gat wes gañe, The erll of herfurd fra the melle Departit, with a gret menzhe, And straucht to bothwell tuk the vay, That than at yngliß mennys fay Wes, and haldin as place of wer. Schir Walter gilbertstoune wes ther Capitane, and [it] had in ward. The Erl of herfurde thiddirward Held, and wes tañe in our the wall, And fyfty of his men with-all, And sett in houß syndrely Swa that thai had thar no mastry. The layff went toward yngland ; Bot of that rout, I tak on hand, The thre parteis war tañe or slayne, The laiff with gret payne hayne ar gañe. Schir moriß alsua de berclay Fra the gret battell held his vay With a gret rout of waliß men ; Quhar-euir thai zeid, men mycht tham ken : For thai weill neir all nakid war,</p>	<p>396</p> <p>400</p> <p>404</p> <p>408</p> <p>412</p> <p>416</p> <p>420</p>	<p>In this great battle, 30,000 English were slain or drowned.</p> <p>The earl of Hereford made his way to Both- well, which then belonged to the English.</p> <p>Sir Walter Gilbertstoun commanded there.</p> <p>Hereford and fifty men are taken in over the wall.</p> <p>Sir Maurice de Barclay got away, [Fol. 101 b. C.] with some Welshmen,</p>
--	--	---

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>396. <i>I</i>] Ik.
397. <i>thar wes</i>] wele war EH.
398. <i>in-to</i>] in.
399. <i>in-to</i>] in-till.
400. <i>wes</i>] war E ; are H.
404. <i>at</i>] in the E ; was in H.
405. <i>and</i>] H om. <i>as</i>] as a HJ ;
<i>but E omits a.</i>
406. <i>gilbertstoune</i>] gilbertson EH.</p> | <p>407. [<i>it</i> EH] C om.
411. <i>houss</i> or <i>housis</i>] <i>read housis</i>
<i>as the expansion of the contraction</i>
<i>in C ; howssis E ; houses H ; cf. l.</i>
737.
412. <i>mastry</i>] <i>so</i> CH ; mercy (!) E.
415. <i>tane—slayne</i>] slane or tane.
417. <i>moriss</i>] mawrice E ; Moriso
H. <i>de</i>] the EH.</p> |
|--|--|

- who were
nearly naked. Or lynyng clothis had, but mair.
Thai held thair wayis in full gret hy ;
- Many of them
are taken. Bot mony of thair cumpany, 424
Or thai till yngland com, war tañe,
And mony als of thame war slañe.
Thai fled als othir wais ser,
- Numbers flee to
Stirling, Bot to the castell that wes ner 428
Of strevilling fled [sic] a menzhe,
That it wes wonder for to se ;
- so that the crags
are covered with
them. For the craggis all helit war
About the castell, heir and thar, 432
Of thame that, for strinth of that sted,
Thiddirward till warrande fled.
And for thai war [sa] feill that thair
Flede vnder the castell war, 436
- King Robert
kept his men
close to him ;
and so King
Edward got
away. The king robert, that wes vitty,
Held ay his gude men neir him by,
For dreid that riß agane suld thai.
This wes the cauf, forsuth to say, 440
Quhar-throu the king of yngland
Eschakit hañe in-to his land.
- After the battle, **Q** when at the feld so cleyn wes maid
Of yngliß men, that nane abad, 444
- the Scotch began
the plunder. The scottis men soyne tuk [in] hand
Of thairis all that euir thai fand,
As siluir, gold, clathis, and armyng, 447
*With [vessell] and all other thing
*That euir thai mycht lay on thar hand ;
So gret a richeß thair thai fand, 450
429. *strevilling*] strewilline E ; 443. *at*] that EH.
Striuilling H. [*sic* EH] als C. 445. [*in* EH] on C.
430. *wes*] was H ; war E. 446. Sa great riches there they
434. *till*] to EH. fand H (*which is repeated, with a
435. [sa* EH] C om. *inserted, four lines lower*).
438. *ay*] so H ; in E. 447*—450*. *Not in E ; but found
439. that—agane*] so EH ; agane in H. *As siluir*] Siluer and H.
that riss C. *With vessell*] And vessell H ; With
442. *in-to*] in-till. bestial (!) C.

- That mony man wes mychty maid
Of the riches that thai thar had.
Quhen this wes done that ere said I,
The king send a gret cumpany
Wp to the crag, thame till assale
That war fled fra the gret battale ;
And thai thame 3ald, for-out debat,
And in hand has thame tane, fut-hat,
Syne to the kyng thai went thar way.
Thai dispendit haly that day
In spoulzeing and riches taking,
Fra end wes maid of the fechtung.
And quhen thai nakit spulzeit war
That war slayne in the battale thar,
It wes forsuth a gret ferly
Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.
Sevin hundreth paris of spuris rede
War tane of knychtis that war dede.
The erll of glowcister ded was thar,
That men callit schir gilbert of clar ;
And *schir* gelis de argente alsua,
And payne typtot, and othir ma,
That thair namys nocht tell can I.
And apon scottis mennis party
[Thar wes] slayne worthy knychtis twa ;
Wil3ame Wepownt wes ane of tha,
And schir Walter the ro3 a3e othir,
That schir eduard the kyngis brothir
Lufit, and held in sic dante

447 Many were made
rich ever after.

452 The English who
had fled to the
craggs give
themselves up.

456 [Fol. 102. C.]

460 When the dead
were all spoiled,
the bodies formed
a sad sight.

464 700 pairs of spurs
were taken.

[Fol. 45 b. E.]
Sir Gilbert of
Clare, Sir Giles
de Argentine,
and Sir Payn
Tybetot, were
slain.

472 The Scotch lost 2
knights, Sir
William Vipont
and Sir Walter
Ross.

447. *wes mychty*] mychty wes E ;
were rich H.

449. *ere said*] her say EH.

453. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

454. *thame tane*] tane thaim.

457. In riches, and in spraith
taking H.

463. *Sevin*] Twa EH ; Two A.
paris] payr EH.

465. *ded was*] so EH ; was ded C.

466. *clar*] Clare H.

467. *schir*] EH om. *gelis*] gylis.

468. *typtot*] typont EH.

471. [*Thar wes* E] Thair was H ;
War C.

472. *Wepownt*] the wepoynt E ;
Wepont H.

473. *the*] of EH.

475. *held*] had.

Sir Edward Bruce greatly mourned for Ross,	That as him-self hym luftit he. And quhen he wist that he wes dede, He wes so wa and will of rede, That he said, makand full euill cher, That him [war] levar that Iournye wer Wdone, than he swa ded had beñe. Outaken him, men has nocht seyn Quhar he for ony man maid menyng ;	476 480
because he was fonder of Ross's sister than of his own wife Isabel.	For the cauß wes of this lufing That he his sistir paramouris Luftit, and held all at [rebouris] His [awyne] wif, dame Esobell. And tharfor swa gret distans fell	484 488
Isabel's brother, David, Earl of Athol, out of revenge, on the eve of the battle,	Betwix him and the erll davy Of adell, brother to this lady, That he, apon sanct Iohnnis nycht, Quhen [bath] the kyngis war boune to ficht, In cambuskynneth the kyngis vittale	492
seized some of the king's provisions at Cambuskenneth ; [Fol. 102 b. C.]	He tuk, and sadly gert assale Schir Wilzame of herth, and him slew, And with hym ma men than enew. Quharfor syne in-till Ingland	496
for which he was banished.	He was banyst, and all his land Was sesit, and forfalt to the kyng, That did tharof syne his likyng.	500

When the feld, as I said air,
Wes dispulzeit and left all bair,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 479. <i>full</i>] E <i>om.</i> <i>euill</i>] iwill. | 493. <i>cambuskynneth</i>] so H ; camys- |
| 480. [<i>war</i> E] wald C. <i>war levar</i>] had rather H. | kynnell E. |
| 484. <i>For</i>] And EH. <i>this</i>] hys EH. | 494. <i>He</i>] H <i>om.</i> <i>sadly</i>] hardly |
| 486. [<i>rebouris</i> E] rabouss C. <i>all</i> — <i>rebouris</i>] at great retoures H. | H. |
| 487. [<i>awyne</i> E] awne C. <i>Esobell</i>] Ysabell E ; Issobell H. | 495. <i>herth</i>] Airth H ; keth E. |
| 490. <i>adell</i>] athole EH. | 496. <i>ma men</i>] men ma. |
| 491. <i>he</i>] the Erle H. | 497. <i>Quharfor</i>] Tharfor EH. |
| 492. [<i>bath</i> E] both H ; C <i>om.</i> | 499. <i>and</i>] as EH. <i>forfalt</i>] for- |
| | faut E ; forfeite H. |
| | 501. <i>Qwhen</i>] And when H. <i>said</i>] tauld 3ow E ; tauld H. |

The kyng and all his Cumpany
 Ioyfull and blyth war and mery 504 The king and his
 men, joyful and
 merry, return to
 rest themselves.
 Of the grace that thame fallyn was,
 Towards thar Innys thair wayis tais
 Till rest thame ; for thai wery war.
 Bot for the erll gilbert of clar, 508 The king mourned
 for Sir Gilbert
 de Clare, his
 kinsman, and had
 him buried with
 honour.
 That slayne wes in the battale-place,
 The kyng somdeill anoyit was,
 For till hym neir syb wes he.
 Than till a kirk he gert hym be 512
 Brocht, and walkit all that nycht.
 And on the morn, quhen day wes licht,
 The kyng raif, as his wille wes.
 Than till ane yngliß knycht, throu caß, 516 By chance an
 English knight,
 who had escaped
 unhurt,
 Hapnyt, that he 3eid waverand,
 Swa that na man laid on hym hand,
 And in a busk hyd his armyng,
 And waytit, quhill he saw the kyng 520
 In the mornyng cum furth airly ;
 Till him than is he went in hy.
 Schir mermadak betwng he hecht,
 He rakit till the kyng all richt, 524
 And halsit hym upon his kne.
 " Welcome, schir mermadak," said he,
 " Till quhat man art thou presoner ?"
 " To nane," he said ; " bot till 3ow her 528
 I 3eld me, at 3our will to be."
 " And I resaiff the, schir," saide he ;
 Than gert he trete hym curtasly. The king received
 him courteously,

504. *Ioyfull—war*] Glade, and ioy-
 full was H ; Blyth and Ioyfull glaid
 E.

507. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E om.

508. *clar*] clare H.

511. *neir*] ner wele.

515. *wille*] wille or willis CE
 (printed willis J ; willis P) ; vse H.

516. *till*] to H ; E om.

519. *And*] E om. *hyd*] he hid
 H. E has with, but J prints he hid.

521. *mornyng*] morne.

523. *betwng*] the twengue E ; the
 Twemane H.

525. *halsit*] hailed H ; halyst E.

527. *Till*] To EH.

528. *till*] to EH.

- He duelt lang in his cumpany, 532
- and sent him
home to England. And syne in yngland him send he,
Arayit weill, but ransoune fre,
And gaf hym gret giftis thar-to ;
A worthy man that wald swa do 536
- [Fol. 103. C.] Micht mak him gretly for to priß.
Quhen merமாகapon this viß
Wes 3olden, as I to 3ow say,
Than com schir philip the mowbray, 540
- Sir Phillip
Mowbray delivers
up Stirling castle
to Bruce. And to the king 3ald the castele ;
His cwnnand has he haldyne wele,
And with him tretit swa the king,
That he become of his duellyng, 544
And held him lelely his fay
Quhill the last end of his [lyf-]day.
- We now tell how
Douglas chased
the English. **N**ow will we of the lord dowglas
Tell, how he followit the chas. 548
He had quheyne in his cumpany,
Bot he sped him in full gret hy,
And as he by the torwode fur,
[Sa met he, rydand on] the mwr 552
Schir lowrens of abyrenethy,
That with four scor in cumpany
Com for till help the yngliß men,
For he wes yngliß man 3eit then. 556
Bot quhen that he herd how it wes,
He left the yngliß mennys peß,
- Going by the
Torwood, he
meets Sir
Lawrence
Abernethy,
- who comes over
533. *in*] so H ; till E.
536. *wald swa*] sua wald E ; sa
could H.
539. *I*] Ik.
544. *become*] belewyt E ; beleft H.
546. [*lyf* EH] C om.
547. *Rubric in* H—How Iames
Dowglas conuoyed the King Of Eng-
land hame but Soiourning. *lord*]
lord of.
548. *he*] that he.
549. *quheyne*] to quhone E ;
weene H.
551. *by*] throuch E ; through H.
fur] foore H.
552. [*Sa—on* E] He met rydand
in C ; He saw come ryding ouer H.
553. *lowrens*] laurence EH.
554. *four scor*] xxiiij E ; sextie H.
557. *that*] EH om. *how*] how that
EH.

And till the lord douglaf richt thar		to Douglas's side.
For till be leill and trew he swar ;	560	
And than thai bath followit the chaf.		
And or the kyng of yngland waf		Ere king Edwar
Passit lythkew, thai com so neir,		passes Linlith-
With all the folk that with thame wer,	564	gow, Douglas
That weill emang thame schut thai mycht.		comes up with
Bot thai thought thame our few to ficht		him.
With the gret rowt that thai had thar,		
For v hundreth men armyt thai war.	568	[Fol. 46. E.]
To-giddir sarraly raid thai,		The English band
And held thame apon brydill ay.		is one of 500 men.
Thai war gouernit full wittely,		
For it semyt ay thai war redy	572	
For till defend thame at thar mycht,		
Gif thai assalzeit war in ficht.		
And the lord douglaf and his men		
Thought thai wald nocht purpoß then	576	[Fol. 103 b. C.]
For to ficht with thame all planly,		Douglas dare
He convoyit thame so narrowly,		not attack them,
That of the henmast ay tuk he.		
Micht nane behynd his fallowis be	580	but follows them
Nocht a stane cast, [bot] he in hy		continually,
Wes ded, or tane delyuerly,		killing or captur-
That [nane] rescours wald till hym ma,		ing all stragglers.
All-thouch he lufit hym neuir swa.	584	
On this wif thame convoyit he,		

559. *till*] to EH.560. *till*] to EH.563. *lythkew*] lythkow E ; Linlithgow H.565. *emang*] amang EH. *schut*] shoot H ; swyth E.566. *our*] to E ; too H.567, 568. *Transposed in H. men*] EH om.573. *till*] to EH.575. *lord*] lord of.

576. How that he wald nocht shaip him then E ; Thought it was not good purpose then H.

579. *henmast*] hindmest H.581. *Nocht—stane*] A pennystane EH. [*bot* H] na E ; than C.583. [*nane* E] na C.584. *lufit*] lywyte E ; *corr. to* luwyte J.585. *wiss thame*] maner EH. *he*] them he H.

	Quhill at the kyng and his menþhe	
At Winchburgh the English bait their horses, and so does Douglas.	Till Wynchburch all <i>cummyne</i> ar. Than lichtit thai, all that war thar, Till bayt thar horþ that war wery ; Than douglaf and his cumpany Baytit alsua besyde thaime neir. Thai war so feill, withouten weir, And in armys so clenly dicht, And swa arayit ay to ficht, And he so quheyne and but gadering, That he wald nocht [in] playne fichting Assaill [thaim,] bot ay [raid] thaime by, Waytand his poynt ay ythandly.	588
	A litill quhile thai baitit thar, And syne lap on and furth thai fair ; And he wes alwais by thame neir. He leit thame nocht haf sic laseir As anys wattir for to ma ; [And] gif that ony stad war swa, That behynd war left ony space, Sesit all soyne in hand he waf. Thai conuait thaime apou this wiþ, Quhill that the kyng and his rout is Cummin to the castell of dunbar, Quhar he and sum of his men war Resauit richt weil ; for zeit than	592
The English proceed ; Douglas still follows, cutting off the stragglers,	The Erll patrik wes ynglis man, That gert with met and drink alsua	600
till they come to Dunbar,		604
where Earl Patrick receives the English,		608
		612

586. *at*] that EH.
587. *Wynchburch*] wenchburg E ;
Wincheburgh H.
588. *thai*] E *om.* *war thar*] there
were H ; *thai war* E.
589. *Till*] To EH.
590. *Than*] And EH.
594. *ay*] for EH.
595. *quheyne*] quhojne E ; wheene
H. *gadering*] so H ; supleyng E.
596. [*in* EH] to C.
597. [*thaim* EH] C *om.* [*raid* E]

rade H ; ryde C.
598. *poynt*] time H.
601. *he*] E *om.*
603. *ma*] so EH ; may C.
604. [*And* EH] C *om.* *that*] E
om. *swa*] sa EH ; sway C.
605. *behynd war*] he behind. *That*
—*left*] And behind left was H.
606. *all soyne*] alsone.
607. *apon—wiss*] on sic awiss E.
610. *men*] menþe.

Refresche thaime weil, and syne gert ta

A bate, and send the kyng by se

Till balmeburch in his awne cuntre.

Thair horð thar left thai all on stray,

Bot sesit wele soyne, I trow, war thai!

The laiff, that levit war without,

Adressit thame in-till ane rout,

And till berwik helde straucht the vay

In rout; bot, and we suth sall say,

Thai levit of thair rout party,

Or thai come thair; bot nocht-for-thi

Thai come till Berwik weil; and thar

In-till the toune resaut war;

Ellis at myscheiff had thai beyne.

[And quhen] the lord douglas has seyne

That he had lesit thar his payne,

Toward the king he went agane.

616 and sends King Edward in a boat to Bam- borough. [Fol. 104. C.]

620

The rest of the English push on to Berwick, which they enter.

624

628 Douglas gives up the chase.

THE kyng eschapit on this wið;

Lo! quhat falding in fortoune is,

That quhile apou a man will smyle,

And prik him syne ane othir quhile!

In na tyme stabilly can sche stande.

This mychty kyng of yngland

Scho had set on her quheill on hicht,

Quhen, with so ferlifull a mycht

632 Lo! what are the changes of fortune!

636 Fortune had set the king of England on such a height,

616. *balmeburch*] bawmburgh E; Bawburgh H.

618. *sesit—trow*] leesed als soone in hand H. *wel—trow*] I trow weil sone.

619. *levit war*] lewynt thar.

620. *ane*] a.

621. *the*] thair EH.

622. *sall*] E *om.* *In—we*] In a rout, and I the H.

623. They leaved of their men partly H; Stad thar war full narowly E.

625. *till*] to. *weill*] soone H.

626. *In-till*] In-to EH.

627. *at*] at gret EH.

628. *So in* EH (*except* lord off for lord in E); The gud lord douglas quhen he has seyne C.

629. *thar*] all.

631. *The*] written with red capital Y (for TH); This E.

632. *falding*] so H; fading E. *is*] lyes H.

633. *quhile*] whyles H; will E. *will*] quhill.

634. *him*] on hym. *ane othir*] a nothyr.

635. *stabilly*] stable EH.

- Of men of armys and archeris,
And of fute men and hobleris, 640
He com rydand out of his land,
As I befor has borne on hand.
And on a nycht syne and a day
Scho set hym in so hard assay, 644
That he with sevintene in a bat
Wes fayne for to hald hame his gat !
Bot of this ilk quhelis turnyng
Kyng robert suld mak no murnyng ; 648
For his syde, throu the quhele on hicht,
Wencust thar fais, wes mekill of mycht.
For twa contraris, 3he may wit wele, 651
*Set agane othir on a quhele ;
*Quhen aȝe is hye, the tothir is law,
*And gif it fall that fortoune thraw
*The quheill about, it that on hicht
Was ere, [on force] it most douȝe lycht ; 656
And it, that wondir lawch wer ere, 651
Mon lowp on loft in the contrere.
[Fol. 104 b. C.] So fare it of thir kyngis two ;
So fared it with Quhen that king robert stad wes so,
these two kings. That in his gret myscheiff wes he,
The tothir wes in his maieste. 656
When Edward And quhen the kyng eduardis mycht
was down, then Wes lawit, kyng robert lap on hicht
Bruce rose. And now sic fortoune fell hym till,
640. *hobleris*] hobeleris; Hobillers 652*. *on*] in H.
H. 653*. *the tothir*] another H.
642. *has*] so CE; have HJ. 656*. [*on force* H] C om. *most*]
643. *on*] in EH. mon H.
644. *Sidenote* in E—The quhele of 651. *wondir*] wndre E. *wondir—*
fortoun. *wer*] laigh was vnder H.
645. *sevintene*] few men EH. 652. *lowp*] lepe E; leape H. *loft*]
646. *to*] till. hight H.
649. *his*] on his. *throu*] of H; E 654. *that*] the.
om. 655. *his*] E om.
650. Raiss, quhen the tothyr doun 658. *Wes—lap*] Woxt lesse, than
gan lycht EH. Roberts raise H. *lap*] wes E; raise
651*—656*. E om. *Found* in H. H.

- That he wes hye and at his will. 660
 At strevilling wes he zeit lyand ;
 And the gret lordis that he fand
 Ded in the felde, he gert berye
 In haly placis honorabilly. 664
 And the laiff syne that ded war thar
 In-to gret pittes erdit war. [Fol. 46 b. E.]
 The castell and the towrys syne
 Richt to the grund doune gert he myne, 668
 And syne to bothwell send has he
 Schir Eduard with a gret menze.
 For thar wes fra thine send him worde
 That the riche Erll of herfurde, 672
 And othir mychty als, wes thar.
 Soyne tretit he with schir valtar,
 That erle, [and] castell, and the laiff,
 In-to *schir* eduardis hand he gaf. 676
 And to the king the erll send he,
 That gert him richt weill zemyt be,
 Quhill at the last thai tretit swa,
 That he till yngland hame suld ga
 Without paying of ransoune, fre, 680
 And that for hym suld changit be
 Bischop robert, that blynd wes maid,
 With the queyne that thai takin had
 In presoune, as befor said I, 684
 And [hyr] douchtir dame mariory.
 The Erll wes changit for thir thre ;
 And quhen thai cummyn hame war fre, 688
661. *strevilling*] strewillyne E ;
 Striuilling H.
 664. *placis*] place.
 668. *to*] till ; *and in* l. 677.
 669. *has*] EH om.
 671. *thar—send*] thar wes than
 send E ; they therein send to H.
 674. *Soyne*] Swa E ; So H. *val-*
tar] water E ; walter HJ.
 675. [*and* EH] C om.
 676. *In-to*] In E.
 678. *zemyt*] kepted H.
 681. *Without*] so H ; Withouten
 C ; For-owtyn E.
 684. *With*] And EH. *takin*]
 takyn E ; taken H ; *miswritten* tak-
 ing C.
 686. [*hyr* E] her H ; his C.
 688. *hame war*] war hame all EH.

Bruce marries his daughter to Walter Stewart.	The kyngis douchter, that wes fair, And wes als his apperand air, With Walter steward cañ he wed ; And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed	692
[Fol. 105. C.] She bears a son, called Robert after his grandfather, who succeeded his uncle David II., who reigned 42 years.	Ane knaiff child, throu our Lordis grace, That eftir his gude eld-fadir was Callit robert, and syne wes king, And had the land in gouernyng Eftir his worthy Eyme, davy, That regnyt twa 3er and fourty ; And in tyme of the compyling	696
This book was compiled in the 5th year of Robert II.,	Of this buk, this robert wes kyng, And of his kynrik passit was v 3eir ; and wes the 3er of grace Ane thousand thre hundreth and sevinty	700
A.D. 1375.	And v, and of his elde sixty. And that wes eftir that the gud king, Robert, wes brocht till his ending,	704
That is, 46 years after the death of the Bruce (A.D. 1329).	Sex and fourty vyntir, but mar. God grant that thai, that cummyne ar Of his ofspring, maynteyme the land, And hald the folk weill to warrand, And maynteme richt and ek laute, As weill as in his tyme did he !	708
King Robert's power increases daily.	K yng robert now wes weill at hycht, For ilk day than grew mair his mycht. His men war rich, and his cuntre	712

689. *kyngis*] king hys E ; Kings H.

690. *his*] E *om.*

691. *can*] gan. *Sidenote in E* (*scarce legible*)—water steward mariss king Robert dowchtir.

693. *Ane*] A EH. *knaiff*] knaw E ; man H.

694. *eld-fadir*] auld father H.

697. *Eyme*] sonne H. *davy*] dawy.

698. *twa*] nyne H.

700. *this* (2)] this last H.

703. E *has*—I thowsand iiic sevinty.

707. *Sex*] so H ; v E.

711. *ek*] E *om.*

712. *Rubric in H*—How King Robert rade in England, And brunt vp all Northvumberland.

714. *mair*] E *om.*

715. *war*] woux E ; woxt H.

- Aboundanit weill of corne and fee, 716
 And of alkynd othir riches;
 Myrth, solaf, and ek blithnes
 Wes in the land all comonly, Mirth and
 For ilk man blith wes and Ioly. 720 blitheness
 The king, eftir the gret Iournee, abound.
 Throu *consell* of his folk preve, The king pro-
 In seir townys gert cry on hicht, claims that all
 That quha sa clamyt to haf richt, who claim to hold
 To hald in scotland land or fe, land or property
 That in that tuelf moneth suld he
 Cum and clayme it, and tharfor do
 To the king that pertenynt *thar-to*. 728
 And gif thai come nocht in that 3er,
 Than suld thai wit, withouten weir,
 That herd *thar-efter* naie suld be. [Fol. 105 b. C.]
 The king, that wes of gret bounte 732
 And besynes, quhen this wes done,
 Aie hoost gert summond *eftir* sone, After this, Bruce
 And went syne soyne in-till Ingland, makes a raid into
 And our-raid all northumbirland, Northumberland.
 And brynt hous and tuk the pray, 736
 And syne went haime agane thar vay.
 I let it shortly pass [for-]by;
 For thair wes done na cheuelry
 Prowit, that [is] till spek of heir. 740 No deed of arms
 is done at this
 time.

716. *Aboundanit*] Haboundyt E; H.
 Abounded H. *and*] ande C.

717. *alkynd*] alkyn. *riches*] ryches E; *spelt* richass C.

718. *Myrth*] And myrth H. *solass*] and solace E; solace H. *ek*] all H; E *om.* C *transposes* solass and blithnes; but see l. 720, where blith refers to the last sb.

719. *Wes*] War. *all comonly*] commonaly. *land all*] haill land H.

722. *consell—folk*] rede off his consaill E; reede and counsell of his

723. *seir*] sundrie H.

724. *to*] till.

726. *that tuelf*] thai xij.

731. *herd*] hard EH.

735. *syne soyne*] thann E; *pr.* thaim J; then H.

737. *houss*] written for housis C; howssis E; townes H. *the*] thair EH.

739. [*for* E] fer C; far H.

741. *Prowit*] Prooued H. [*is* EH] wes C. *till*] to EH.

The king makes
several raids into
England.

The king went oft on this maner
In yngland, for till riche his men,
That in richeþ aboundanit then.

744

743. *till*] to EH.

744. *aboundanit*] haboundyt E ; abounded H.

[BOOK XIV.]

How the erll of carrik passit in Irland to vyn it, and
with him erll thomas randal & schir philip the
mowbray, schir Iohne stewart, schir Iohne sowlis,
& ramsay of ouchtirhouss.

THE erll of carrik, schir Eduard,
That stowtar wes than ane libbard,
And had no will till be in pesß,
Thought that scotland to litill wesß
Till his brothir and him alsua ;
Tharfor till purpoß can he ta
That he of [Irland] wald be kyng.
Tharfor he send and had treting
With the erischry of Irland,
That in thar lawte tuk on hand
Of Irland for to mak hym king,
With-thi that he with hard fechting
Micht ourcum the yngliß men,
That in the land war wonnand then ;
And thai suld help with all thair mycht.
And he, that herd thame mak sic hicht,

Sir Edward, earl
of Carrick, who
was stouter than
a leopard,

4 thought Scotland
too small for
himself and his
brother.

8 He therefore
treats with the
Irishmen,
who offer to elect
him king,

12 if he will drive
out the English.

16

Rubric in H—How sir Edward
tooke on hand For to make weere into
Ireland.

2. *ane*] a EH. *libbard*] Leopard
H.

3. *no*] na. *till*] to EH. *be in*]
liue at H.

6. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

7. [*Irland* E] Ireland H ; yngland

C.

9. *the*] E om. *erischry*] Irshry H ;
hysery E.

10. *lawte*] leawte.

11. *Irland for*] all Irland E ; all
Ireland H.

14. *the*] that H. *wonnand*] win-
ning H.

	In-till his hert had gret liking ;	
Sir Edward gathers an army, and embarks at Ayr, in the month of May, 1315.	And with the consent of the king, Gaderit hym men of gret bounte, And at air syne schippit he,	20
	In-till the next moneth of maij ; Till Irland held he straucht his way.	
	He had thair in his Cumpany The Erll thomas that wes vorthy,	24
	And gud schir philip the mowbray, That sekir wes in herd assay ;	
He takes with him Earl Thomas [Fol. 47. E.] Randolph, Sir Philip Mowbray, [Fol. 106. C.]	Schir Iohne the sowlis, a gude knyecht ; And schir Iohne Steward, that wes wicht ;	28
	The ramsay als of ouchtirhouß, That wes richt wicht and cheuelrouß ;	
	And schir ferguß de ardrossañe, And othir knyechtis mony añe.	32
They arrive safely,	In vaveryng [fyrth] arivit thai Saufly, but bargane or assay,	
and send their ships home.	And send thair schippis home ilkañe. A gret thing haue thai vndertañe, That with [sa] quheyne as thai war thar,	36
They are but 6000 in all, to attack all Ireland.	That wes sex thousand men but mar, Schupe for to warray all Irland, Quhar thai sall se mony thousand Cum armyt on thame for to ficht. Bot thouch thai quheyne var, thai var vicht,	40

17. *In-till*] Into H. *had*] he had H.

20. And syne at Air shipped he H.

21. *In-till*] Into H. *next*] neyst E ; neist H. *mai]* mai E ; May H.

23. *He*] And H. *thair*] there H ; than E.

25. *gud*] E om.

26. *wes*] wes ay C ; but EH omit ay.

27. *the sowlis*] the soullis E ; Sowles H. *a]* ane. *a—knyecht*] that was wight H.

28. *that—wicht*] a good Knight H.

30. *richt wicht*] wycht E ; right wise H.

31. *de*] off E ; of H.

33. *vaveryng*] wokingis E ; Wolyngs H. [*fyrth* E] Firth H ; furth C.

35. *send*] sent H.

37. [*sa* EH] C om. *quheyne*] quhoyne E ; wheene H. *thar*] H om.

38. *wes*] was H ; war E. *sex*] seuen H.

39. *for*] E om.

42. *quheyne*] quhone E ; wheene H. *var*] war E ; were H (*twice*).

Early English Text Society.

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT:

DIRECTOR: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, ESQ.

TREASURER: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ.

HON. SEC.: ARTHUR G. SNELGROVE, ESQ., LONDON HOSPITAL,
LONDON, E.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, ESQ.

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, ESQ.

DANBY P. FRY, ESQ.

HENRY HUCKS GIBBS, ESQ.

REV. BARTON LODGE.

REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.

REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.

J. A. H. MURRAY, ESQ.

EDWARD B. PEACOCK, ESQ.

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.

HENRY SWEET, ESQ.

W. ALDIS WRIGHT, ESQ.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

BANKERS:

THE HEAD OFFICE OF THE UNION BANK OF LONDON,
PRINCES STREET, E.C.

PUBLISHERS: TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

THE Early English Text Society was started in 1864 for the purpose of bringing within the reach of the many the hitherto inaccessible treasures of Old English literature, and of clearing England from the reproach under which she has so long rested of caring little for the monuments of her early language and life. During the ten years of its existence the Society has been successful in issuing to its subscribers a large number of Texts illustrating the language, the history, the belief, and the habits of our ancestors. The publications of the Society appeal to those interested in the history of their native language and land; to men who can trace in these records the intimate connection which exists between the present and the past, and who can see in such records the dead past become a living reality.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

The Publications for 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864, and all but three for 1865, have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as many additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London, and crosst 'Union Bank') to the Hon. Secretary, ARTHUR G. SNELGROVE, Esq., London Hospital, London, E. (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 5s. a year extra for the Original Series, and 3s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the List at the end.

The following Summary of the Society's first Ten-Years' work is taken from the Committee's Tenth Report, January, 1874 :—

§ 2. *The Society's first Ten Years' Work.* Last year closed the Society's first Decade; and it may therefore be well to look back over its work since, in February 1864, its Founder's first Circular went out, announcing that "A few of the members of the Philological Society, being anxious to continue the publication of Early English Texts, which that Society lately commenced, but has now for a time resolved to discontinue, have formed a committee for the purpose of collecting subscriptions, and printing therewith Early English MSS." 1. To start with money. Our Early English Text Society has spent in its ten years £8700 in producing Texts. Here are the figures:—

		£	s.	d.
1864	Money spent in printing, &c.	134	5	7
1865	" " " "	333	15	10
1866	" " " "	649	10	1
1867	" " " "	818	11	6
1868	" " " "	1068	0	6
1869	" " " "	990	16	1
1870	" " " "	1475	0	0
1871	" " " "	1154	11	11
1872	" " " "	957	3	11
1873	" " " "	1117	4	9
		£8699	0	2

With this money the Society has produced 16,100 pages of Texts, including Introductions, Notes, Glossaries, &c., besides 1000 and more pages of Reprints, Reports, &c.

Secondly, as to Language,—the point from which the Society started, the illustration of which has been, and must be, the justification for the publication of many Texts of little literary or historic merit;—the Society has brought out, of the 10th century.¹ King Alfred's West-Saxon version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS. by Mr Henry Sweet.

11th century.² Homily *de Octo Viciis* (in First Series of O.E. Homilies). ed. Dr R. Morris. Homily on the Discovery of the Cross (in No. 46), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.

12th century (special Transitional period). Prose and Verse from the unique Lambeth MS. 187, in Dr R. Morris's Old English Homilies (First Series).

12th century. Old English Homilies (from the unique Trinity MS.), Second Series, ed. Dr Richard Morris.

13th century, First half: St Marharette, the first Text (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne.

¹ The Blickling Homilies of 971 A.D. are nearly all printed.

² For the 11th century, other Texts are preparing.

§ 2. *Chronological List of our first Ten Years' Texts.* 3

- 1230? Hali Meidenhad, West-Midland version, ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne. St Juliana, from 2 MSS., ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne and Mr E. Brock.
Poems, &c., in the latter part of the First Series of 'Old English Homilies,' ed. Rev. Dr Morris.
- 1246-50 The Moral Ode, later version, in 'Old English Miscellany,' ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
3 Hymns in O. E. Hom. II. (from the unique MS.), ed. Dr R. Morris.
- 13th century, second half:
Genesis and Exodus (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr Richard Morris.
Bestiary, Old Kentish Sermons (both from unique MSS.), Religious Poems from the Jesus MS., in Dr R. Morris's 'Old English Miscellany.'
Havelok the Dane (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
Alfred's Proverbs, in Dr R. Morris's 'Old English Miscellany.'
King Horn, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
- 14th century.¹ St Margarete, 2nd Text, ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne.
- 1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr Richard Morris.
- 1340-90 Poems on the Cross (in 'Legends of the Holy Rood'), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
- 1340, ab. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
- 1350? The Alliterative Romance of William of Palerne, or William and the Werwolf (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
- 1350? The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or the Holy Grail; from the unique MS., ab. 1390, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
- 1360? Early English Alliterative Poems, and Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
- „ The Alliterative Morte Arthure (from the unique (Thornton) MS., ab. 1440 A.D.), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry, re-ed. Mr E. Brock.
- „ ? Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS., ab. 1440 A.D., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
- „ ? The Alliterative Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (from unique MS.), ed. late Rev. G. A. Panton, and D. Donaldson, Esq.
- 1362 The Alliterative Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, first cast, or Text A, from the Vernon MS. ab. 1390-1400, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
- 1375 Barbour's Bruce, Part I. (from the only 2 MSS. and oldest printed editions), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
- 1377 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, Text B, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
- 1380? Chaucer's Boethius, ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
- 1389 English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, &c.; ed. Toulmin Smith, Esq., with Dr L. Brentano's History of Gilds, &c.
- 1390? The Stacions of Rome, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
- 1391 Chaucer's Astrolabe, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.

¹ The earliest English version of the *Cursor Mundi*, in the Edinburgh MS., is believed to be about 1300 A.D. The Cotton text is not much later.

4 § 2. *Chronological List of our first Ten Years' Texts.*

- 1393 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
 1394 Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
 1399 Richard the Redeles (in Piers Plowman, C), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, from the unique MS.
 1415 The Crowned King (in Piers Plowman, C), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, from the unique MS.
 1420? Mirk's Duties of a Parish Priest, ed. E. Peacock, Esq.
 1420? Palladius on Husbondrie (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. B. Lodge, Part I. (all the Text).
 1430? The Alliterative Chevelere Assigne, from the unique MS., ed. H. H. Gibbs, Esq.
 1430? Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1430? Lydgate's Order of Fools, &c. (in No. VIII.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1430? Hymns to the Virgin and Christ, the Parliament of Devils, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1430-50 Poems on the Cross (in 'Legends of the Holy Rood'), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
 1440 The Knight de la Tour Landry, from the unique MS., ed. Thomas Wright, Esq.
 1440? Arthur, from the unique MS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1440? Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
 1440? Generydes, from the unique MS., ed. W. Aldis Wright, Esq., Part I.
 1460? The Boke of Curtasye (from Sloane MS., 1986, in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1460? Ratis Raving, and other pieces, Bernardus de Cura Rei Familiaris, Scotch Prophecies, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
 1460? Urbanitatis, &c. (in Babees Book), Stacions of Rome, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1460-70 John Russell's Boke of Nurture (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1460-70 For to Serve a Lord, from a copy of the unique MS. (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1460-70 The Good Wife, Stans Puer, &c. (in 'Queene Elizabethes Achademy'), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1460-70 The Book of Quinte Essence, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1462? The Wright's Chaste Wife, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1478? Caxton's Book of Curtesye, 3 versions (two from MSS), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1500? Lancelot of the Laik, from the unique MS., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
 1500? Romance of Partenay or Lusignen, from the unique MS., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
 1500? Scotch Poem on Heraldry (in No. VIII.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1513 The Boke of Keruyng, from Wynkyn de Worde's text (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1520-6 Lives of Joseph of Arimathæa, from Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's copies (in No. 44), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
 1528-53 A Supplycacyon of the Beggars, the Poore Commons, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall and J. M. Cowper, Esqs.

- 1530 Oure Ladyes Myroure, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt.
 1542-7 Andrew Boorde's Introduction and Dyetary, with Barnes in the Defence of the Berde, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande, with 4 contemporary English Tracts, 1542-48, ed. J. A. H. Murray, Esq.
 1550? Starkey's England in Henry VIII's time, a Dialogue between Pole and Lupset, from the unique MS., ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
 1550-1 Robert Crowley's 31 Epigrams, Way to Wealth, &c., ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
 1550-77 Hewe Rodes's Book of Nurture (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1552 Sir David Lyndesay's Works, ed. F. Hall and J. A. H. Murray, Esqs., 5 Parts.
 1556-68 William Lauder's Poems, ed. F. Hall and F. J. Furnivall, Esqs., 2 Parts.
 1557 F. Seager's Schoole of Vertue (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1560? Sir Humfrey Gilbert's 'Queene Elizabethes Achademy,' &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
 1565-92 Awdelay's Fraternitye of Vacabonds, Harman's Caveat, &c., ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall, Esqs.
 1570 Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
 1599 Thynne's Animaduersions on Speght's Chaucer, ed. Dr G. H. Kingsley.
 1616 The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C. (from the unique MS.), ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
 1617? Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue (from the unique MS.), ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
 1619 The Booke of Demeanor (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.

Of these works the specially dialectal ones are the following:—

I. NORTHERN DIALECT.

- 1340? Hampole's Prose Treatises.
 „ Religious Pieces from the Thornton MS.
 1375 Barbour's Bruce.
 1460? Ratis Raving; Scotch Prophecies, &c. (Nos. 42, 43).
 1500? Lancelot of the Laik.
 1500? Scotch Poem on Heraldry (in No. VIII).
 1530-50 Sir D. Lyndesay's Works.
 1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande.
 1556-68 Wm. Lauder's Works.

II. MIDLAND DIALECT.

A. *East-Midland* (a Northern; b Southern); B. *West Midland*.

A. East Midland; b Southern Division.

- 12th cent. Old English Homilies, Second Series (from the unique Trinity MS.), b.

6 § 2. *Our Ten Years' Texts classed by Dialects and Subjects.*

- 13th cent. Bestiary (in 'Old English Miscellany'), *b*.
 1250? Genesis and Exodus, *b*.
 Fragment on p. 200 of Old English Miscellany, *b*.
 1280? Havelok the Dane, *b*. but originally *a*, North East Midland.

B. *West Midland.*

- 1230? Hali Meidenhad.
 Wooing of our Lord, in First Series of Old English Homilies.
 1360? Early English Alliterative Poems (Lancashire).
 „ Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (Lancashire).
 1400? 'Cross' extract from the Bodleian MS. of the Cursor Mundi, in
 'Legends of the Holy Rood.'
 1340? William and the Werwolf.
 1360? Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (Northern part of
 the West-Midland area).

III. SOUTHERN DIALECT.

- 12th-cent. Lambeth Homilies, in Old English Homilies, First Series.
 1290? Old Kentish Sermons (in Old English Miscellany, No. 49).
 1300? Moral Ode, and Poems from the Jesus MS. (in Old Eng. Misc.).
 1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.

The rest of our Texts are either uncertain,¹ or may be said to be in that mixt dialect, mainly Midland, slightly Southern, which became, with Chaucer, the standard language.

Thirdly. Arranging the Society's books by Subjects, we find in

<i>Romance (for Legend see Theology).</i>	<i>Manners and Customs.</i>
1250? King Horn, Floris and Blancheflour.	1440 The Knight de la Tour Landry.
1280? Havelok the Dane.	1440-1503 Babees Book, Bokes of Norture, Kervyng, Cortasye, and Demeanor, &c.
1360? Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (alliterative).	1460? Pilgrims' Sea Voyage (in 'Stacions of Rome').
1360? Morte Arthure (MS. 1440), alliterative.	1462 Wright's Chaste Wife.
Chevelere Assigne (alliterative).	1478 Caxton's Book of Curtesye.
1360 Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight.	1500? Bernardus de Cura Rei Familiaris.
William of Palerne.	Ratis Raving, and other Pieces.
1375? Barbour's Bruce, Part I.	1540? Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c.
1390? Joseph of Arimathie, or the Holy Grail (alliterative).	1265-1550 Accounts of Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, and E. Oswald, Esqs.
1440 Arthur.	
1440 Merlin.	
1440 Generydes.	
1500 Lancelot of the Laik.	
1500 Partenay or Lusignen.	

¹ Mr Skeat feels certain that the original of the Alliterative 'Joseph of Arimathea' was Northern or Midland, but which he cannot say, on account of the Southern scribe's alterations of its language and forms.

§ 2. *Our Ten Years' Texts classt by Subjects.* § 3. *Summary.* 7

Social and Political History.

- 1389 English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, &c.
 1399 Richard the Redeles.
 1415 The Crowned King.
 1420 Palladius on Husbondrie.
 1440? Political, Religious, and Love Poems.
 1500? Early Scotch Prophecies (in Bernardus).
 1528-53 Supplycacyon of the Beggars, Poore Commons, &c.
 1535-50 Lyndesay's Monarchie.
 1535-50 Lyndesay's Satirical Poems.
 1540? Starkey's England in Henry VIII's time, II.
 1542-7 Andrew Boorde's Introduction and Dyetary.
 1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande.
 1550-1 R. Crowley's 31 Epigrams, Way to Wealth, &c.
 1556 Lauder on the Dewtie of Kings.
 1565-92 Awdelay's Vacabondes, and Harman's Vagabondes.
 1568 Lauder's Minor Poems.
 1616 Times Whistle, &c., by R. C.

Philosophy and Science.

- 1380? Chaucer's Boethius.
 1391 Chaucer on the Astrolabe.
 1465? Book of Quinte Essence.

Morals, Theology and Legends.

- 10th cent. K. Alfred's 'Gregory's Pastoral Care'.
 1200 Hali Meidenhad.
 1200-1330 Seinte Marherete, &c.
 1230 Life of St. Juliana (legendary).
 1250-1300 Early English Homilies, 2 Series.
 11-15 cent. Legends of the Holy Rood, &c.
 13th cent. Old English Miscellany.
 1340 Hampole's English Prose Treatises.
 1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.
 1350 Genesis and Exodus.
 1360 Early English Alliterative Poems.
 1362-1393 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, 3 versions.
 1394 Pierce the Plowman's Crede.
 1420 Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest.
 1430 Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c. Stacions of Rome, &c.
 1530 Oure Ladyes Myroure.

Grammar, Criticism, &c.

- 1570 Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum.
 1599 Thynne's Animadversions on Speght's Chaucer.
 1617 Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue.
 A.-Saxon to 1874. Mr A. J. Ellis's Early English Pronunciation.

§ 3. *Summary and Effect of the Society's Ten-Years' Work.*

For the History of our Language the Society has produced the most important 10th-century Text, in which Mr Sweet has for the first time pointed out the characteristics of Alfred's English. For the 11th century our Society has been prevented, for want of funds, from printing more than two Homilies. For the 12th century, in the latter half, it has produced the only Texts of the specially Transition Period of our Language, of unequalled value for the history of our inflexional formations, and for the first time brought to light by the skilled eye and hand of the Rev. Dr R. Morris. For the 13th and 14th centuries the Society has produced a series of most valuable dialectal Texts which, under Dr R. Morris's editing, have made far clearer than ever before, the three great divisions of our dialects, and the subdivisions of each, but specially of the Midland, the most important of the three. For the 14th, and also the later centuries, from the 15th to the early part of the 17th,

the Society has produced a very large number of excellent Texts in the standard language, at and after the period of its formation, together with the earliest English ryming dictionary, a Grammar of James I's time, and Mr Alexander J. Ellis's masterly treatise on the pronunciation of our language, from Anglo-Saxon to Victorian times, "Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Chaucer and Shakespere." It can be truly said that no other Society like ours has ever been able to do so much for the History of English, as our Early English Text Society has.

If we turn to the Lives of our Forefathers, the Books they read, the Societies they belonged to, the Ways they had, the Beliefs they cherisht, the Superstitions they clung to, the Evils that beset them, the same fact stares one in the face; the Early English Text Society have produced a set of Texts that can challenge comparison with those of any other Society; they know that their own cannot be beaten. For Story, take Havelok, Arthur, Merlin, Lancelot, Gawayne, King Horn, Troy-book, William of Palerne, Partenay; for Society, take our English Gilds, William's 'Vision of Piers Plowman' (in Mr Skeat's noble edition), Political Poems, Lyndesay's scathing satires, Lauder's Poems, Starkey's England, Andrew Boorde's picture of the England and Europe of his time, Awdelay, Harman, Crowley, &c.: for Ways of Women and Men, the curious pictures of the Babees Book, John Russell, Hugh Rhodes, Ratis Raving, Times' Whistle, &c.; for Faith and Superstition, the long series of theological Texts the Society has publisht; and let us all be glad that we have had time and power to do so much. Not only has our Society produced its own fine series of Texts; but it has also given birth to other Societies, whose publications are carrying out its purpose in other directions; to other books that bring its teaching within the reach of every student and boy in the British Empire, the United States, Germany, and Austria. From the Early English Text Society sprang, in 1867, its own Extra Series; in 1868, the printing of the Percy Folio MS.; the Chaucer Society, the Ballad Society, the Spenser Society, and the Roxburghe Library; in 1871 the Hunterian Club; in 1873 the Palæographical Society, the English Dialect Society, and the New Shakspeare Society. From the Early English Text Society, by members of it, have also gone forth, in 1866, Dr Richard Morris's Aldine edition of 'Chaucer's Poetical Works'; in 1867 his Clarendon-Press 'Selections from Chaucer' (now in its 3rd edition); in 1867 his 'Specimens of Early English' (vol. 1 now in its 2nd edition; vol. 2 now in its 3rd); in 1869 his Globe edi-

tion of 'Spenser's Works'; in 1872 his 'Historical Accidence of the English Language'; in 1870 Mr Skeat's 'Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (for the Clarendon Press); in 1871 his 'Specimens of English Literature A.D. 1394-1597'; in 1872 his 4-Text edition of St Mark (two texts Anglo-Saxon, two Early English, for the Cambridge Press); in 1871 Mr Earle's 'Philology of the English Language'; in 1873 Mr Kington Oliphant's 'Sources of Standard English'; in 1871-3 Dr Stratmann's 'Old English Dictionary of the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries'; in 1871 his edition of 'The Owl and Nightingale'; in 1871 Dr Mätzner's 'Altenglische Sprachproben'; and in 1873 his 'Wörterbuch,' Part 1; in 1873 Dr Mall's edition of 'The Harrowing of Hell'; Dr Zupitza's 'Altenglisches Übungsbuch,' &c. Truly the effect of the Society's work is a thing for every Englishman to rejoice over. As a 'Leader' in the *Daily News*, of Nov. 20, 1873, on the Director's appeal for money-help to the Early English Text Society, says, our Society "has wiped away, as Mr FURNIVALL proudly boasts, the old well-deserved reproach of indifference to the sources of our own language; it has stirred up the study of English historically; it makes possible a knowledge of the language; it makes accessible the most valuable documents of that history; and it shows how, in the teeth of ignorance, civil war, and obstacles of all kinds, literature, that is, the power of expression, went on growing, now slowly, now quickly, putting forth in this direction and that, tiny tendrils which were destined to grow in time into great branches, laden with the fruits of labour and genius. No single form of literature springs suddenly into existence, and the old familiar phrases, such as that which used to describe CHAUCER as the Father of English Poetry, have to be abandoned altogether, or used in a modified sense.

"But the Society has yet other claims upon us, in addition to those which appeal chiefly to students of literature. It is to such works as are issued under its auspices that we must look, far more than to the State records, for the social history of the country. In the 'Babees Boke,' the 'Boke of Norture,' the 'Boke of Carving,' the statutes of the English Guilds, and the 'Supplycacyon of the Beggars,' we may read the very mind of our forefathers, the way in which they regarded the common duties and responsibilities which make up every-day life, their methods of making existence comfortable, gentle, easy, and cultured, their way of dress, their protection and advancement of the arts; how they ate, drank, talked, and slept. And if there linger among us any relics

of that most ancient religion, the worship of ancestors, Mr FURNIVAL's appeal for help should touch us there. But, indeed, his Society is doing so great a work for all the English-speaking race on both sides of the Atlantic, that its claims reach higher than mere pride or patriotism."

§ 4. Why then has our Society, which has done so much, need to ask urgently for more money, for a continuous supply of fresh Members and Funds? Simply because it *has* done so much, and wants to do much more. The material it has supplied to scholars has been quickly condensed and arranged for the use of all readers, by Dr Richard Morris, Mr Skeat, Mr Murray, Mr A. J. Ellis, Mr Earle, and Mr Kington Oliphant, here; by Dr Stratmann, Dr Stürzen Becker, Drs Mätzner and Goldbeck, Dr Mall, Dr Horstmann, Dr Zupitza, on the Continent; by the late lamented Prof. Hadley, Prof. March, Prof. Whitney, Prof. Child, and others, in America. The Committee have always been eager to put in print the utmost amount of MS. every year. Sharing that eagerness, and relying on the payment of arrears which ought to have come in, but did not, the Director authorized the issue of more Texts to the subscribers to the Original Series than those subscribers had paid for. He was therefore obliged to strive to make up the deficiency by an Extra Fund, which the Duke of Manchester was kind enough, with his unfailing good-will towards the Society, to head, and which was meant to raise £200, but had only brought-in the sum of £90, 17s. by the 31st of December, 1873. Still the balance is needed. We want all the money that can possibly be got. And the Committee trust that every Member will try to give or get a donation to the 'Duke of Manchester's Commemoration Fund,' in aid of the Society. Many people who are not Members of the Society might be induced to subscribe to the Fund, if Members would but explain to their friends and acquaintances the purpose, nature, and extent of the Society's work. The following donations and promises have been received:—

SUBSCRIBERS TO THE DUKE OF MANCHESTER'S COMMEMORATION FUND, TO 31ST JANUARY, 1874.

	£	s.	d.
His Grace the Duke of Manchester	10	0	0
His Grace the Duke of Devonshire	10	0	0
The Most Noble the Marquis of Ripon	10	0	0
The Rev. W. H. Thompson, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge	10	0	0
Richard Johnson, Esq.	10	0	0
A Friend	10	0	0
J. S. B.	10	0	0
Prof. F. J. Child, Harvard	10	0	0
Trübner & Co., Messrs	5	5	0
C. Childs, Esq.	5	0	0
John Lister, Esq.	5	0	0
Cornelius Payne, Esq.	5	0	0

	£	s.	d.
William Euing, Esq., Glasgow	5	0	0
Col. Thos. Brooke	5	0	0
Professor Henry Morley	3	3	0
Thos. Hughes, Esq., M.P.	3	0	0
J. L. Trafford, Esq.	3	0	0
W. G. Stone, Esq.	2	2	0
R. S. Turner, Esq.	2	2	0
Robert White, Esq.	2	0	0
F. J. Furnivall, Esq.	2	0	0
The Rev. E. Thring	2	0	0
F. Harris, Esq.	2	0	0
A. Macmillan, Esq.	1	1	0
Prof. A. W. Ward	1	1	0
The Rev. E. A. Abbott, D.D.	1	1	0
Dr Ernest Adams	1	1	0
Miss A. M. Richardson	1	1	0
Prof. Joseph Payne	1	1	0
Mr Bumpus	1	1	0
The Rev. Wm. Williamson	1	1	0
The Rev. Canon Toole	1	1	0
Edwin Lloyd, Esq.	1	1	0
J. Oakey, Jr., Esq.	1	1	0
Rev. H. S. Wilcocks	1	1	0
J. W. Hales, Esq.	1	1	0
H. Candler, Esq.	1	0	0
	£146	5	0

§ 5. *Sketch of the Society's Second Ten-Years' Work.* We have, may be, done from a fourth to a third of our work. At any rate we give a sketch of that which lies at once before us, just to show what our Editors can and will produce if our Members will find them money enough, and what will, if printed, probably leave only a Third like Ten-Years' Work to finish the task the Society has set itself, the printing of the whole of the unprinted MSS. of Early English :¹—

1874.

Alliterative Troy-Book, Part II.	Bede's Day of Doom, &c.
Four-Text <i>Cursor Mundi</i> , Part I.	Thomas of Ercildoun's Rymes and Prophecies.
Blickling Homilies, Pt I now ready.	
Palladius, Part II.	Generydes, Part II.
Merlin, Part IV.	

1875.

Four-Text <i>Cursor Mundi</i> , Part II.	The Pystil of Swete Susane.
Blickling Homilies, Part II.	Lyndesay, Part VI.
Lay Folks' Mass-Book.	Gospel of Nichodemus.
Piers Plowman Notes, Part I.	Maydenston's Poems.

¹ It would be difficult to estimate the value of the work in which the Early English Text Society has been engaged for several years past. . . . We rejoice to see that they have resolved not to rest satisfied till Englishmen will be able to say of their early literature what the Germans can now say of theirs : ' Every work of it 's printed, and every word of it 's glossed.' It is a noble resolve, and one which it is the duty of every student of the language, and every one deriving pleasure from its literature, to lend a helping hand to encourage.—W. W. Tulloch in *Belgravia*, March, 1871, p. 118.

1876.

Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part III. Charlemagne Romances, I: Sir
 Piers Plowman Notes, Part II. Ferumbas.
 Old English Homilies, III. Ælfric's Metrical Homilies.
 Cato's Morals.

1877.

Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part IV. Catholicon Anglicum.
 Charlemagne Romances, Part II. Psalters, Anglo-Saxon and Early
 The Legend of Ypotis. English.
 The Rule of St Benet (5 Texts). Gawaine Poems.

1878.

Troy - Book (Bodleian Library), Part I. Meditations on the Lord's Supper
 (perhaps by Robert of Brunne).
 Awdelay's Poems. Barbour's Lives of Saints, I.
 Shoreham's Psalms. Anglo-Saxon Homilies, I.

1879.

Troy-Book (Bodleian), Part II. Vernon MS. Poems, I.
 Barbour's Lives of Saints, II. The Siege of Jerusalem.
 Guy of Warwick, I (Caius Coll., Anglo-Saxon Homilies, II.
 Cambr., and Auchinleck MSS.). Elutherius (Mr Wynne's MS.).

1880.

Guy of Warwick, II. Vernon MS. Poems, II.
 Jon the Gardener, &c. William of Nassington.
 Northern Version of DeGuileville. Anglo-Saxon Homilies, III.

1881.

Barbour's Troy-Book. Lives of Saints, Southern, I.
 Hampole's Psalms. Anglo-Saxon Orosius.
 Vernon MS. Treatises. Early English Psalters.

1882.

Lives of Saints, II. Peter Idle's Poems.
 Adam Davie's Poems. Anglo-Saxon Homilies, IV.
 Siege of Jerusalem. Anonymous Poems.

1883.

Lives of Saints, III. A Troy-Book.
 George Ashby's Active Policy of a Prince. Anglo-Saxon Miscellanies.
 Vegecius of Knyghthood and Chyualrie. Bonaventure's Life of Christ eng-
 lisht.
 The Rule of the Moon, &c.

Then Hampole's other version of his Prick of Conscience, Mr Small's
 'Metrical Homilies' MS., Trevisa's Glanville, Myrc's Liber Festivalis,
 E. E. Homilies, MSS. on Cookery, Medicine, Alchemy, Astrology, and
 Superstitions; Mandeville, Hoccleve, Lydgate, Verse DeGuileville, Lone-

lich's 'Merlin,' the unprinted Alexander Romances (in MS. in Scotland), Lord Bath's Early English unprinted MSS. (if he will give us leave). Then we have two or four texts of the *Ancren Riwele* to print, Wyclif's Testaments and unprinted works, so as to complete a uniform 8vo edition of the *whole* of Early English Literature to Caxton's time.

EXTRA SERIES.

1874.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part I. Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, IV.
Barbour's Bruce, Part II. Brinklow's Tracts on London, &c.

1875.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part II. Starkey's Description of England to Hen. VIII., Part II.
Alexander Romances, I.

1876.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, III. Early English Pronunciation, V.
Alexander Romances, II.

1877.

Arthur and Merlin (from the Affleck MS.). Alexander Romances, III.
Early Holy-Land tracts.

1878.

Le Morte Arthur, &c. The Duke of Orleans's Poems.
The Douce *Merlin*, &c.

1879.

Auchinleck MS. Romances, I. : Gesta Romanorum.
Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, &c.

1880.

Auchinleck MS. Romances, II. : Book of Noblesse.
Sire 'Degarré,' &c.

1881.

Partenope of Blois; with 'Partinope.' Bokenam's Lyvys of Seyntys.
Northumberland Household Book

1882.

Ritson's Romances. Early Education and Grammar tracts.

1883.

Romances from the Lincoln's Inn MS. 150. Caxton's Curial, and Book of Good Manners.

§ 6. *Difficulty of meeting Subscribers' opposing Wishes.* Complaints of two opposite kinds as to our Texts have reached the Committee's ears. One comes from the workers, the students, who echo Mr Kington-Oliphant's words in his *Sources*

of *Standard English*, p. 320, note, "I wish they [the Committee] would print more works written before 1400, and fewer works written after that year." With this wish the Committee heartily sympathize, and would be only too glad if they dared gratify it. Nothing would have pleased them better than to have begun at the earliest Anglo-Saxon MS., and printed everything steadily in order. But the other complaint has warned them that such a course would have halved or thirDED the number of our subscribers; and the late decrease in the Society's list of members since the earliest Texts have increased in number, has shown the necessity of restoring, if possible, the original proportion between later and earlier Texts—often more attractive in subject—and the earlier and harder ones, which are, with rare exceptions, theological and dull, though of extreme interest in point of language. The Committee live in hope that the feeling of duty to the Society and to its purpose will more and more make members willing to help it, though they themselves happen to feel no special interest in any one year's Texts; meantime the Committee will try their best to meet the wishes and tastes of the bulk of the Society's Members, whose forbearance they crave in this difficult task, and whom they remind that interesting inedited MSS. of Romance and Adventure, of social Life, and Fun, are rare indeed, and grow rarer year by year. But the one great fact remains, that till all our early MSS. are printed, the History of the English Language cannot be fully known, the Society's work cannot come to an end.

The Publications for 1874 will be chosen from:—

56. **The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy**, translated from GUIDO DE COLONNA, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"**; in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii, in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14 in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. theol. 107; MS. R. 3. 8 in Trinity College, Cambridge; ed. by Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke & Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. **The Blickling Homilies**, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a photolithograph.) Part I. 8s.
- Palladius on Husbandrie**, englished (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part II. [In the Press.]
- Be Domes Dege, &c.**, short Anglo-Saxon Poems; ed. Rev. J. R. LUMBY. [In the Press.]
- The Lay Folk's Mass-Book**, four texts, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. F. SIMMONS, Canon of York. [In the Press.]
- Generydes**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part II. [In the Press.]
- Thomas of Ercildoun, his Rymes and Prophecies**; edited from all the extant MSS. by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, Esq. [In the Press.]
- Merlin**, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Ed. by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

The Publications for 1874 (EXTRA SERIES) will probably be:—

- XX. **Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail** (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi Coll. Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8s.
- Early English Pronunciation**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. [At Press.]
- Barbour's Bruce**, Part II., edited from the MSS. and early printed editions by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [At Press.]

List of the Early English Text Society's Books.

ORIGINAL SERIES (*One guinea a year*).

The Publications for 1864 (21s.) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

The Publications for 1865 (21s.) are:—

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris. (*Reprinting*.)
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1598, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. The Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.

The Publications for 1866, out of print, are:—

13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. King Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

The Publications for 1867 (one guinea, less No. 24, 25, 26, out of print) are:—

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

The Publications for 1868 (one guinea) are:—

31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. The Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Norture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanour, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight De La Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II. Edited by R. Morris. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

The Publications for 1869 (one guinea) are:—

36. Merlin, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12s.
37. Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. The Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Panton. Part I. 10s. 6d.

The Publications for 1870 (one guinea) are:—

40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edited by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith, with a Preliminary Essay, in 5 parts, on 'The History and Development of Gilds, and the Origin of Trades-Unions,' by Dr Lujo Brentano. 21s.
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 3s.
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, with some Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. From a MS. KK. 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Camb. Univ. MS. KK. 1. 5, by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.

The Publications for 1871 are (for one guinea):—

44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: a fragment from the Vernon MS.; with Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's (A.D. 1526 and 1520) Lives of Joseph; edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s.
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.

List of the Early English Text Society's Books.

46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross.** Poems in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th centuries. Edited from MSS. by Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s.
 47. **Lyndesay's Works, Part V.**, containing his Minor Poems, edited by James A. H. Murray, Esq., with a critical Essay by Professor Nichol of Glasgow. 3s.
 48. **The Times' Whistle, and other Poems**, by R. C., 1616; edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.

The Publications for 1872 are (for one guinea):—

49. **An Old English Miscellany**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s.
 50. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
 51. **The Life of St Juliana**, 2 versions, with translations; edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. O. Cockayne and Mr. Brock. 2s.
 52. **Palladius on Husbandrie**, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. Lodge. Part I. 10s.

The Publications for 1873 are (for one guinea):—

53. **Old English Homilies, Series II.**, from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph: three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
 54. **The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C** (completing the 3 versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: **Richard the Redeles** (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and **The Crowned King**; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
 55. **Generydes**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.

EXTRA SERIES (One guinea a year).

The Publications for 1867 are (for one guinea):—

- I. **William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf.** Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13s.
 II. **Early English Pronunciation**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s.

The Publications for 1868 are (for one guinea):—

- III. **Caxton's Book of Curtesye**, in 3 Versions: 1. from the unique print in the Camb. Univ. Libr.; 2. the Oriel MS. 79: 3. the Balliol MS. 354. Ed. by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 5s.
 IV. **Havelok the Dane.** Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir Frederic Madden. 10s.
 V. **Chaucer's Boethius.** Edited from the two best MSS. by R. Morris, LL.D. 12s.
 VI. **Chevelere Assigne.** Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq. 3s.

The Publications for 1869 are (for one guinea):—

- VII. **Early English Pronunciation**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.
 VIII. **Queene Elizabethes Achademy, a Book of Precedence, &c.** Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and E. Oswald, Esq. 13s.
 IX. **Awdeley's Fraterniteye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c.** Edited by E. Viles, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 7s. 6d.

The Publications for 1870 are (for one guinea):—

- X. **Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, and Dyetary of Helth, 1542; with Barnes in the Defence of the Berde, 1542-3.** Edited, with a Life of BOORDE, and an account of his Works, by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 18s.
 XI. **Barbour's Bruce, Part I.** Edited from the MSS. and early printed editions, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s.

The Publications for 1871 are (for one guinea):—

- XII. **England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset**, mainly on the Condition of England, written by Thomas Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. Part II. 12s. (Part I., *Starkey's Life and Letters*, is in preparation.)
 XIII. **A Supplycacyon of the Beggars**, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.; with **A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep**, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s.
 XIV. **Early English Pronunciation**, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s.

The Publications for 1872 are (for one guinea):—

- XV. **Robert Crowley's Thirty-one Epigrams, Voyce of The Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D.**, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s.
 XVI. **Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe, 1391 A.D.** Ed. from MSS. by Rev. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s.
 XVII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D.**, with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts, edited by J. A. H. Murray, Esq. Part I. 10s.

The Publications for 1873 are (for one guinea):—

- XVIII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D.**, with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part II. 8s.
 XIX. **Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530**, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, XI.

The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,

Robert de Bruce, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MÆSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS THE PLOWMAN," ETC.

PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXX.

Price Twelve Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq. REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
DANBY P. FRY, Esq. RICHARD MORRIS, Esq.
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq. EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq. REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Honorary Secretary:

HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, BERNERS STREET, LONDON, W.

Bankers:

THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, REGENT STREET BRANCH,
14, ARGYLL PLACE, W.

The Publications for 1865 and 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864 and all but three for 1865 have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (21s.) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

The Publications for 1865 (21s.) are:—

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, Rev. G. G. Perry.
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1598, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.

The Publications for 1867 (one guinea, less No. 24, 25, 26, out of print) are:—

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 2s.
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers Plowman, 1362 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

The Publications for 1868 (one guinea) are:—

31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. The Babees Book, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Nourture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanour, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, Esq. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

The Publications for 1869 (one guinea) are:—

36. Merlin, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12s.
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.
38. William's Vision of Piers Plowman, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. The Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Pantou. Part I. 10s. 6d.

12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. F.

The Publications for 1866 are:—

13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

are left of No. 17, Extracts from Piers Plowman, 1s.; No. 20, Treatises, 2s.; No. 22, Partenay, 6s.; No. 23, Ayenbite, 10s. 6d.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867 are:—

- I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's Coll., Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 13s.
II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. 10s.

The Publications for 1868 are:—

- III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy in the Cambridge University Library; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 5s.
IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir FREDERIC MADDEN. 10s.
V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. 12s.
VI. CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. GIBBS, Esq. 3s.

The Publications for 1869 are:—

- VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II. 10s.
VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and E. Oswald, Esq. 13s.
IX. AWDELEY'S PRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, &c. Edited by E. VILES, Esq., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 7s. 6d.

The Society's Report, January, 1870, with Lists of Texts to be published in future years, etc., etc., can be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, W.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. The following are some of the works which in future years will be published in each of the Classes. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

I.

- Syr Thomas Maleor's Mort d'Arthur. To be edited from Caxton's edition (1485 A.D.), with a new Preface, Notes, and a Glossary. (*In the Extra Series.*)
The History of the Saint Graal or Sank Ryal. By Henry Lonelich, Skynner (ab. 1440 A.D.). To be re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. (*In the Extra Series.*)
The English Charlemagne Romances. From the Auchinleck and other MSS.
The Romance of Sir Generides. From the MS. in Trin. Coll., Cambridge.
The Romance or Legend of Sir Ypotis. From the Vernon MS.

II.

- Cursor Mundi, or Cursur o Worlde, in the Northern and Midland Dialects. To be edited from MSS. in the British Museum & Bodleian Libraries, by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]
Hampole's Version of, and Commentary on, the Psalms, and other English Works. To be edited from Northern MSS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]
Barbour's Lives of Saints, in the Northern Dialect. From the Cambridge University MS.
A collection of Early English Treatises on Grammar. To be edited chiefly from MSS. for the first time by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. [*Copied.*]

III.

- The Old and New Testament in Verse. To be edited from the Vernon MS. by R. Morris, Esq. [*Copied.*]
Medytacions of the Soper of our Lorde Ihesu, &c., perhaps by Robert of Brunne. To be edited from the Harl. MS. 1701 (ab. 1360 A.D.), &c., by J. M. Cowper, Esq., M.A.
Lydgate's Life of St Edmund. From the presentation MS. to Henry VI., Harl. 2278.

IV.

- The Third Version of Piers Plowman. To be edited from the MSS., with a volume of Notes and Glossary, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., in 1871 & 1872. [*Copied.*]
An Early English Verse Translation of Boccaccio's *De Claris Mulieribus*. To be edited by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and Mr E. Brock. [*Copied.*]

